MODEL X

2021+

OWNER'S MANUAL

Software version: 2026.32

Europe

YOUR OWNER'S MANUAL

For the latest and greatest information that is customized to your vehicle, view the Owner's Manual on your vehicle's touchscreen by touching the app launcher and then selecting the Manual app. The information is specific to your vehicle depending on the features you purchased, vehicle configuration, market region, and software version. In contrast, owner information that is provided by Tesla elsewhere is updated as necessary and may not contain information unique to your vehicle.

RELEASE NOTES

Information about new features is displayed on the touchscreen after a software update, and can be viewed at any time by choosing the **Release Notes** tab in the Manual app, or by touching **Controls** > **Software** > **Release Notes**. If the content in the Owner's Manual on how to use your vehicle conflicts with information in the Release Notes, the Release Notes take precedence.

ILLUSTRATIONS AND PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

The illustrations provided in this document are for demonstration purposes only. Depending on vehicle options, software version and market region, the information displayed on the touchscreen in your vehicle may appear slightly different.

All specifications and descriptions contained in this document are verified to be accurate at the time of printing. However, because continuous improvement is a goal at Tesla, we reserve the right to make product modifications at any time. To communicate any inaccuracies or omissions in this document, please send an email to: ownersmanualfeedback@tesla.com.

SAFETY INFORMATION

You can find safety information in your Model X Owner's Manual on the touchscreen.

For detailed information about your Model X, go to the Tesla website for your region, log on to your Tesla account, or sign up to get an account.

If you have any questions or concerns about your Model X, call Tesla. To find the number for your region, go to www.tesla.com, select your region at the bottom of the page, then view contact information.

© 2012-2026 TESLA, INC.

All information in this document and all vehicle software is subject to copyright and other intellectual property rights of Tesla, Inc. and its licensors. This material may not be modified, reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the prior written permission of Tesla, Inc. and its licensors. Additional information is available upon request. Shown here are trademarks or registered trademarks of Tesla, Inc. in the United States and other countries:

MODEL 3 MODEL S TESLA ROADSTER

MODEL Y MODEL X

MODEL Y

TESLA

Contents

Overview....3
Exterior....3
Interior....4
Touchscreen....6
Interior Electronics....11
Instrument Panel....14
Voice Commands....20
Cameras....22

Opening and Closing....24
Keys....24
Doors....30
Windows....34
Sun Visors....35

Storage Areas....36
Rear Trunk....36
Front Trunk....39
Interior Storage....41

Seating and Safety Restraints....42
Front and Rear Seats....42
Seat Belts....48
Child Safety Seats....51
Airbags....71

Connectivity....76
Mobile App....76
Wi-Fi....79
Bluetooth....80
Phone, Calendar, and Web Conferencing....82
Smart Garage....84

Driving....87
Starting and Powering Off....87
Steering Yoke (or Steering Wheel)....89
Mirrors....92
Shifting....94
Lights....97
Wipers and Washers....100
Braking and Stopping....101
Air Suspension....104
Park Assist....106
Vehicle Hold....109
Traction Control....110
Drive Modes....111
Driver Profiles....112
Active Hood....115
Trip Information....116
Rear Facing Camera(s)....117
Pedestrian Warning System....118
Towing and Accessories....119

Tesla Assisted Driving....127
Tesla Assisted Driving....127
Tesla Assisted Driving Limitations....132

Other Assisted Driving Features....134
About Assisted Driving....134
Traffic-Aware Cruise Control....135
Autosteer....138
Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control....145
Autopark....152
Summon....154
Assisted Driving Limitations and Warnings....157

Active Safety Features....161
Lane Assist....161
Collision Avoidance Assist....164
Intelligent Speed Assist....167
Cabin Camera....168
Driver Drowsiness Warning....169

Dashcam, Sentry, and Security....170
Safety & Security Settings....170
Dashcam....172
Sentry Mode....174
USB Drive Requirements for Recording Videos....176

Climate....178
Operating Climate Controls....178
Adjusting the Front and Rear Vents....183
Cold Weather Best Practices....185
Hot Weather Best Practices....187

Navigation and Entertainment....188
Maps and Navigation....188
Media....195
Theater, Arcade, and Toybox....198

Charging and Energy Consumption....201
Electric Vehicle Components....201
High Voltage Battery Information....203
Charging Instructions....205
Scheduled Precondition and Charge....211
Getting Maximum Range....213
High Voltage Battery Health....215

Maintenance....216
Software Updates....216
Maintenance Service Intervals....218
Tire Care and Maintenance....220
Cleaning....227
Windshield Wiper Blades, Jets and Fluid....231
Jacking and Lifting....233
Parts and Accessories....234

Contents

Temporary Tire Repair Kit..... 235
Do It Yourself Maintenance..... 237

Specifications..... 238
Identification Labels..... 238
Vehicle Loading..... 239
Dimensions..... 240
Subsystems..... 243
Wheels and Tires..... 245

Instructions for Transporters..... 248
Instructions for Transporters..... 248

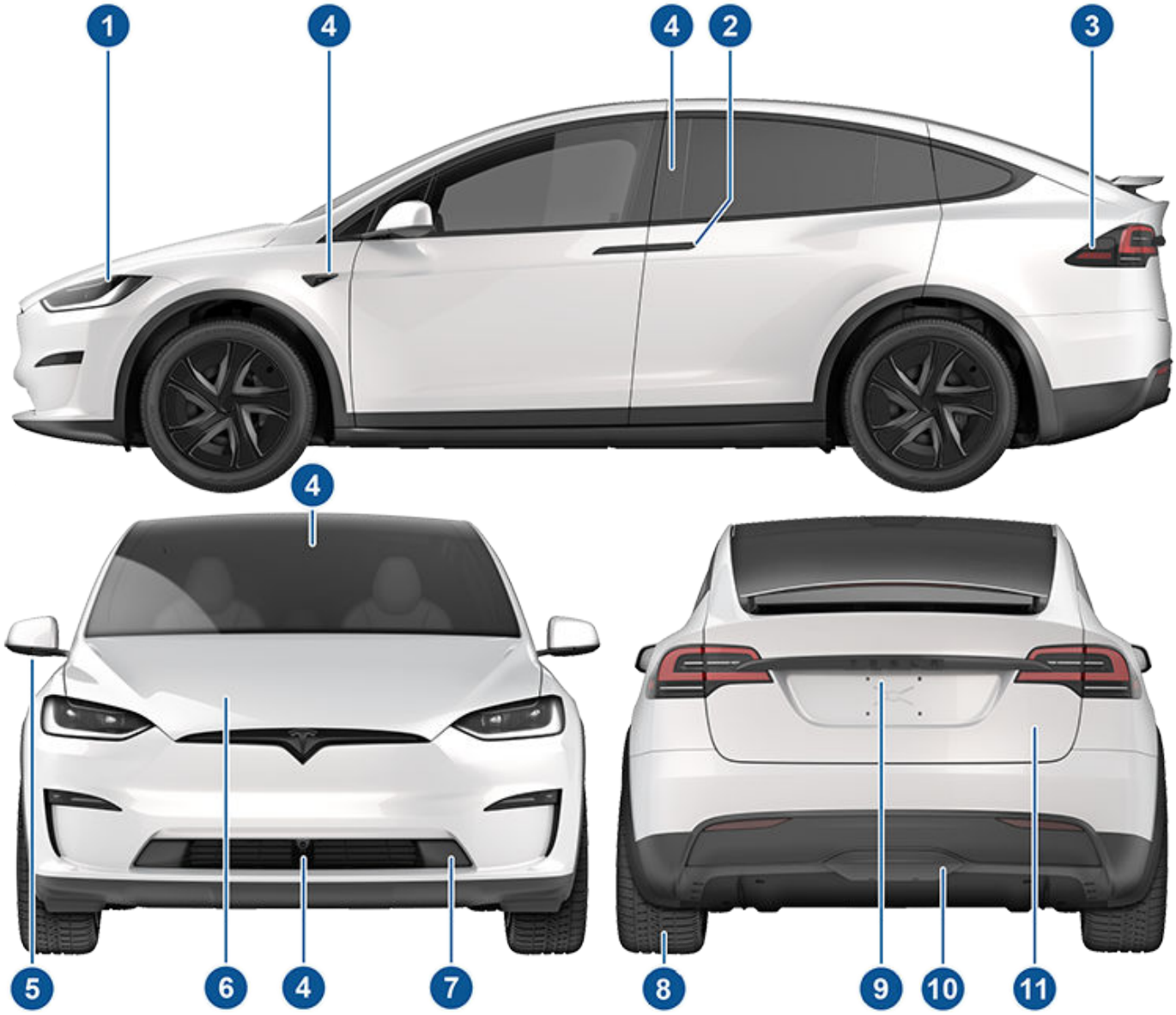
In Case of Emergency..... 252
Contacting Tesla Roadside Assistance..... 252
Emergency Call..... 254
Running Out of Range..... 255
Opening the Hood with No Power..... 256
Jump Starting..... 257
Opening Doors with No Power..... 259
Submerged Vehicle Guidance..... 260

Troubleshooting..... 261
Troubleshooting Alerts..... 261

Consumer Information..... 319
About this Owner Information..... 319
Feature Availability Statement..... 321
Disclaimers..... 322
Reporting Safety Defects..... 324
Manage Vehicle Ownership..... 325
Certification Conformity..... 326

Index..... 330

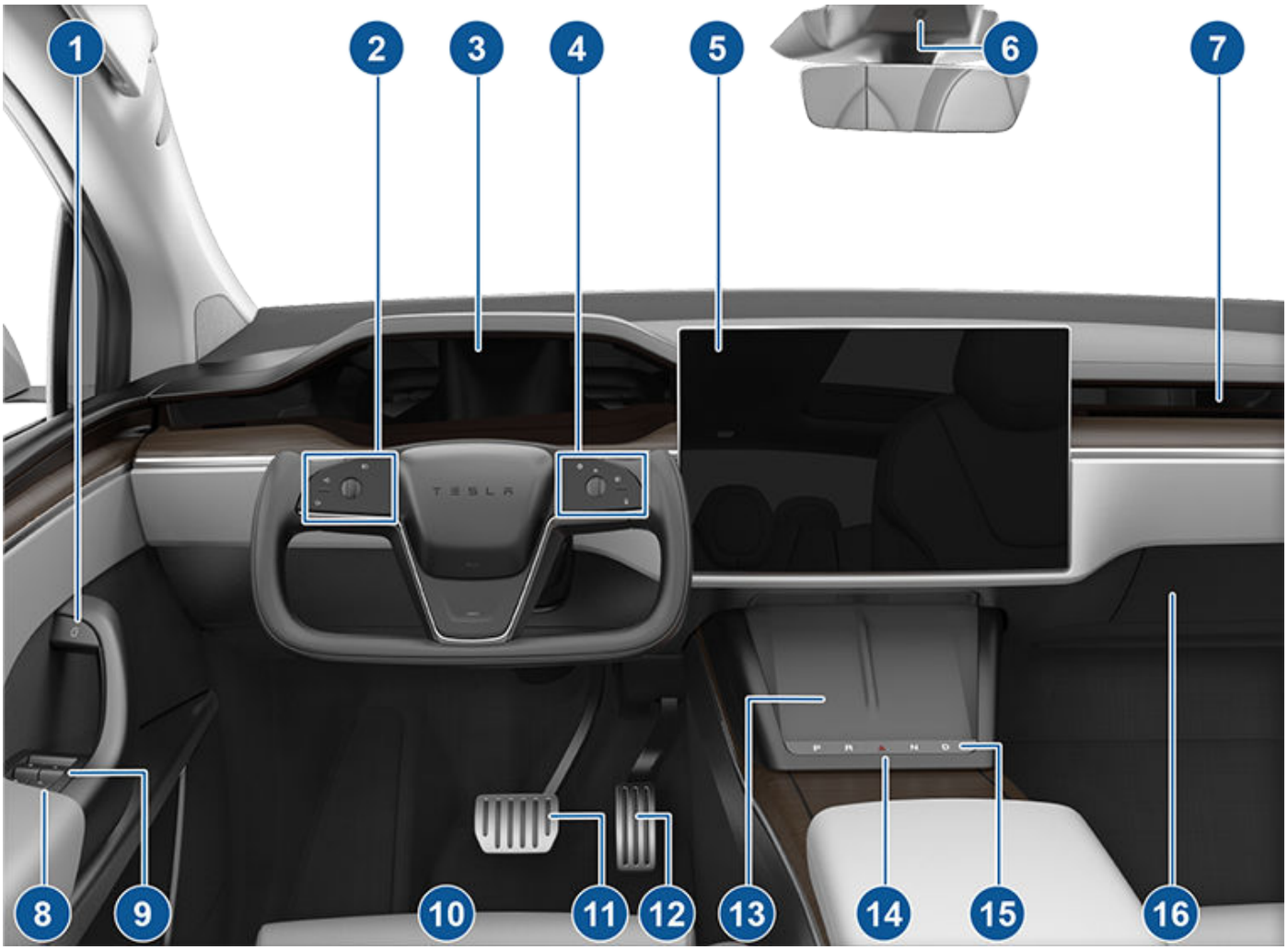
NOTE: *Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, and options purchased, your vehicle may look slightly different than described.*



1. Exterior lights (Lights on page 97)
2. Door handles (Doors on page 30)
3. Charge port (Charging Instructions on page 205)
4. Assisted Driving cameras (Cameras on page 22)
5. Exterior mirrors (Mirrors on page 92)
6. Hood/Front trunk (Front Trunk on page 39)
7. Front/rear tow eye cover (Instructions for Transporters on page 248)
8. Wheels and tires (Wheels and Tires on page 245)
9. Rear view camera (Rear Facing Camera(s) on page 117)
10. Tow hitch cover (Towing and Accessories on page 119)
11. Rear trunk/liftgate (Rear Trunk on page 36)

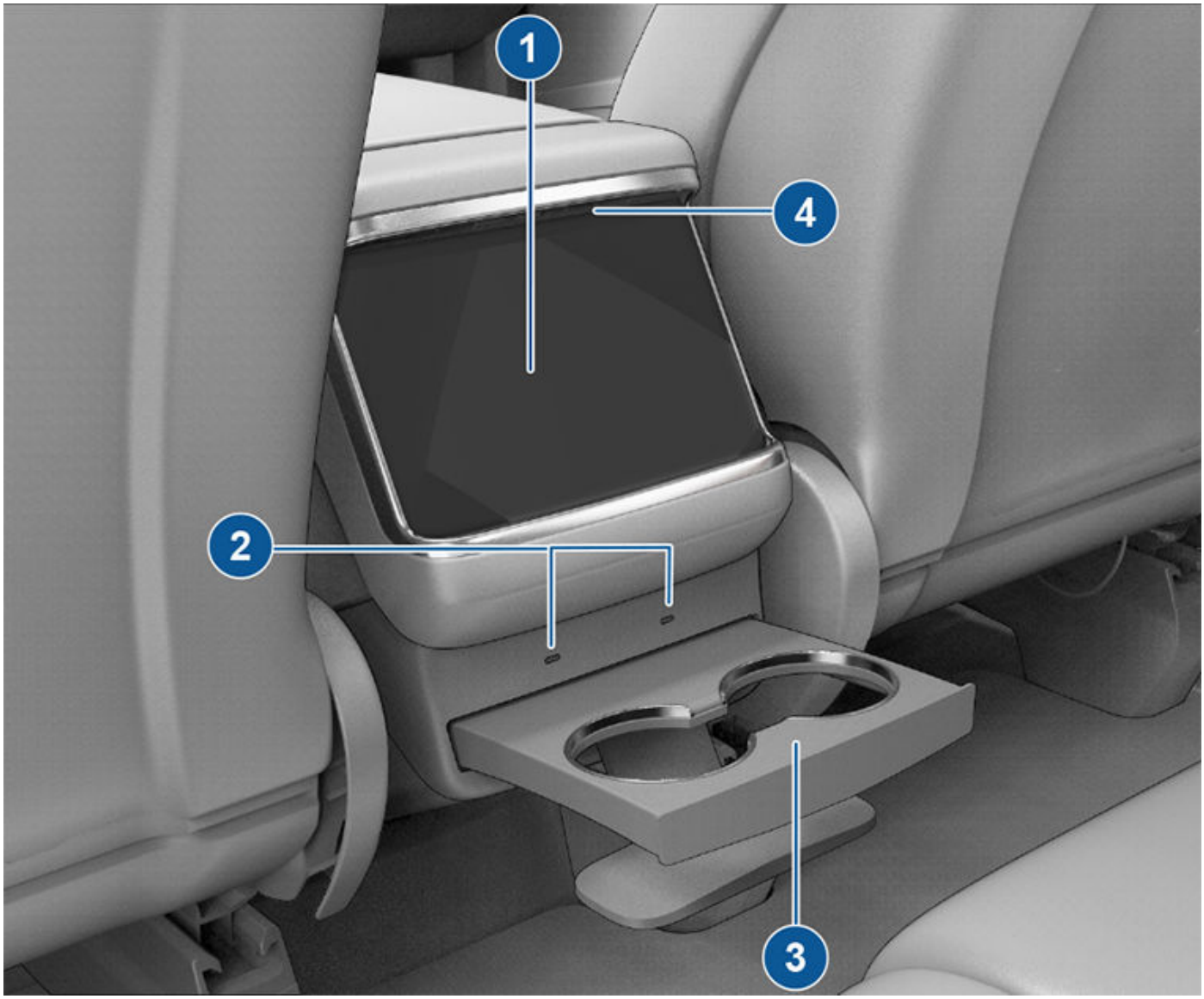
Interior

NOTE: *Illustrations are provided to improve conceptual understanding only. Depending on vehicle options purchased and market region, the design may differ but the function is the same.*



1. Interior door handles (Doors on page 30)
2. Left steering yoke (or steering wheel) buttons
   - Left Scroll Button (Left Scroll Button on page 90)
   - High Beam Headlights (Lights on page 97)
   - Turn Signals (Lights on page 97)
3. Instrument panel (Instrument Panel on page 14)
4. Right steering yoke (or steering wheel) buttons
   - Right Scroll button to control Assisted Driving features (Right Scroll Button on page 90)
   - Horn (Horn on page 90)
   - Wipers (Wipers and Washers on page 100)
   - Voice Commands (Voice Commands on page 20)
5. Touchscreen (Touchscreen on page 6)
6. Camera (Cabin Camera on page 168)
7. Cabin climate control (Operating Climate Controls on page 178)
8. Power window switches (Opening and Closing on page 34)
9. Manual door release (Doors on page 30)

10. Seats (Front and Rear Seats on page 42)
11. Brake pedal (Braking and Stopping on page 101)
12. Accelerator pedal (Drive Modes on page 111)
13. Wireless phone chargers (Wireless Phone Chargers on page 11)
14. Hazard warning lights (Hazard Warning Flashers on page 99)
15. Secondary drive mode selector (Shifting on page 94)
16. Glovebox (Glovebox on page 41)



1. Rear touchscreen (Rear Touchscreen on page 9)
2. USB ports (USB Ports on page 11)
3. Rear cup holders (Interior Electronics on page 11)
4. Adjustable climate control vents (Operating Climate Controls on page 178)

Touchscreen

In addition to the instrument panel, Model X is equipped with a front and rear touchscreen.

NOTE: Throughout this Owner's Manual, the front touchscreen is referred to as the "touchscreen" whereas the rear touchscreen is referred to as the "rear touchscreen".

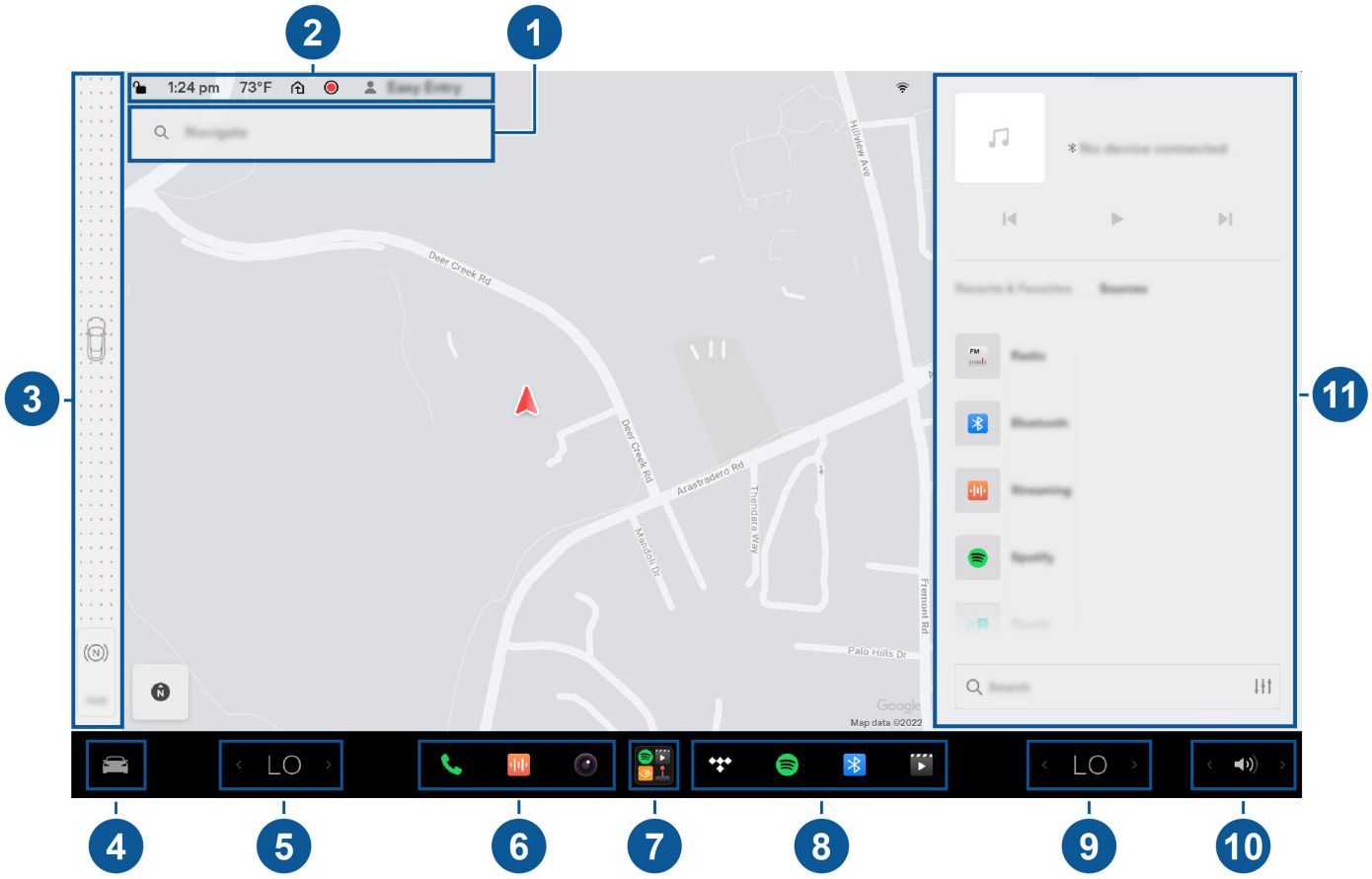
WARNING: Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions when driving. To minimize driver distraction and ensure the safety of vehicle occupants as well as other road users, avoid using the touchscreen to adjust settings while the vehicle is in motion.

Use the touchscreen to control many features that, in traditional cars, are controlled using physical buttons (for example, adjusting the cabin heating and air conditioning, headlights, etc.). You also use the touchscreen to control media, navigate, use entertainment features, and customize Model X to suit your preferences. For hands-free access to common touchscreen controls, use voice commands (see Voice Commands on page 20).

If the touchscreen is unresponsive or demonstrates unusual behavior, you can restart it (see Restarting the Touchscreen on page 8).

CAUTION: Do not apply a screen protector on the touchscreen. Doing so can result in unintended inputs to the touchscreen (phantom inputs), delayed response or unresponsiveness to touches, electrostatic discharge which can damage the touchscreen, etc. Any damage caused by installing a screen protector is not covered by the warranty.

NOTE: *Illustrations are provided to improve conceptual understanding only. Depending on vehicle options, software version, market region and regional and language settings, the details displayed on the screen will differ.*



1. **Navigation**: Change the orientation of the map, find or navigate to a destination, and change navigation settings (see Maps and Navigation on page 188).
2. **Status bar**: Find car controls and status in the top bar (see Top Status Bar Icons on page 7).
3. **Drive mode strip**: Use to shift into Park, Reverse, Neutral, or Drive. The drive mode strip always displays on the touchscreen when you touch **Controls**. (See Shifting on page 94.)

4. **Controls**: Control various features and customize Model X to suit your preferences. The Controls screen appears over the map. Touch an option on the Controls screen to display the various settings and preferences associated with the chosen option.

   To search for a specific setting, touch **Search** at the top of the Controls screen. Make changes directly from the result or touch the link to jump to that option in Controls.

   When an information icon displays beside a specific setting, touch it to display a popup that provides helpful details about the associated setting.

   NOTE: You can also access Controls by touching anywhere on the side of the touchscreen closest to the driver and swiping open.

   NOTE: Many vehicle controls, settings, and preferences (such as climate, media, and navigation) can be adjusted hands-free using voice commands (see Voice Commands on page 20).

   NOTE: You can send touchscreen feedback to Tesla by long-pressing this icon.

5. **Climate controls (driver)**: Use the left and right arrows to decrease/increase cabin temperature. Touch **Split** on the popup to display separate controls for the driver and passenger. Touch the temperature icon to customize climate control settings (see Operating Climate Controls on page 178). The passenger climate controls display when temperature controls have been **Split** to provide separate controls for the driver and passenger.
6. **My Apps**: For one-touch access to frequently used apps and controls, you can choose what displays here. See Customizing My Apps on page 7.
7. **App Launcher**: Touch the app launcher to open the app tray. Then touch any app to open it. The app you choose displays on top of the map. To close an app, drag it downward.

   NOTE: You cannot completely close Media Player. When you drag Media Player down, it displays Mini-Player which allows you see what's playing, pause/play, and skip reverse/forward.

8. **Recent App(s)**: Displays the most recently used app(s). The number of recent apps displayed here depends on how many apps have been added to **My Apps**. If you add the maximum number of apps to **My Apps**, only the most recent app displays. The app launcher icon also shows several recently used apps.
9. **Climate controls (passenger)**: Displays when temperature controls have been **Split** to provide separate controls for the driver and passenger.
10. **Volume Control**: Controls the volume of media player and phone calls (see Volume Controls on page 195). The volume of navigation instructions is controlled separately (see Maps and Navigation on page 188).
11. **Media Player**: See Media on page 195.

Customizing My Apps

For one-touch access to commonly used apps and controls, you can customize what displays in the **My Apps** area on the touchscreen's bottom bar:

1. Enter customization mode by touching and holding any app or control in the **My Apps** area. If this area is empty, touch the App Launcher.
2. Drag any app or control from the app tray onto the **My Apps** area in the bottom bar.

   NOTE: Seat heaters selected from the app tray appear next to the temperature, instead of in the My Apps area.

NOTE: When you've added the maximum number of apps or controls to **My Apps**, adding an additional app removes the rightmost app.

NOTE: Remove an app or control from the **My Apps** area by touching and holding, then touching its associated "X".

Top Status Bar Icons

Touch to lock/unlock all doors and trunks.

Displays the local or destination weather conditions. Touch to display more detailed information about the weather and air quality, including chance of rain, humidity, and UV index. Requires premium connectivity.

72°F

Displays the current temperature. If your vehicle is equipped with premium connectivity, you can also touch to display more detailed information about the weather and air quality, including chance of rain, humidity, and UV index.

AQI 64

Displays on the touchscreen status bar only when Model X detects that the local Air Quality Index (AQI) value is poor. A poor AQI will have yellow, orange, red, purple, or maroon numbers. Touch to display more detailed information about the weather and air quality, including chance of rain, humidity, and UV index. Requires premium connectivity.

4:20 pm

Your vehicle automatically updates the time. If the time is incorrect, confirm your vehicle has internet and GPS connectivity with the latest software.

Displays on the touchscreen status bar only when Model X detects a programmed HomeLink within range, and the touchscreen is not already displaying the HomeLink screen or popup. See Smart Garage on page 84.

Displays on the touchscreen status bar only when Model X is parked. Add, configure (including **Valet Mode** and **Use Easy Entry**), or quickly switch driver profiles. Driver profiles can also be accessed from the top of any Controls screen. See Driver Profiles on page 112.

Available when Model X is parked, touch to manually enable or disable Sentry Mode for the current drive cycle. To automatically turn Sentry Mode on (or off) every time you leave your vehicle, enable the setting from **Controls** > **Safety** > **Sentry Mode**. See Sentry Mode on page 174 for more information.

NOTE: If you turn Sentry Mode on or off from **Controls** > **Sentry Mode**, the shortcuts on the vehicle's touchscreen and mobile app will only work for the current drive cycle.

Displays when Model X is connected to a Wi-Fi network.

Displays when Model X is connected to a cellular network. Touch this icon for quick access to Wi-Fi settings.

Displays when Model X cellular connectivity is unavailable. Touch this icon for quick access to Wi-Fi settings.

PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF

Status of the front passenger airbag (see Airbags on page 71).

SOS

(If equipped) Touch to contact emergency responders and receive public safety information in the event of a serious accident or injury (see Emergency Call on page 254).

Appears when your vehicle's GPS location is actively being accessed in the Tesla mobile app by the owner, an added driver, or a third party app you're using. Tap the icon for details. To disable, navigate to **Safety** > **Allow Mobile Access** on the touchscreen.

Displays when hands-free operation is enabled for Tesla Assisted Driving (see Tesla Assisted Driving on page 127).

Displays when Assisted Driving features are temporarily unavailable.

Popup Messages and Vehicle Alerts

Popup messages appear at the bottom of the touchscreen. For example, a seat belt reminder appears if a seat belt is unfastened in an occupied seat, an alert appears to notify you of an incoming phone call, a text message appears (when applicable), and voice commands appear when in use. If applicable, touch options from these popup messages (for example, accept/decline a phone call, choose an option from the headlight menu, etc.). To dismiss a popup message, swipe it downward.

If an alert appears on your vehicle's touchscreen, touch **Learn More** for more details regarding the alert and how it can be resolved. You can view a list of vehicle alerts and notifications by touching the bell icon at the top of **Controls**.

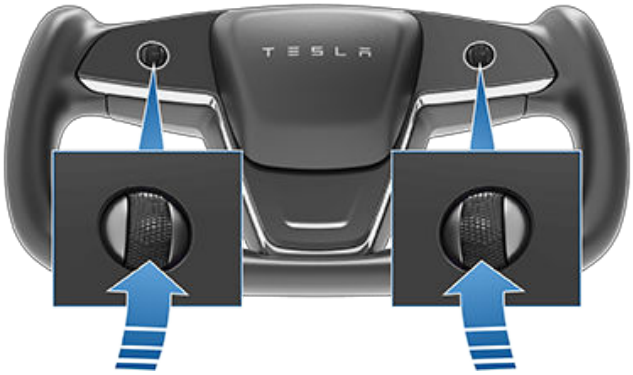
NOTE: Not all alerts provide additional information at this time.

Restarting the Touchscreen

You can restart your touchscreen if it is unresponsive or demonstrates unusual behavior.

NOTE: To ensure the safety of occupants as well as other road users, restart the touchscreen only when the vehicle is in Park.

1. Shift into Park.
2. Hold down both scroll buttons on the steering yoke (or steering wheel) until the touchscreen turns black. Pressing the brake pedal while holding down the scroll buttons does not have any impact and is not required.



3. After a few seconds, the Tesla logo appears. Wait approximately 30 seconds for the touchscreen to restart. If the touchscreen is still unresponsive or demonstrating unusual behavior after a few minutes, try power cycling the vehicle (if possible). See Power Cycling the Vehicle on page 87.

NOTE: Restarting the touchscreen also activates the drive mode selector on the center console.

NOTE: Pressing the scroll buttons only restarts the touchscreen. It does not restart any other vehicle component and does not power Model X off and on.

Tilt the Touchscreen (if equipped)

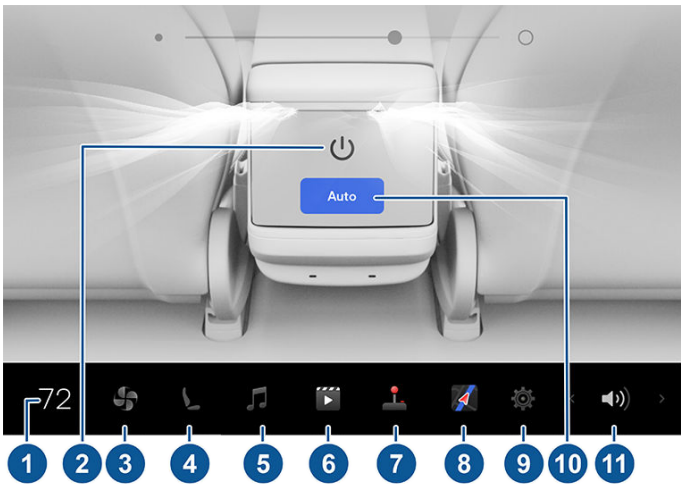
To tilt the touchscreen, navigate to **Controls**, then touch the display icon to choose the desired position.

WARNING: When the center display is tilting, ensure that there are no objects (such as your fingers or jewelry) between the screen and instrument panel to reduce the risk of injury or damage.

Rear Touchscreen

NOTE: *Illustrations are provided to improve conceptual understanding only. Depending on vehicle configuration purchased and market region, the design may differ.*

The rear touchscreen provides rear passengers with access to:



1. **Temperature**: Touch the arrows to decrease/increase cabin temperature.
2. **Power**: Touch to turn the rear climate control system on or off.
3. **Rear fan**: Touch to turn the rear fan on or off, to adjust fan speed and control the direction of air flow from the rear vents (see Adjusting the Front and Rear Vents on page 183).
4. **Seats**: Control rear seat heaters and move the front passenger seat forward/rearward using the arrows.
5. **Media**: Play, pause, skip or rewind through the currently playing song (see Media on page 195).
6. **Video**: Access video streaming services.
7. **Gaming**: Touch for gaming options.
8. **Navigation**: Touch to view of the vehicle's real-time route and surroundings.
9. **Settings**: Touch to pair up to two sets of Bluetooth headphones, change the brightness or clean the display.

   NOTE: Connect headphones to listen to audio from the rear touchscreen. The vehicle supports up to two Bluetooth devices at a time (such as one phone and one headset).

   NOTE: Some vehicles manufactured before approximately September 2021 may require additional hardware to be compatible with wireless headphones. If the touchscreen displays this message, use the mobile app to schedule a service appointment.
10. **Auto**: If **Auto** is enabled and a passenger is detected, the set temperature is maintained for the rear cabin.

    NOTE: Enable **Sync** on the rear tab of the front touchscreen's climate controls to set both the front and back cabin temperatures.
11. **Volume**: Touch to adjust the volume.

NOTE: You can also use the front touchscreen to adjust climate settings in the rear cabin (see Adjusting Climate Control Settings on page 178).

NOTE: Adjusting the media and volume controls also adjusts the front cabin settings.

Control the rear screen from the front

To control the rear touchscreen from the front, open the rear screen remote control app in the bottom bar on the front touchscreen. Besides audio, video and climate controls, you can lock the rear display in the app or by touching **Controls** > **Display** > **Lock Rear Display**.

Customizing Display and Sound Settings

Touch **Controls** > **Display** to adjust display settings to suit your preferences:

- **Appearance**: Customize the display to be **Dark** or **Light**. When set to **Auto**, the brightness changes automatically based on ambient lighting conditions.
- **Reduce Blue Light**: When enabled, the display automatically adjusts to use warmer colors at night.
- **Brightness**: Drag the slider to manually control the brightness level. If **Display Mode** is set to **Auto**, the touchscreen further adjusts based on both the ambient lighting conditions and your brightness preference. Model X remembers your chosen brightness preference and adjusts the touchscreen accordingly.
- **Automatic Blind Spot Camera**: Touch to enable or disable Automatic Blind Spot Camera. For more information, see Automatic Blind Spot Camera on page 22.
- **Screen Clean Mode**: When enabled, your touchscreen darkens and temporarily disables to facilitate cleaning. Follow the onscreen instructions to exit Screen Clean Mode.
- **Scroll Wheel Function**: Select what settings you can change when long pressing the left scroll wheel (see Steering Yoke (or Steering Wheel) on page 89 for more information).
- **Touchscreen Language**: Select the language that the touchscreen displays.

  NOTE: Model X must be in Park to change the language. When you change the language, you experience a brief delay as Model X shuts down and restarts the touchscreen.

- **Voice Recognition Language**: Choose the language to be used for voice commands.
- **Voice Navigation Language**: Choose the language that the navigation system uses for spoken instructions.

  NOTE: For languages that require a download, select the language in the dropdown list to initiate the download (Wi-Fi connection required).

- **Keyboard Language**: Add or remove keyboards in different languages. By default, the keyboard in the touchscreen language you have selected is enabled. If you have multiple keyboards enabled, you can switch between them whenever the keyboard is on the touchscreen by touching the globe icon, or touching and holding to show the list of enabled keyboards.
- **Lock Rear Display**: Lock access to the rear touchscreen.
- **Time**: Choose to display time in either 12 or 24 hour format.
- **Region Format** (if available): Choose a region to define the formatting convention used to display dates (mm dd yy/dd-mm-yy, etc.) and decimal separators (5.123, 5,123, etc.).
- **Energy Display**: Choose to display remaining energy and charging units as either a percentage of battery energy remaining, or as an estimate of the distance you can drive.

  NOTE: When anticipating when you need to charge, use energy estimate as a general guideline only. Many factors have an impact on energy consumption. See Factors Affecting Energy Consumption on page 213.

- **Distance**: Choose to display measurements in metric (kilometers, centimeters, etc.) or imperial (miles, inches, etc.) units.
- **Temperature**: Choose to display temperature using Fahrenheit or Celsius.
- **Tire Pressure**: Choose to display tire pressures using BAR or PSI.

In addition to customizing the display, you can enable Joe Mode to reduce the volume of all chimes that are not related to critical safety issues. Touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Joe Mode** to enable.

Naming your Vehicle

To further personalize your vehicle, you can name it. Touch **Controls** > **Software** > **Name Your Vehicle** located on the right side of the touchscreen below the image of Model X. If your vehicle already has a name, touch the existing name to change it. Enter the new name in the popup and touch **Save**. The name of your Model X also appears in the Tesla mobile app.

In addition to storage compartments and cup holders (see Interior Storage on page 41), the Model X interior supports various electronics such as USB ports, wireless phone chargers, and a low voltage power outlet.

USB Ports

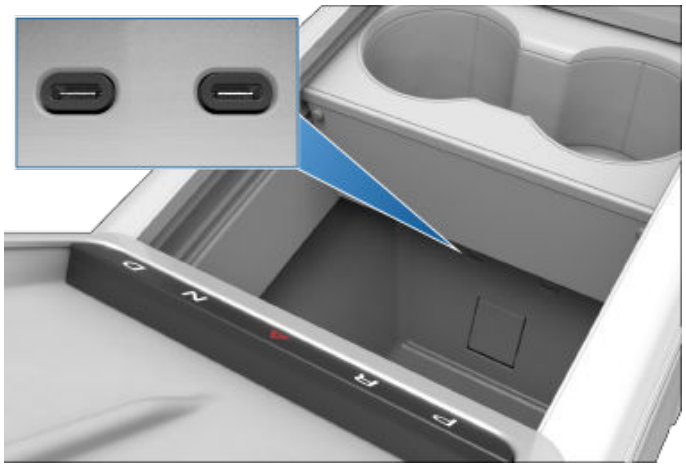
Model X has five USB ports:

- Two USB ports are located in the front compartment of the center console. These can be used to charge USB devices and to play audio files from a phone or USB device (see Playing Media from Devices on page 197).
- Two USB ports are located below the rear touchscreen that can be used to charge USB devices.
- One USB port is located inside the glovebox. This port is equipped with a USB flash drive. The secure location of this USB port makes it ideal for saving Sentry Mode and Dashcam video footage.

The USB ports can output power up to approximately 27W (which may vary depending on vehicle manufacture date).

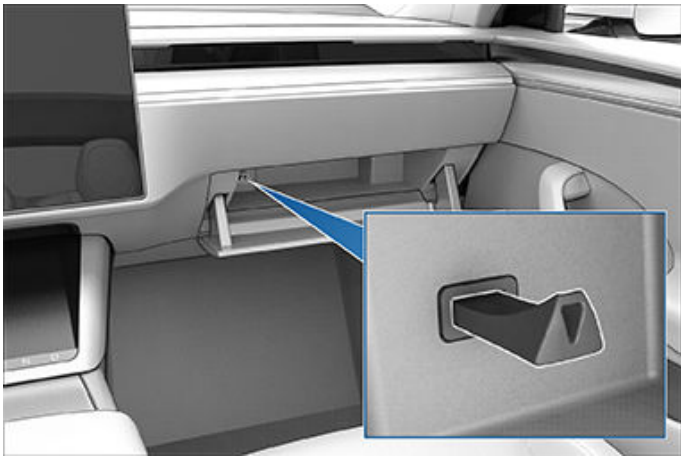
See USB Drive Requirements for Recording Videos on page 176 for information about formatting USB flash drives.

To access the front USB ports, open the front compartment of the center console. The front USB ports are located on the rear wall of the compartment:



Rear USB ports are located below the rear touchscreen:

Glovebox USB port:



NOTE: Power is available when the vehicle is in use or detects that a user is present. A user is considered present when a person is in the driver seat or interacts with the touchscreen. Leaving an accessory plugged in does not deplete the low voltage battery.

NOTE: Use USB 3.0 compliant cables to connect a device to a USB port. Using non-compliant cables can result in slower charging, potential connection problems or degraded performance.

NOTE: Do not connect multiple devices using a USB hub. This can prevent connected devices from charging or from being recognized by Media Player, Sentry Mode, Dashcam, etc.

Wireless Phone Chargers

Wireless phone chargers are integrated into the front console, providing up to 15W of power to charge Qi-enabled phones. To charge your phone, place it on one of the two charge pads. The phone must be in direct contact with the wireless charger. Your device may feel warm while charging, but this is a normal effect of inductive charging.

To disable the wireless phone chargers while in the vehicle, touch **Controls** > **Charging** > **Wireless Phone Charging Pads**.

Model X can also notify you if you exit the vehicle while your phone is still on a wireless charger. To enable this feature, touch **Controls** > **Locks** and enable **Phone Left on Wireless Charger**. For more information, see Phone Left on Wireless Charger on page 24.

NOTE: You can still enable **Phone Left on Wireless Charger** detection even if power to the wireless phone chargers is disabled.

NOTE: When **Keep Accessory Power On** is enabled, **Phone Left on Wireless Charger** is disabled (see Phone Left on Wireless Charger on page 24).

CAUTION: Before you charge, remove any objects (coins, keys, metal objects, etc.) between the phone and charger, as well as any NFC cards (for example, the vehicle key card, credit cards, or hotel key) placed on or behind the phone (like with integrated phone cases). Damage to NFC cards can occur when you charge the phone without first removing the card.

When placed on the wireless charger, your phone charges whenever the vehicle is powered on (the touchscreen is on and you are in the vehicle). Your phone does not charge when you leave the vehicle unless a feature, such as Keep Climate On, Pet Mode, Camp Mode, or Sentry Mode is enabled.

NOTE: The wireless phone charger may not work if your phone case is too thick or is made of metal. Try removing the phone from its case before placing it on the charger.

Accessory Power

Power is available when the vehicle is in use or detects that a user is present. A user is considered present when:

- A person is in the driver's seat
- Someone interacts with the touchscreen.
- The vehicle is in **Camp Mode**.

Leaving an accessory plugged in does not deplete the low voltage battery.

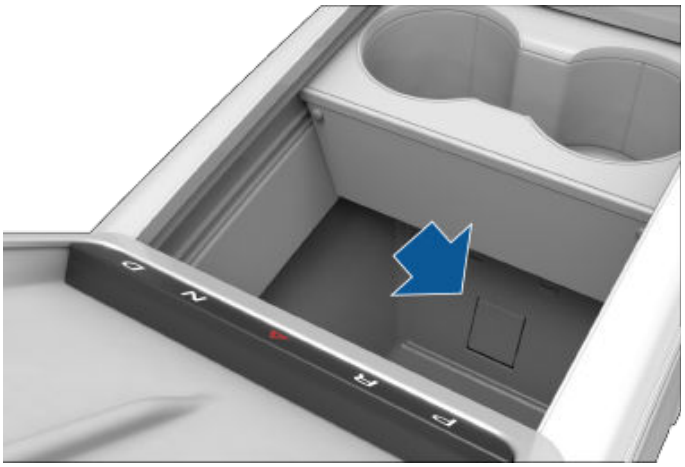
If you want to continue powering or charging your devices without a user present in the vehicle, enable **Keep Accessory Power On** by touching **Controls** > **Charging** > **Keep Accessory Power On**. This is only available when Model X is not in Low Power Mode (see Low Power Mode on page 214).

NOTE: Enabling **Keep Accessory Power On** increases the amount of power used by the vehicle even if the vehicle is not powering or charging a device.

NOTE: When **Keep Accessory Power On** is enabled, **Phone Left on Wireless Charger** is disabled (see Phone Left on Wireless Charger on page 24).

Low Voltage Power Outlet

Your Model X has a power outlet located in the center console's compartment. To access the low voltage outlet, open the front compartment of the center console.



The power outlet is suitable for accessories requiring up to 12A continuous draw (16A peak).

WARNING: The power outlet and an accessory's connector can become hot.

WARNING: To prevent excessive interference with the vehicle's electronics, Tesla recommends that you do not plug any non-Tesla accessories, including power inverters, into the low voltage power outlet. However, if you do use a non-Tesla accessory and notice any malfunctions or unexpected behavior, such as indicator lights, alert messages, or excessive heat from the accessory, unplug the accessory from the low voltage power outlet immediately.

NOTE: A power inverter plugged into the low voltage power outlet must support 16V DC input to function.

CAUTION: Do not attempt to jump start Model X using the low voltage power outlet. Doing so can result in damage.

Active Road Noise Reduction

Model X is equipped with Active Road Noise Reduction which reduces low-frequency road noise while driving on rough surfaces. To accomplish this, the vehicle uses the seat microphones to measure noise in the cabin, then generates anti-noise through the speakers to intelligently create quiet zones around the front occupants depending on vehicle and environmental factors.

To turn Active Road Noise Reduction on or off, open the Media Player and touch **Audio Settings icon** > **Options** > **Active Road Noise Reduction** (the audio settings icon shows an equalizer with three vertical lines). This may require several minutes of driving time to calibrate before enabling.

NOTE: To ensure active noise reduction operates effectively, avoid covering the microphones (with seat covers, etc.). Active Road Noise Reduction may disable if a window is rolled down, door is open, or the fan is turned up. Active Road Noise Reduction also disables if there is a rear passenger in the vehicle.

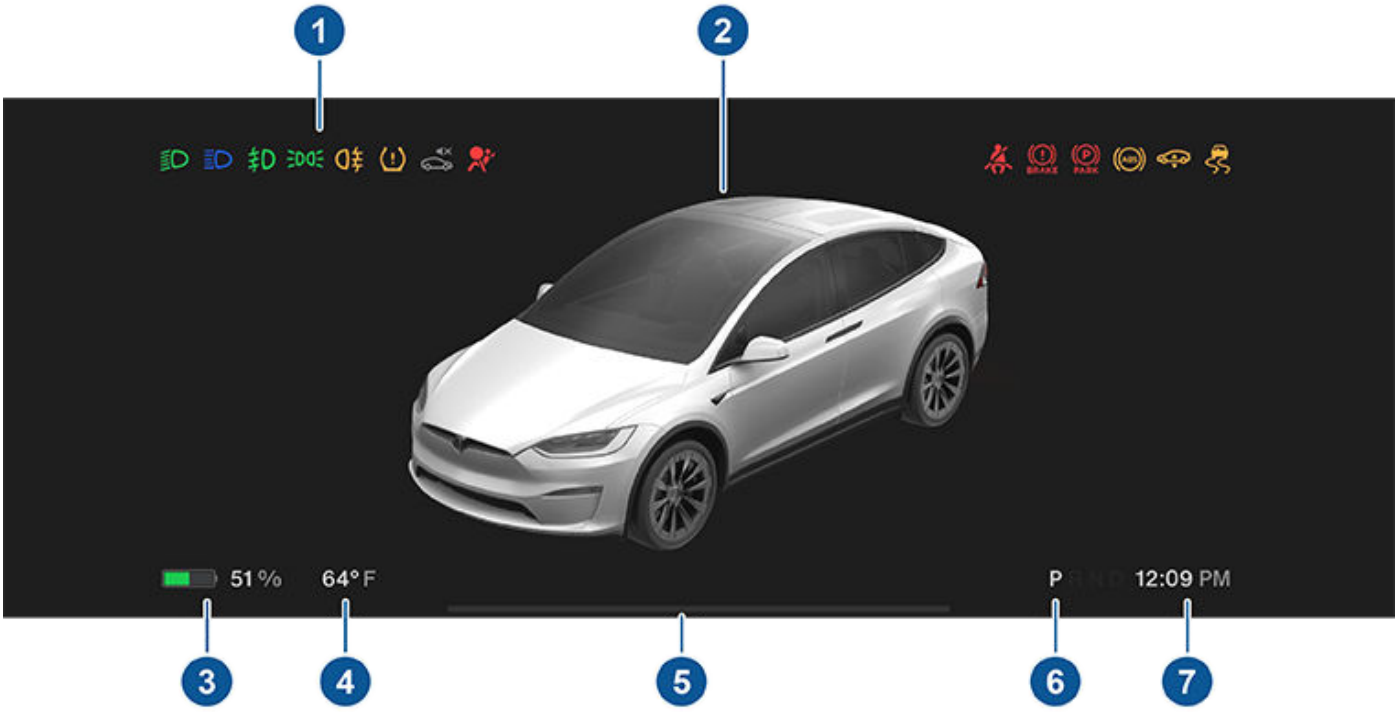
CAUTION: To prevent damage to these microphones when cleaning, do not over-saturate the area of the seats where the microphones are located.

Instrument Panel Overview

The instrument panel changes depending on whether Model X is:

- Off or Parked (shown below).
- Driving (see Instrument Panel - Driving on page 15).
- Charging (see Charging Instructions on page 205).

When Model X is off or Parked, the instrument panel shows remaining estimated range, vehicle status, and outside temperature.



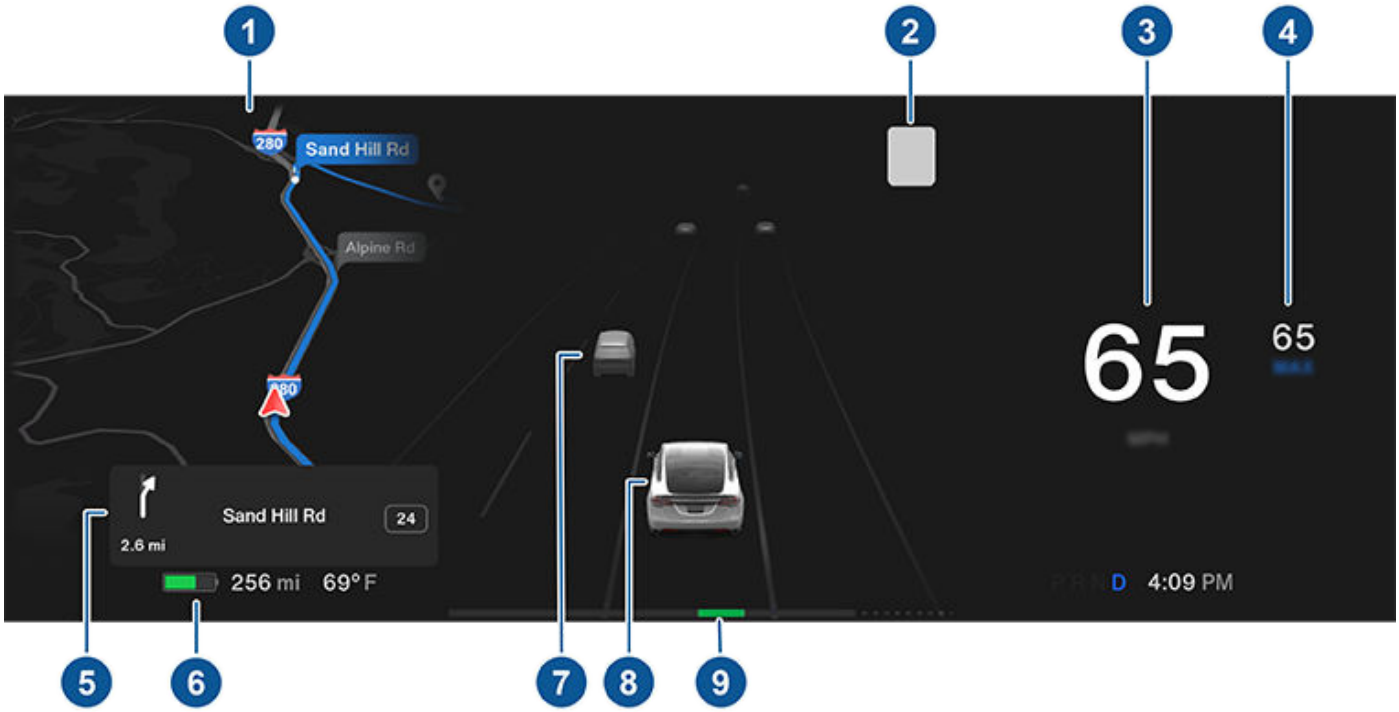
1. When the car is off and you initially press the brake, indicator lights flash briefly along the top of the instrument panel. Unless an indicator light applies to a current situation, it should turn off. If an indicator light fails to turn on or off, refer to Indicator Lights on page 16.
2. An image of your car and its accompanying status (such as lights on, door open, etc.).
3. Total estimated driving distance (or energy) available. Instead of driving distance, you can display the percentage of battery energy remaining. To do so, touch **Controls** > **Display** > **Energy Display**.

   NOTE: When anticipating when you need to charge, use estimates as a general guideline only.
4. Estimated outside temperature.
5. Pay attention to instructions or important alert messages that display here. If any alerts are in effect, you can view information about them by touching **Controls** and then touching the bell icon located at the top of the screen.
6. Currently selected drive mode: Park, Reverse, Neutral, or Drive. If **Auto Shift out of Park** is enabled, Drive or Reverse is automatically selected (based on sensor input) and displayed on the instrument panel when the driver's door is closed and seatbelt is buckled (see Seat Belts on page 48).
7. Current time of day.

See Popup Messages and Vehicle Alerts on page 8 for more information about alert popups on your vehicle's touchscreen.

Instrument Panel - Driving

When Model X is driving (or ready to drive), the instrument panel shows your current driving status and a real-time visualization of the road as detected by the Assisted Driving components. The visualization automatically zooms in and out based on the detected road type.



1. The instrument panel displays your location on a map, a wiper menu, Auto Shift out of Park instructions, etc. When a navigation route is active, the upcoming portion of the route displays.
2. The speed limit (if available) that is currently being detected by Speed Assist (see #unique_72 on page).

   NOTE: The icon associated with the detected speed limit reflects the style of speed limit signs used in your market region.

   NOTE: A blue outline may appear around the speed limit icon to notify that you are above the speed limit.

   NOTE: On roads where the map data determines that a conditional speed limit exists (for example, a speed limit based on time of day or weather conditions), a second speed limit displays. It is the driver's responsibility to determine whether the conditional speed limit is currently in effect and adjust the driving speed accordingly.

3. Current driving speed.
4. The currently set cruising speed (see Traffic-Aware Cruise Control on page 135).
5. When navigating, upcoming instructions in the navigation route appear here.
6. Total estimated driving distance (or energy) available. Instead of driving distance, you can display the percentage of battery energy remaining (touch **Controls** > **Display** > **Energy Display**).

   NOTE: When anticipating when you need to charge, use estimates as a general guideline only.

7. Surrounding road users are shown in their corresponding locations.

   WARNING: Although the instrument panel shows surrounding traffic, some vehicles may not be displayed. Never rely on the instrument panel to determine if a vehicle is present (for example, in your blind spot). Always use your mirrors and perform shoulder checks.

8. Your Model X.

9. The power meter displays real-time power usage. During acceleration, the bar fills to the right to represent power being used. During deceleration (when Model X is moving and you release your foot from the accelerator pedal), the bar fills to the left with a green color to represent power being fed back to the Battery by regenerative braking (see Regenerative Braking on page 102).

Indicator Lights

Indicator lights display along the top of the instrument panel to show status and alert you of specific vehicle conditions.

Indicator	Description
BRAKE	A brake system fault is detected or the brake fluid level is low. See Braking and Stopping on page 101. Contact Tesla immediately.
BRAKE	A brake booster fault has been detected. See Braking and Stopping on page 101.
ABS	An ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) fault is detected. See Braking and Stopping on page 101. Contact Tesla immediately.
P	A parking brake fault is detected. Contact Tesla. See Parking Brake on page 102.
P PARK	The parking brake is manually applied. See Parking Brake on page 102.
	Tire pressure warning. The pressure of a tire is out of range. If a fault with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) is detected, the indicator flashes. For a TPMS fault, contact Tesla. See Tire Care and Maintenance on page 220.
	A seat belt for an occupied seat is not fastened. See Seat Belts on page 48.
	Airbag safety. If this red indicator does not flash on briefly when Model X prepares to drive, or if it remains on, contact Tesla immediately. See Airbags on page 71.
	Front fog lights are on, if equipped. See Lights on page 97.

Indicator	Description
	Rear fog lights, if equipped. See Lights on page 97.
	Parking lights (side marker lights, tail lights, and license plate lights) are on. See Lights on page 97.
	Low beam headlights are on.
	High beam headlights are on. Illuminates when high beams are on but the Auto High Beam setting (if equipped) is turned off or if the Auto High Beam setting is turned on but is temporarily unavailable. See Lights on page 97.
	High beam headlights are currently turned on, and Auto High Beam (if equipped) is ready to turn off the high beams if light is detected in front of Model X. See Lights on page 97.
	High beam headlights are temporarily turned off because Auto High Beam (if equipped) is on and is detecting light in front of Model X. When light is no longer detected, the high beams automatically turn back on. See Lights on page 97.
	If a fault is detected with the Adaptive Front Lighting this indicator displays, if equipped. See Lights on page 97.
	This indicator flashes amber when the electronic stability control systems are actively minimizing wheel spin by controlling brake pressure and motor power. See Traction Control on page 110. If this indicator remains on, a fault is detected and you should immediately contact Tesla.
	If a fault is detected that reduces the performance of the air suspension system, this amber indicator light displays (see Air Suspension on page 104). If the problem persists, contact Tesla.
	If a fault is detected that disables the air suspension system, this red indicator light displays (see Air Suspension on page 104). Contact Tesla.

Indicator	Description
	Vehicle Hold is actively applying the brakes. See Vehicle Hold on page 109.
	The front passenger's air bag is turned off. See Airbags on page 71.
	Electronic stability control systems are no longer minimizing wheel spin. See Traction Control on page 110.
	Model X is in Tow Mode and can roll freely. It does not automatically shift into Park when you exit. See Activate Tow Mode on page 249.
	Trailer mode (if equipped) is active. See Towing and Accessories on page 119.
	A blue snowflake appears when some of the energy stored in the Battery may not be available due to cold conditions. During these cold weather conditions, charging rates may also be limited. You can heat your Battery by turning on climate controls with the mobile app. The snowflake disappears when the Battery is sufficiently warm.
	A green icon appears when regenerative braking is limited. See Regenerative Braking on page 102 for more information.
	Vehicle power is currently being limited because the energy remaining in the Battery is low, the vehicle's systems are being heated or cooled, or an error is detected by the drive inverter.
	Auto Lane Change to the left is available. Appears only while Autosteer is active. See Auto Lane Change on page 139.
	Auto Lane Change to the right is available. Appears only while Autosteer is active. See Auto Lane Change on page 139.
	Auto Lane Change in both directions is available. Appears only while Autosteer is active. See Auto Lane Change on page 139.

Indicator	Description
	Auto Lane Change is not available. Appears only when Autosteer is active. See Auto Lane Change on page 139.

NOTE: For your convenience, Tesla allows you to choose from a variety of languages to use for voice commands. To choose a different language, touch **Controls** > **Display** > **Voice Recognition Language**.

Drivers can use voice commands to easily control settings and preferences without using the touchscreen.

Voice Commands

Voice commands are designed to understand natural requests. The following is a non-exhaustive list of actions that you can perform with voice commands:

- Adjust climate preferences
- Tweak the windshield wiper speed and frequency
- Control various aspects of your vehicle
- Navigate to a location
- Call a contact
- Interact with apps and settings

To initiate a voice command, fully press the microphone button on the right side of the steering yoke (or steering wheel). When a chime sounds, make your request.

Examples of Voice Commands

Here is a list of example voice commands. This is not an exhaustive list. Tesla is constantly working to improve voice commands.

NOTE: Your vehicle must be in Park to enable some voice commands (such as Sentry Mode, Pet Mode, etc.).

Climate Controls

Adjust your climate preferences:

- "Make it cooler"
- "Make it warmer"
- "Turn on/off the driver's seat heater"
- "Cool down the passenger"
- "Direct airflow to my face"
- "Sync climate"
- "Increase/decrease the fan speed"
- "Turn on/off rear defroster"
- "Set the temperature/fan..."
- "Turn on recirculate"

Windshield Wipers

Update the windshield wiper speed and frequency based on changing road and weather conditions:

- "Speed up the wipers"
- "Increase/decrease windshield wiper speed by..."
- "Turn on/off the wipers"

Vehicle Controls

Modify various controls in your vehicle:

- "Sentry Mode on/off"
- "Keep my car safe"
- "Lock/unlock the doors"
- "Turn on Pet Mode"
- "Fold/unfold the mirrors"
- "Open/close charge port"
- "Start/stop charging"
- "Open service settings"
- "Open the glovebox"

Navigation

Search for or navigate to a location:

- "Where is [location]?"
- "Drive to [location]"
- "Navigate to [location]"
- "Show nearby Superchargers"
- "I'm feeling hungry/lucky" (see Maps and Navigation on page 188).
- "Stop navigation"
- "Mute voice guidance"

If you have defined a navigation address for your home or work locations, you can use a voice command to navigate there by saying "Navigate home" or "Take me to work".

Contacts

To call or text a contact on your Bluetooth-connected phone (see Phone, Calendar, and Web Conferencing on page 82), say:

- "Call [contact name/phone number]"
- "Text [contact name/phone number]"

Media

Listen to media and adjust your playback preferences:

- "Listen to [song name]"
- "Lower/raise the volume"
- "Skip to next"
- "Pause/play song"
- "Change the source to [media source]"

To improve voice command recognition accuracy, provide multiple cues in your command, such as artist and song.

Apps and Settings

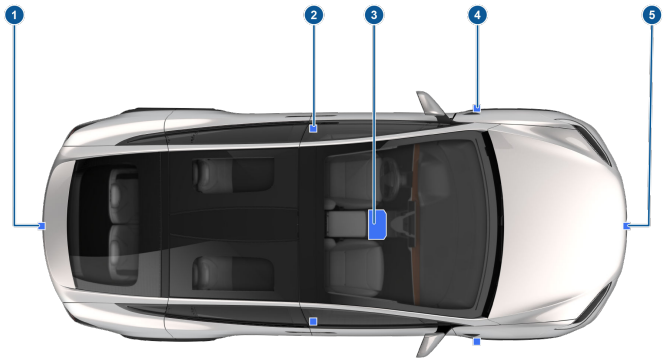
Easily navigate through your apps and settings:

- "Open [Toybox/browser/theater/phone]"
- "Search for..."
- "The screen is too bright"
- "Show me the Owner's Manual"

For more information on voice commands, go to https://www.tesla.com/support/voice-commands.

NOTE: To support ongoing quality improvements, Tesla captures and processes voice command transcriptions (such as “set the temperature…”). Audio voice recordings are not collected, and transcriptions are not associated with your Tesla account or with your vehicle's identification number. To further protect your privacy, voice commands containing personal data are not captured (such as "Navigate to..." or "Make a call to...").

Your Model X includes the following components that actively monitor the surrounding area:

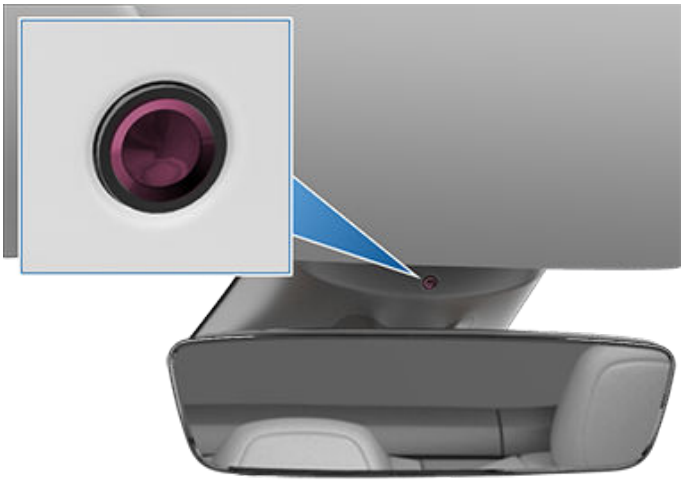


1. A camera is mounted above the rear license plate.
2. A camera is mounted in each door pillar.
3. Two cameras are mounted to the windshield above the rear view mirror.
4. A camera is mounted to each front fender.
5. A camera mounted above the grille of the front fascia.

Model X is also equipped with high precision electronically-assisted braking and steering systems.

Cabin Camera

Your Model X is equipped with a cabin camera located above the rear view mirror. For more information, see Cabin Camera on page 168.



Front-Facing Camera

Your Model X is equipped with a front-facing camera located above the grille on the front fascia.

To display the view from the front-facing camera at any time, open the app launcher and touch the Camera app or touch the camera icon on the right side of the steering wheel. Swipe up or down to switch between the rear, front, and side camera views.

The front-facing camera is equipped with a sprayer nozzle. For more information, see Cleaning a Camera on page 227.

WARNING: Never depend on the camera to inform you if the area around you is free of objects and/or people. The camera may not detect objects or barriers that can potentially cause damage or injury. In addition, several external factors can reduce the performance of the cameras, including a dirty or obstructed lens. Therefore, depending on the cameras to determine if Model X is approaching an obstruction can result in damage to the vehicle and/or objects and can potentially cause serious injury. Always inspect the area with your own eyes. Use the camera for guidance purposes only. It is not intended to replace your own direct visual checks and is not a substitute for careful driving.

Automatic Blind Spot Camera

Enable the Automatic Blind Spot Camera by touching **Controls** > **Display**. Choose **Center Screen** for the image from the camera to show on the touchscreen, or **Driver Screen** for it to show on the instrument panel.

Once enabled, when the turn signal is engaged, the touchscreen or instrument panel displays the image from the corresponding side repeater camera. When a vehicle is detected in your blind spot in an adjacent lane, a vertical red bar appears on the image to warn you. For example, when the left turn signal is engaged and a vehicle is detected, a vertical red bar appears on the left side of the image. You can move the image to a different location on the touchscreen. To do so, touch and drag the image to the new location (valid locations are indicated by shaded areas that display when you touch and hold the image).

WARNING: Automatic Blind Spot Camera does not eliminate the need to drive attentively and manually perform shoulder checks when changing lanes.

Drive to Calibrate Cameras

Model X must maneuver with precision when Assisted Driving features are being used. Therefore, before some features such as Driver Drowsiness, Intelligent Speed Assist, Lane Departure Avoidance and Automatic Emergency Braking can be used for the first time or after some types of service repairs, cameras must complete a self-calibration process. For your convenience, the instrument panel displays a progress indicator.

When calibration is complete, Assisted Driving features, as well as Active Safety features, are available for use. Calibration typically completes after driving 32-40 km, but the distance varies depending on road and environmental conditions. For example, calibration completes quicker when driving on a straight road with multiple lanes (such as a controlled-access highway), with highly-visible lane markings (in the driving lane as well as the adjacent lanes). Contact Tesla only if your Model X has not completed the calibration process after driving 160 km in the described conditions.

If a camera has shifted from its calibrated position (for example, the camera or windshield was replaced), you must clear the calibration. To do so, touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Camera Calibration** > **Clear Calibration**. When the calibration is cleared, Model X repeats the calibration process. While this helps re-calibrate the cameras in many cases, **Clear Calibration** may not resolve all camera and sensor concerns.

NOTE: To calibrate, cameras require highly-visible lane markings in both the driving lane and adjacent lanes (at least two lanes over on each side of the vehicle). For best results, drive in the middle lane of a multi-lane highway (ideally with at least five lanes) that has clear lane markings and minimal traffic.

NOTE: If you attempt to use a feature that is not available until the calibration process is complete, the feature is disabled and the instrument panel displays a message.

NOTE: Model X must repeat the calibration process if the cameras are serviced by Tesla, and in some cases, after a software update.

Keeping Cameras Free of Obstructions

Ensure all cameras are clean and free of obstructions before each drive and before using the features described in this topic (see Cleaning a Camera on page 227). Dirty cameras and sensors (if equipped), as well as environmental conditions such as rain and faded lane markings, can affect performance. If a camera is obstructed or blinded, Model X displays a message on the instrument cluster and Assisted Driving features may not be available.

You can also access a summary of poor camera visibility during your most recent drive by touching **Controls** > **Service** > **Camera Visibility**.

NOTE: Images that demonstrate poor camera visibility do not leave the vehicle unless your Data Sharing preferences allow it, and images are automatically deleted from your vehicle after two days. To review or update your data sharing preferences, go to **Controls** > **Software** > **Data Sharing**.

Condensation can form inside the camera enclosures, especially if you park your vehicle outside in cold or wet conditions. The instrument cluster may display an alert stating that a camera is blocked and that some or all Assisted Driving features may be temporarily restricted until the camera vision is clear. To proactively dry the condensation, precondition the cabin by setting it to a warm temperature, turning the windshield defroster on, and directing the front air vents toward the door pillars (see Mobile App on page 76).

Types of Keys

Model X supports the following types of keys:

- **Phone key** - You can set up your personal phone as a "phone key" that communicates with Model X using Bluetooth. A phone key supports automatic locking and unlocking.
- **Key card** - Unlike the phone key and key fobs, the key card does not support automatic locking and unlocking. In situations where your phone key has a dead battery, or is lost or stolen, use your key card to unlock, drive, and lock Model X.
- **Key fob** - The key fob (if equipped) allows you to press buttons to open the front and rear trunks, and unlock, lock, and drive Model X. The key fob also supports automatic locking and unlocking, if available in your region (see Walk-Away Door Lock on page 33) and can be used as a backup to your phone key.

CAUTION: Remember to bring a key with you when you drive. Although you can drive Model X away from its key, you will be unable to power it back on after it powers off.

Phone Key

CAUTION: Do not leave your paired phone in your vehicle (for example, if you are hiking or at the beach). If you must leave your phone in the vehicle, disable Bluetooth and/or turn the phone off.

Using your phone as a key is a convenient way to access your Model X. As you approach, your phone's Bluetooth signal is detected and the doors unlock when you press a door handle. Likewise, when you exit and walk away with the phone key, doors automatically lock (provided the **Walk-Away Door Lock** feature is turned on; see Walk-Away Door Lock on page 33).

Once a phone has been authenticated, it no longer requires an internet connection to be used as a phone key for Model X. However, to use the phone hands-free, access your phone's contacts, play media from it, etc., you must also pair it and connect it as a Bluetooth device (see Bluetooth on page 80). Model X detects your phone when within Bluetooth range but cannot tell whether your phone is inside or outside of the vehicle, or if it is far away (such as in your front trunk or buried in a bag).

NOTE: You can also set up an Apple Watch to be used as a key.

Some smartphones with NFC capability can be used to lock/unlock your vehicle, just like using a key card. Ensure the Tesla mobile app is correctly paired to your vehicle and enable the NFC function on your phone. Once enabled, simply hold the phone to the driver's side door pillar to lock or unlock the door. Refer to your smartphone's instructions for specific information on how to do this.

Keep in mind that the phone key defaults as the "primary" key and the vehicle uses Bluetooth to detect your phone's proximity to the vehicle. The vehicle cannot detect whether the phone is inside or just outside of Model X. If you leave your paired phone inside the vehicle with Bluetooth enabled, it is essentially the same as leaving your keys in your vehicle with the doors unlocked – even if you press the lock icon on the mobile app while sitting inside the vehicle. Therefore, your vehicle may not be secure if you lock a paired phone key inside because Model X will unlock the door when the exterior door handle is pulled since the phone key is already detected. Do not leave your smart phone in the front trunk.

When you press the lock button in the mobile app while your phone key is connected to Model X, a chime sounds and the touchscreen prompts you to touch the lock icon on the touchscreen. Touching the lock icon on the touchscreen temporarily overrides any phone lock settings, such as Walk-Away Door Lock. Otherwise, because your phone is enabled as a key, the doors will unlock when the exterior door handles are pulled even if you press the lock icon on your mobile app. If you open the door from the inside, that will once again allow the doors to be opened from the outside so long as the phone key is detected (see Interior Locking and Unlocking on page 33 for more information).

Phone Left on Wireless Charger

NOTE: *Requires a mobile device with wireless charging capability.*

To have Model X notify you when a phone is left on one of the wireless phone chargers, touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Phone Left on Wireless Charger**.

When this feature is enabled, Model X sounds a chime and displays graphic on the touchscreen if the vehicle detects a phone left on one of the wireless phone chargers after all passengers have exited the vehicle.

NOTE: Phone Left on Wireless Charger detection functions even when the wireless phone chargers are disabled (see Wireless Phone Chargers on page 11). **Phone Left on Wireless Charger** is disabled, however, when **Keep Accessory Power On** is enabled (see Accessory Power on page 12).

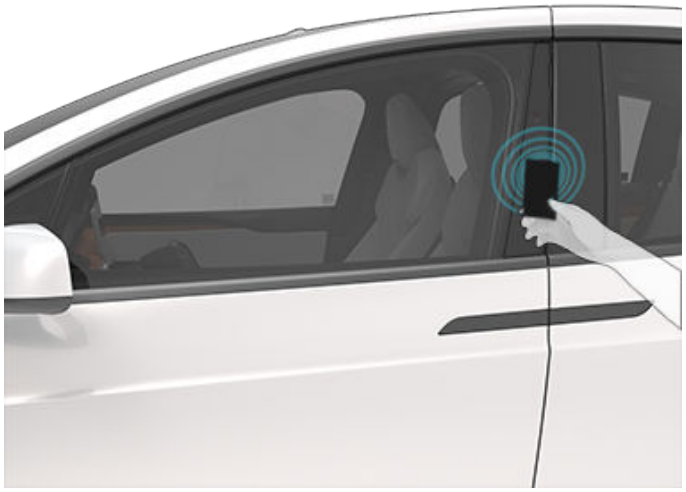
CAUTION: Do not rely on **Phone Left on Wireless Charger** to alert you that a phone key was left in the vehicle. **Phone Left on Wireless Charger** may not detect phones left on the wireless charging pads that are in thick cases, or if there are objects (coins, keys, metal objects, etc.) between the phone and charger, as well as any NFC cards (for example, the vehicle key card, credit cards, or hotel key) placed on or behind the phone (like with integrated phone cases).

Key Card

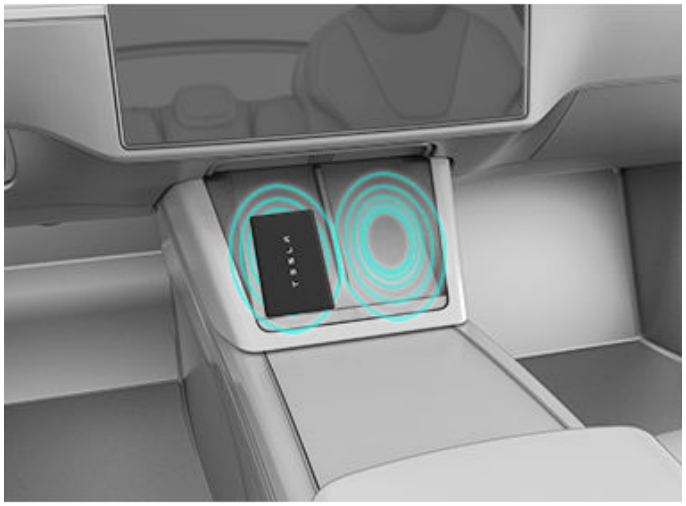
Tesla provides you with two Model X key cards, designed to fit in your wallet.

To use a key card to unlock or lock Model X, position the card as shown and tap it against the card reader located approximately one third the way up of the driver's side door pillar. When Model X detects the key card, the exterior lights flash, the mirrors unfold or fold (if Fold Mirrors is on), the horn sounds (if Lock Confirmation Sound is on), and the doors unlock or lock.

NOTE: You may need to physically touch the wireless phone charger or driver's side door pillar with the key card, and you may need to hold it against the transmitter for one or two seconds.



Once inside, power up Model X by pressing the brake pedal within two minutes of scanning the key card (see Starting and Powering Off on page 87). If you wait longer than two minutes, you must re-authenticate by placing the key card near the card reader located in the wireless phone charger on the center console. When your key card is detected, your two minute authentication period restarts.



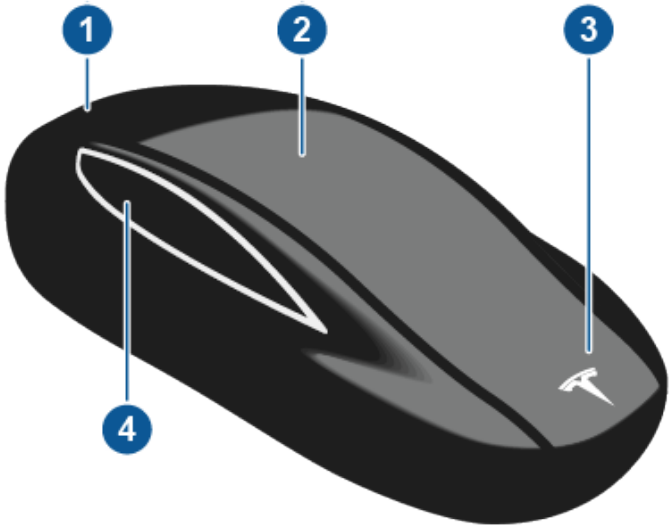
NOTE: If enabled, Walk-Away Door Lock (see Walk-Away Door Lock on page 33) operates only when you walk away using a phone key or passive key fob. When you walk away carrying your key card, Model X does not automatically unlock/lock.

NOTE: Do not leave a key card in the vehicle, even if you have your paired phone key with you.

Key Fob

NOTE: Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, or date of manufacture, your vehicle may not come with a key fob. Go to http://shop.tesla.com for more information.

You can quickly familiarize yourself with the key fob by thinking of it as a miniature version of a Model X, with the Tesla badge representing the front. The key has buttons that feel like softer areas on the surface.



1. Trunk
   - Double-click to open or close the rear trunk.
   - If equipped with a powered liftgate, double-click to unlatch the rear trunk. You can also single-click to stop the liftgate when it is moving.
   - Hold the button down for one to two seconds to open the charge port door.
2. Lock/Unlock All
   - Single-click to lock all doors and rear trunk. Hazard warning lights flash once.

     NOTE: If a door or the rear trunk is open, hazard warning lights flash three times and doors do not lock. But you can enable a single-click to both close all doors (and rear trunk) and lock them, by turning on the **Close All with Key Fob** setting (touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Close All with Key Fob**). By default, this setting is turned off and you must triple-click the button to close and lock all doors.

   - Double-click to unlock. Hazard warning lights flash twice.

NOTE: If Automatic Doors is enabled (touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Automatic Doors**), doors unlock and the driver's door opens as you approach Model X. A subsequent double-click opens the passenger front door.

3. Front trunk
   - Double-click to unlatch the front trunk.

4. Falcon wing doors
   - Double-click to open/close the associated falcon wing door.
   - Single-click to stop movement of the associated falcon wing door. Subsequently double-clicking reverses movement of the falcon wing door. For example if the door was opening, it closes, and vice versa.

NOTE: Falcon wing doors are designed to proactively detect obstacles that prevent the doors from moving when an obstacle is detected.

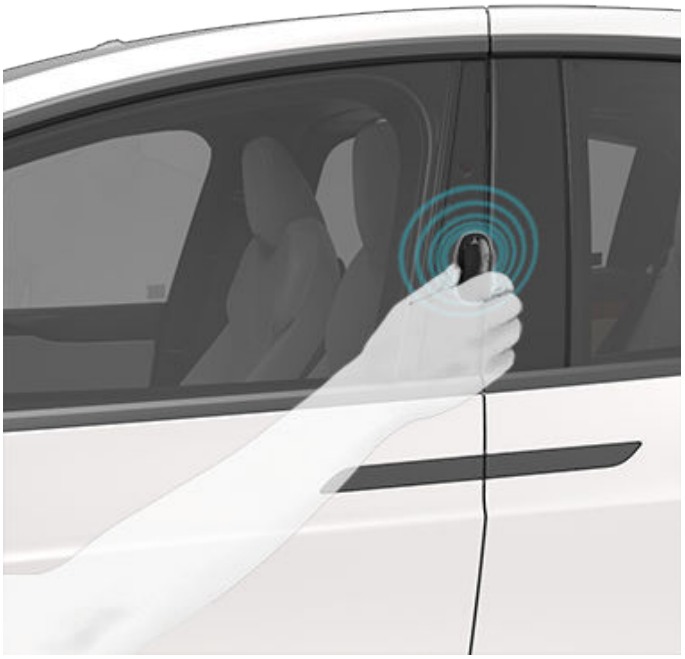
WARNING: Model X falcon wing doors have several sensors to detect the presence of an object in the door's path. In most cases, when an object is detected, the door stops moving. However, the sensors are unable to detect all areas under all circumstances, particularly when closing, Therefore, you must monitor the movement of falcon wing doors to ensure the door's path of movement is free of obstacles, staying prepared at all times to proactively intervene to stop the door from contacting an object (including a person). Failure to do so can cause serious damage or bodily injury.

Once inside, power up Model X by pressing the brake pedal within two minutes of pressing the unlock button on the key fob (see Starting and Powering Off on page 87). If you wait longer than two minutes, you must press the unlock button again, or place the key fob near the card reader located in the lower half of the left wireless phone charger, facing downward, on the center console. When your key fob is detected, the two minute authentication period restarts.

When approaching or leaving Model X carrying the key fob, you do not need to point the key fob at Model X as you press a button, but you must be within operating range.

Radio equipment on a similar frequency can affect the key. If this happens, move the key at least 30 cm away from other electronic devices (phones, laptops, etc.).

In the event that the key fob's battery is dead, you can still use it. To unlock the vehicle, scan the key fob on the card reader located on the driver's side door pillar (like the key card).



To drive the vehicle, scan the key fob on the phone charger.

1. Place it at the top of the left phone charger, **against the center divider**.
2. Point the front of the key fob to the left.
3. Swipe downwards.

Instructions for changing the battery are provided in Replacing the Key Fob Battery on page 28.

CAUTION: Protect the key from impact, high temperatures, and damage from liquids. Avoid contact with solvents, waxes, and abrasive cleaners.

Passive Locking and Unlocking

Locking and unlocking Model X with your key fob is conveniently hands-free. Although you must be carrying a paired key fob, there is no need to use it. Model X has sensors around the vehicle that can recognize the presence of a key fob within a range of approximately two meters. Therefore, you can keep your key fob in your pocket or purse and press the door handle to unlock and extend the handle. When carrying your key fob with you, you can also open the trunk without having to use the key by pressing the liftgate's exterior switch. If **Walk-Away Door Lock** is enabled, Model X automatically locks when you exit and the key fob is no longer in range (see Walk-Away Door Lock on page 33). Passive locking and unlocking is automatically enabled when you pair your key fob to Model X.

NOTE: For increased security, passive locking and unlocking disables after being stationary for five minutes while within vehicle range when the vehicle is not in use (for example, you are standing outside your vehicle). In this situation, you must shake or press a button on the key fob to re-enable passive locking and unlocking.

Attaching a Lanyard

To attach a lanyard, release the bottom cover as described above. Place the lanyard over the pin located between the slots on the widest side of the key fob. Re-align the cover and snap into place.

Managing Keys

To display a list of all keys that can access your Model X, touch **Controls** > **Locks**. An icon displays next to each key to indicate whether the key is a phone key, key card, or key fob. Use this list to manage keys that have access to your Model X.

Model X supports up to 19 keys, and it can connect to a maximum of three devices (phone keys, key fobs, or watch keys) at a time. When you reach this limit, you must delete a key before adding a new one.

You can pair a key card or key fob to multiple Tesla vehicles. This prevents you from having to deal with multiple keys when you switch vehicles. Key cards and key fobs can be paired and used with many vehicles at a time. Pairing with a vehicle enables you to access the vehicle and enable driving.

NOTE: When you pair a key fob with a vehicle, you can use the key fob for passive entry and can also remotely unlock doors and open trunks and front trunks. If you pair a key fob with multiple Tesla vehicles, you can only use passive entry and remote unlock and open with one vehicle at a time. Choose the vehicle you want to passively enter or remotely unlock or open by touching the flat side of the key fob against the card reader on the driver's side door pillar.

NOTE: If you customize the name of a paired key card or key fob on one vehicle (by touching the pencil icon), any other vehicle to which the key card or key fob is authenticated also displays the changed name.

NOTE: If you are leasing your vehicle, contact your leasing company to add or remove keys.

Add a Phone Key

You can use a phone to access Model X after you add your phone as a phone key. Before you begin pairing your phone key, ensure:

- Your phone's general Bluetooth settings are enabled.
- Bluetooth is enabled within your phone's settings for the Tesla mobile app. For example, on your phone, navigate to Settings, choose the Tesla mobile app, and ensure the Bluetooth setting is turned on.
- Access to your location is enabled. Open the Tesla mobile app in your phone's settings and select **Location** > **Always**. For the best experience, keep the mobile app running in the background.
- Allow Mobile Access is enabled on the vehicle touchscreen (**Controls** > **Safety** > **Allow Mobile Access**).

NOTE: Model X communicates with your phone using Bluetooth. Many phones disable Bluetooth when the battery is low. Ensure that your phone has enough battery power for Bluetooth before you set up your phone key.

To add a phone key:

1. Download the Tesla mobile app to your phone.
2. Log in to the Tesla mobile app using your Tesla account username and password.

   NOTE: You must remain logged in to your Tesla account to use your phone to access Model X.

   NOTE: Many convenience features for accessing the vehicle, such as hands-free trunk, can only be used with the vehicle currently selected in the mobile app. If multiple vehicles are linked to your Tesla account, you must ensure that the vehicle you want to use such convenience features with is currently selected on the mobile app.

3. While inside or near the vehicle, open the Tesla mobile app and touch **Set Up Phone Key** on the main screen, or navigate to **Security** > **Set Up Phone Key**.

   You can also use an Apple Watch as a key. While inside or near the vehicle, open the Tesla mobile app on your Apple Watch and touch **Set Up Watch Key** (see Mobile App for Apple Watch on page 76).

4. Follow the prompts on the mobile app and vehicle touchscreen to set up your phone key.

Model X can connect to three phone keys simultaneously. Therefore, if more than three phone keys are detected and you want to authenticate or pair a different phone, move the other connected phone key(s) out of range or turn off its Bluetooth setting.

Adding Keys from the Touchscreen

If you have a key card or key fob that is already paired with your vehicle, you can pair a new key using the touchscreen.

1. On the touchscreen, touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Keys** > **Add Key**.
2. Scan your new key card or key fob on the card reader located on the wireless phone charger. To scan the key fob:
   - Place it at the top of the left phone charger, **against the center divider**.
   - Point the front of the key fob to the left.
   - Swipe downwards (as shown in the image).

   When you hear a chime and the new key is recognized, remove it from the card reader.

3. Scan a key card or key fob that has already been paired to the vehicle to confirm new key pairing.
4. When complete, the key list includes the new key. Touch the associated pencil icon to customize the name of the key.

Adding Keys from the Mobile App

If you are the owner of the vehicle, you can pair a new key using the Tesla mobile app. Adding keys from the Tesla mobile app can be helpful in the event that you don't have a working key card or key fob.

NOTE: Pairing a key with the mobile app is supported with version 4.29.0 of the Tesla mobile app on vehicles with software versions 2022.40 or higher.

1. While inside or near the vehicle, open the Tesla mobile app on your smartphone.
2. In the mobile app, touch **Security & Drivers**, then touch **Add Key Card**.
3. Scan your new key card or key fob on the card reader located on the wireless phone charger. To scan the key fob:
   - Place it at the top of the left phone charger, **against the center divider**.
   - Point the front of the key fob to the left.
   - Swipe downwards (as shown in the image).

4. When the key is paired successfully, the mobile app shows a confirmation message. Touch **Done** in the mobile app and remove the key card or key fob from the card reader.

When complete, the key list on the vehicle touchscreen includes the new key. Touch the associated pencil icon to customize the name of the key.

Removing Keys

When you no longer want a key to access Model X (for example, you lost your phone or key card, etc.), follow these steps to remove it.

1. On the touchscreen, touch **Controls** > **Locks**.
2. In the key list, find the key that you would like to delete and touch its associated trash icon.
3. When prompted, scan an authenticated key on the card reader to confirm the deletion. When complete, the key list no longer includes the deleted key.

NOTE: Model X requires at least one authenticated key card or key fob at all times. If only one key card remains on the key list, you cannot delete it.

Replacing the Key Fob Battery

Under normal use, the key fob has a battery that lasts for up to one year, depending on key fob version and selected vehicle settings. When the battery is low, a message displays on the touchscreen.

To replace the key fob battery:

1. With the key fob placed button side down on a soft surface, release the bottom cover, using a small flat-bladed tool.

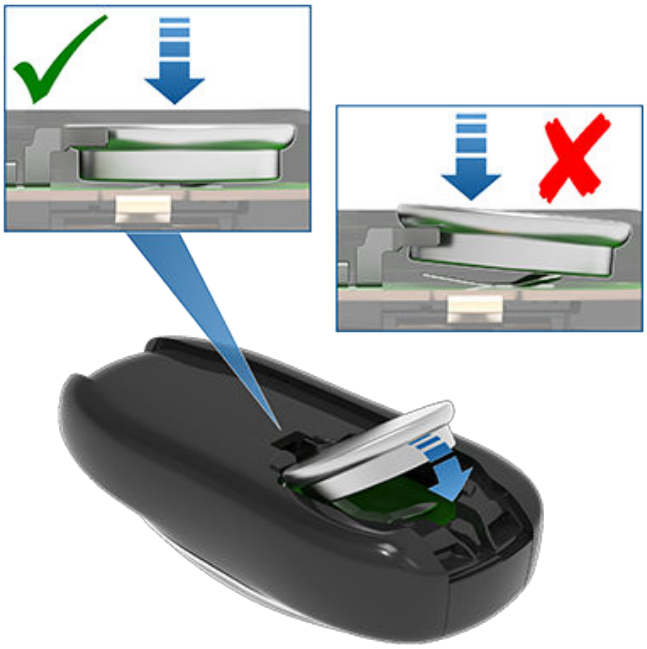
NOTE: If a lanyard is attached to the key, you can release the bottom cover by placing your thumb against the "X" on the bottom cover, then firmly pulling the lanyard toward you (hence pushing the key off of its cover). You can also pry the cover off by placing a small flat-bladed tool, a fingernail, or the Tesla-provided tool against the lanyard cord.

2. Remove the battery by lifting it away from the retaining clips.

3. While avoiding touching the battery's flat surfaces, insert the new battery (type CR2354) with the '+' side facing up.

NOTE: Wipe the battery clean before fitting and avoid touching the battery's flat surfaces. Finger marks on the flat surfaces of the battery can reduce battery life.

CAUTION: The battery should press against the spring on the positive contact. Do not place the battery on top of the contact and force it down vertically. Doing so may damage the contact.



NOTE: CR2354 batteries can be purchased from any retailer that sells batteries.

4. Holding the bottom cover at an angle, align the tabs on the cover with the corresponding slots on the key fob, then press the cover firmly onto the key fob until it snaps into place.
5. Test that the key fob works by unlocking and locking Model X.

WARNING: Key fob batteries contain a chemical burn hazard and should not be ingested. The key fob contains a coin cell battery. If the coin cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns within two hours and can lead to death. Keep new and used batteries away from children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children. If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

Replacing Key Cards and Key Fobs

If you lose a key card or key fob, you can purchase replacement ones on the Tesla Shop. When ready to pair, simply follow the steps in Managing Keys on page 27. Remember to remove your old key cards from **Controls** > **Locks** > **Keys** for security purposes.

Opening and Closing Front Doors from Outside

Model X doors are electrically powered. When you approach Model X carrying a key, the doors automatically unlock. The front doors open when you press the door handle.

You can also set the driver's door to open automatically upon your approach and close automatically upon your departure . The door partially opens between 20° and 45° (halfway open) depending on obstacles detected.

Touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Automatic Doors**. If this setting is on, you can also open the driver's door by double-clicking the key fob's lock/unlock button. A subsequent double-click opens the front passenger door. Selecting **Exclude Automatic Doors Opening at Home** still allows for automatic closing doors at home but disables automatic door opening (set your home address by touching **Navigate** > **Set Home**).

You can also specify that you want to unlock only the driver's door by touching **Controls** > **Locks** > **Driver Door Unlock Mode**. See Driver Door Unlock Mode on page 33.

NOTE: See Cold Weather Best Practices on page 185 for information on opening the doors in cold weather.

CAUTION: The front doors may not fully open or close automatically when parked on a very steep hill. Never rely on Model X to fully open or close the doors for you when parked on a steep hill.

To close doors from the outside, you can:

- Manually push them shut.
- Single-click or triple-click the key fob's lock/unlock button (if the **Close All with Key Fob** setting is on, only a single click is needed to close all doors and trunks—a triple-click is needed if the setting is off).
- Use the Mobile App (see Mobile App on page 76).

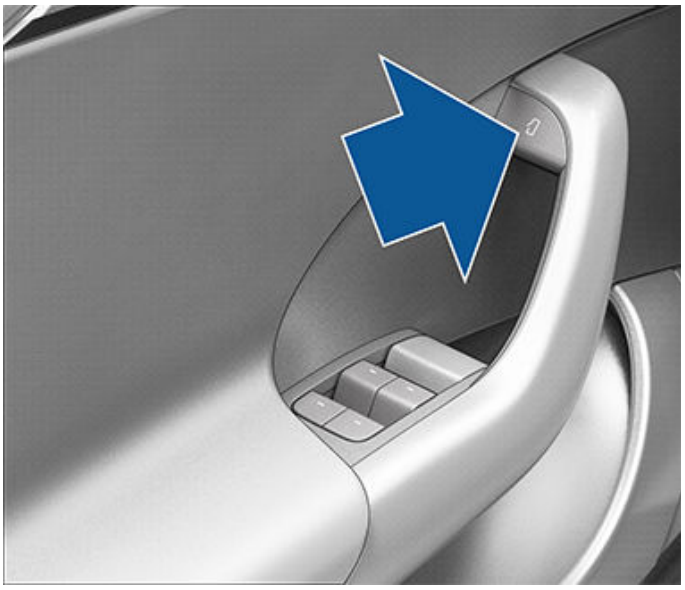
NOTE: Powered doors stop moving if an obstacle is detected.

CAUTION: Slamming or forcing closures (including the doors, liftgate, or front trunk) can result in damage not covered under warranty.

WARNING: Before allowing an automated feature to open or close a front door (rather than doing so manually), it is important to check that the area around the door is free of obstacles (such as people and objects). You must proactively monitor the door's movement to ensure that it does not contact a person or object. Failure to do so can result in damage or serious injury.

Opening and Closing Front Doors from Interior

To open a front door while sitting inside, press the button located at the top of the interior door handle and push the door open.



You can also use the touchscreen popup to open and close doors when inside Model X while the vehicle is in Park or by touching **Controls** > **Locks**.

The driver's door automatically closes when you sit in the driver's seat and press the brake pedal. You can also close doors by simply pulling the handle toward you.

WARNING: Before pressing the brake pedal and causing the driver's door to automatically close, ensure that there are no body parts (hands, legs, etc.) obstructing the path of the closing door.

Opening and Closing Falcon Wing Doors

Model X has falcon wing doors that easily open and close by pressing a button, using a key fob, using the mobile app, or touching the associated icon on the touchscreen. The falcon wing doors are equipped with several sensors that detect the presence of people and objects and, if an object is detected, the door stops moving. Based on detected objects, the doors may adjust their outward and upward movement in an attempt to avoid contacting the object. For example, if an object is detected above Model X, the door's movement may extend further outward but lower, whereas if an object (or person) is detected beside the door, the door may extend outward much less.

WARNING: It is important to keep your hands clear of the falcon wing door frames at all times. Proactively check the door frame area prior to closing, and monitor the movement of the door during closing to ensure that it does not come into contact with a person or object. Failure to do so can result in damage or serious injury.

WARNING: Before opening or closing a falcon wing door, it is important to check that the area around the door is free of obstacles (people and objects). Although the doors have many sensors, it can not detect all objects at all times, particularly when moving. At any given moment, there may be areas near the door that are not in the detection zone. Therefore, when opening or closing a falcon wing door, you and your passengers must stand away from the door as it is moving, while proactively monitoring the door's movement and being prepared to take corrective action at any time. To stop a door from moving, single-click the falcon wing door button on the key fob, press the switch on the door or door pillar, or touch the button on the touchscreen.

To open a falcon wing door from outside Model X, press the door handle or double-press the falcon wing door button on the key fob (see Keys on page 24).

To open a falcon wing door from inside Model X, press the switch located on the driver's side door pillar, or, on the touchscreen, touch the associated door icon (**Controls** > **Locks**):

NOTE: Falcon wing doors open only when Model X is stationary.

NOTE: If Model X is locked, using the switch (illustrated above) the first time unlocks the associated door. Using it a second time opens it.

CAUTION: Remove accumulation of snow or ice before opening a falcon wing door. Snow can get inside Model X and ice can prevent the door from opening. In situations where water or snow has accumulated on the glass on top of the falcon wing door, Tesla recommends using the touchscreen or switch on the door pillar (instead of the external door handle or key fob) to slowly open the falcon wing door for the first few inches (cm). Opening the falcon wing door slowly for the first few inches (cm) mitigates the scenario of water, snow, etc. from entering the vehicle.

To close a falcon wing door, press the button located on the inside of the door. You can also use the key fob (see Key Fob on page 25), use the switch on the door pillar (illustrated above), or touch the associated door icon on the touchscreen (**Controls** > **Close**).

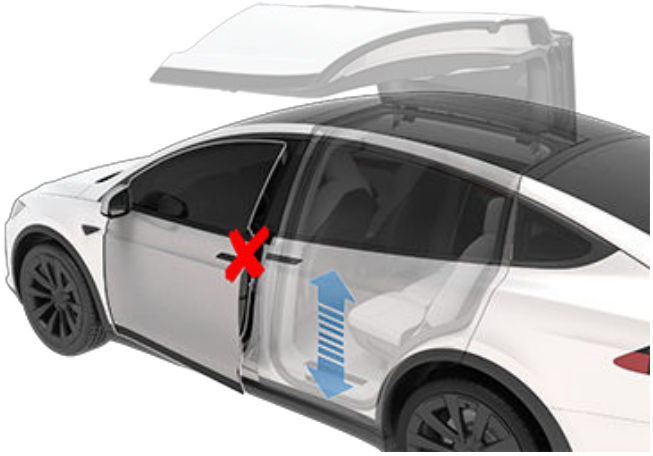
If a falcon wing door or the front trunk is left open when you attempt to shift out of Park, the touchscreen displays a notification requiring you to confirm your intent to drive. The falcon wing door automatically closes when your driving speed reaches 16 km/h. In addition, your vehicle speed is limited if you choose to keep the front trunk open while driving. It is your responsibility to ensure doors and trunks are properly closed before driving.

NOTE: To prevent children from opening falcon wing doors using the interior switch, turn on child-protection locks using the touchscreen (**Controls** > **Locks** > **Child Locks**). See Child Locks on page 33.

NOTE: You can configure Model X to open the falcon wing doors to a lower height setting by using the touchscreen (**Controls** > **Locks** > **Falcon Door Height**).

NOTE: If a falcon wing door detects an obstacle while closing, it reverses a few inches before it stops moving.

WARNING: Whenever a front door is partially open (approximately 20°) as you are opening or closing the associated falcon wing door, you MUST keep your hands (or any object) away from the opening edge of the front door. When a falcon wing door passes by a partially opened front door, the distance between the two doors is very narrow. Objects, such as hands or fingers, placed in this area, are not detected by sensors and can therefore become pinched between the doors. To avoid bodily injury, it is a good practice to keep your hands away from the front door whenever you are opening or closing a falcon wing door.



CAUTION: In rainy weather, leaving a falcon wing open while opening the liftgate can result in rain water falling from the liftgate into the rear seating area.

WARNING: When opening or closing a falcon wing door, it is important to proactively monitor the movement of the door to ensure that it does not come into contact with a person or object. Failure to do so can cause serious damage or injury.

NOTE: In the unlikely event that Model X has no low voltage power, you will be unable to open the falcon wing doors with the touchscreen or by pressing the switch located on the driver's side door pillar. See Opening Doors with No Power on page 259 for more information.

Obstacle Detection

A falcon wing door stops moving when one of its many sensors detects an obstacle, or when the door senses resistance because it has made contact with an object. The touchscreen displays a warning. In these cases, provided it is appropriate to continue opening or closing the falcon wing door, you can override obstacle detection by pressing and holding the switch located on the door pillar, or touching and holding the associated door icon on the touchscreen.

When Model X detects a low ceiling (for example, in a garage), it opens the falcon wing doors (and trunk) to a lower height, even if no obstacle is detected. You can override this height and open the doors higher by touching the associated door icon on the touchscreen (**Controls**). The touchscreen displays a message asking you if you always want to open the doors to the higher height at this location, and saves your choice. The next time you open the falcon wing doors at this location, Model X opens them to the height you saved.

WARNING: Before overriding a falcon wing door's default opening height, visually inspect the area to ensure adequate clearance between the door and the detected object.

WARNING: Applying adhesive products such as wraps, stickers, rubber coating, etc. on the outside of the falcon wing doors can affect the sensors' ability to detect obstacles properly.

Calibration

If the falcon wing doors lose calibration, the main Controls window on the touchscreen displays a **Calibration Required** message. To calibrate the doors, first ensure that both doors have plenty of space to open and close and are clear of passengers, objects, etc. Touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Calibrate Doors**, and follow the instructions on the touchscreen. During calibration, the lower door opens all the way out (requiring extra space on the side of Model X), the upper door moves all the way down, and then the lower door closes.

Front Door Reset

Since your Model X does not have traditional door handles that you can pull from the outside, it is equipped with pop actuators (sometimes referred to as "ice breakers") that are used to assist in opening the front doors in cases where resistance is detected, such as ice buildup in cold weather. The pop actuator is located just above the front door latch and extends as necessary to open the front door. Once the front door opens slightly, the pop actuator gently retracts back into the door.

If the pop actuator is unable to retract because it is stuck to or caught on something, the pop actuator can be extended manually to extract the object by performing the following:

1. Carefully close the door latch using a pen, screwdriver, or comparable tool (never use a finger or body part and avoid damaging the paint); Model X will detect this as though the door is closed.

2. Make sure Model X is unlocked, then press the exterior door handle or pull the interior door handle to reset the latch and extend the pop actuator.
3. As the pop actuator extends out from the door, quickly extract the object.

WARNING: The pop actuator will attempt to retract back into the door almost immediately after the door handle is pressed or pulled. The pop actuator retracts gently, but will not release automatically if something gets caught.

WARNING: As with all mechanical and moving parts on the vehicle, never put body parts in, or near, moving components. Make sure children are monitored when opening and closing doors. Interacting with moving components, including the pop actuator, can cause serious damage or bodily injury.

Interior Locking and Unlocking

While sitting inside Model X, you can lock and unlock all doors and trunks by touching the lock icon in **Controls**.

The icon changes to indicate whether doors are locked or unlocked.

If you have enabled your phone as a key, your vehicle cannot tell whether your phone is inside or outside of the vehicle. If you want to lock the doors while inside Model X so that they cannot be opened from the outside, close the doors and use the lock icon on the touchscreen. This temporarily overrides any phone lock settings, such as Walk-Away Door Lock. Otherwise, because your phone is enabled as a key, the doors will unlock when the exterior door handles are pulled even if you press the lock icon on your mobile app. If you open the door from the inside, that will once again allow the doors to be opened from the outside so long as the phone key is detected (see Phone Key on page 24 for more information).

Walk-Away Door Lock

Doors and trunks can automatically lock when you walk away carrying your phone key or paired key fob. To turn this feature on or off, touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Walk-Away Door Lock**.

NOTE: If you have authenticated an Apple Watch to be used as a key, it also works with Walk-Away Lock.

When the doors lock, the exterior lights flash once and the mirrors fold (if **Fold Mirrors** is on). To also hear a confirmation sound when Model X locks, touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Lock Confirmation Sound**.

NOTE: Touch **Toybox** > **Boombox** > **Lock Sound** to customize the lock sound when the vehicle is locked from the outside (Pedestrian Warning System required).

Model X does not automatically lock if:

- You check the **Exclude Home** checkbox and Model X is parked at the location you have designated as Home. For details on how to designate a location as Home, see Home, Work, and Favorite Destinations on page 191.
- A phone key or paired key fob is detected inside Model X.
- A door or trunk is not fully closed.
- The phone key's Bluetooth setting is turned off.
- If Model X detects an authenticated key for several minutes after you exit the vehicle and close all doors, Walk-Away Lock disables and doors do not lock when you walk away. In this case, you must manually lock your vehicle until after your next drive.
- The driver does not use the driver door to get out of the vehicle.

NOTE: It is ultimately your responsibility to ensure your vehicle is locked, even when Walk-Away Door Lock is enabled.

Drive Away Locking

Model X automatically locks all doors (including the trunks) when your driving speed exceeds 8 km/h.

Driver Door Unlock Mode

Enabling **Controls** > **Locks** > **Driver Door Unlock Mode** only unlocks the driver door when you first unlock Model X. The driver door unlocks only if a key is present on the driver side of the vehicle and not the passenger side. To unlock the remaining doors, use the touchscreen, mobile app, or press the key fob a second time.

Car Left Open Notifications

To receive a mobile notification if a door, trunk and/or window is left open or if Model X is left unlocked unexpectedly, touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Car Left Open Notifications**.

Child Locks

Model X has child locks on the rear doors to prevent them from being opened using the interior release buttons. On the touchscreen, touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Child Lock**. You can choose **Both** to engage the child lock on both rear doors, or you can choose **Left** or **Right** to engage it on just a specific door.

WARNING: It is recommended that you turn on child locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

Unlock on Park

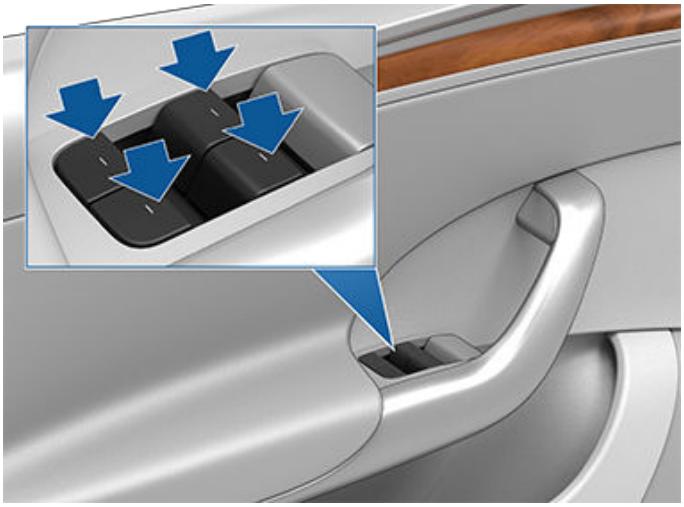
When you stop Model X and engage Park, you can choose to unlock all doors. To turn this feature on or off, touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Unlock on Park**.

Opening and Closing

NOTE: It is your responsibility to ensure windows are closed after locking the vehicle.

Press down on a switch to lower the associated window. Window switches operate at two levels:

- To lower a window fully, press the switch all the way down and immediately release.
- To lower a window partially, press the switch gently and release when the window is where you want it.



Similarly, pull a switch to raise the associated window:

- To raise a window fully, pull the switch all the way up and immediately release.
- To raise a window partially, pull the switch gently and release when the window is where you want it.

NOTE: In cold temperatures, the windows stop slightly below the vehicle trim when fully raised to prevent freezing and make it easier to open the doors.

If a window is left open unintentionally, Model X can send a notification to the mobile app (touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Car Left Open Notification**, then choose **Doors & Windows**).

You can also enable **Close Windows on Lock** by touching **Controls** > **Locks** > **Close Windows on Lock**. When enabled, your vehicle automatically closes the windows when Model X locks.

NOTE: See Cold Weather Best Practices on page 185 for information on preparing windows for cold weather.

CAUTION: To avoid damage, windows automatically lower slightly when you open or close a door. If you manually raise a window when the door is open, ensure it is slightly lowered before closing the door.

WARNING: Before closing a window, it is the driver's responsibility to ensure that all occupants, especially children, do not have any body parts extended through the window's opening. Failure to do so can cause serious injury.

Locking Rear Windows

To prevent passengers from using the rear window switches, touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Window Lock**. To unlock the rear windows, touch **Window Lock** again.

WARNING: To ensure safety, it is recommended that you lock the rear window switches whenever children are seated in the rear seats.

WARNING: Never leave children unattended in Model X.

UV Index Rating

The roof, windshields, and windows in Model X are excellent at protecting you from UV (ultraviolet) rays. The glass components score less than 2 on the UV Index scale. Review your region's UV Index specifications for more information. You are still responsible for taking the necessary precautions for sun protection.

The sun visors in Model X are held in place by magnets. To protect occupants from sunlight coming through the windshield, release the sun visor from the pillar and pivot it toward the rear view mirror until the magnet snaps into place. While held in place by the magnet, you can adjust the sun visor and lower the extender to provide maximum shade.

To expose the vanity mirror, lower the visor extender then lower the mirror cover. While the cover is lowered, the mirror is exposed and lights are illuminated.

To protect front seat occupants from sunlight coming through the side window, lower the sun visor from the pillar then lower the visor extender. If equipped, you can also pull out the sun visor and extend up to 12 cm, depending on where you need protection.

Opening

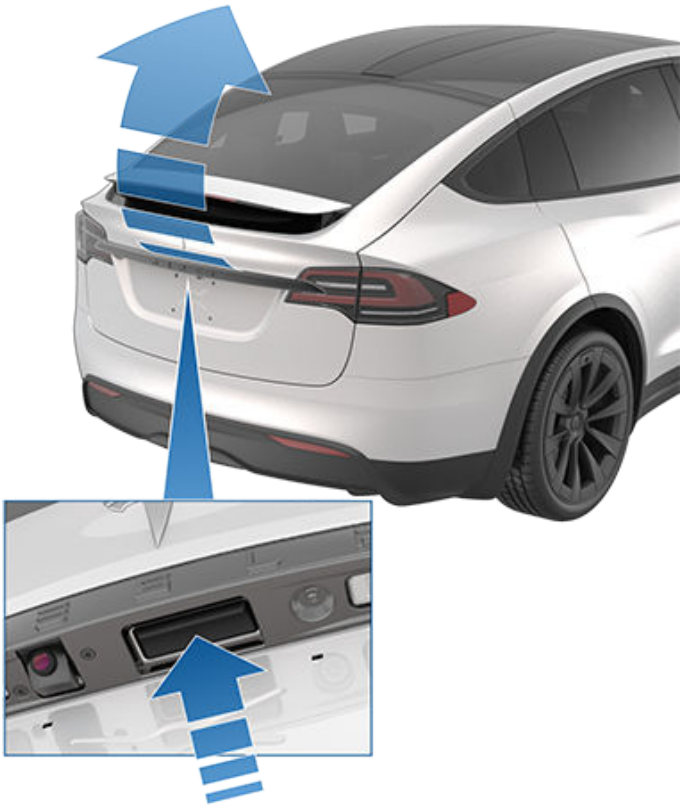
To open the rear trunk, ensure Model X is in Park, then do one of the following:

- Approach the trunk with your phone key in your front pocket (see Hands-Free Trunk on page 36).
- Touch **Controls** > **Trunk** on the touchscreen.
- Double-click the rear trunk button on the key fob.
- Touch the rear trunk button on the mobile app.
- Press the switch located under the liftgate's exterior handle (a valid key must be detected).

CAUTION: Before opening the liftgate in an enclosed area (such as a garage), ensure the opening height of the liftgate is properly adjusted to avoid low-hanging ceilings or objects (see Adjusting Liftgate Opening Height on page 37).

NOTE: The liftgate may not open to its full height when Model X is parked on an incline, or in cold weather.

Model X must be unlocked or detect a key before you can use the switch to open the liftgate.



The instrument panel informs you when a door or trunk is open.

To stop a liftgate while it is moving, single-click the rear trunk button on the key fob. Then, when you double-click the rear trunk button, it moves again, but in the opposite direction (provided it was not almost entirely open or closed when you stopped it). For example, if you single-click to stop the liftgate while opening, when you double-click, it closes.

NOTE: In emergency situations, you can override an open or close command by grasping the liftgate to stop it in place.

CAUTION: Slamming or forcing closures (including the doors, liftgate, or front trunk) can result in damage not covered under warranty.

CAUTION: Installation of aftermarket accessories that add extra weight to the liftgate may cause it to close on its own or function in an unexpected manner. Any damage or service required as a result is not covered by the warranty.

If Model X detects a low ceiling (for example, in a garage), it opens the liftgate (and falcon wing doors) to a lower height, even if no obstacle is detected. You can override this height by manually lifting it higher. When doing so, the touchscreen prompts you to choose if you always want the trunk to open to this higher position at this location, and saves your choice. If you choose to do so, the next time you open the liftgate at this location, Model X opens it to the saved height.

WARNING: Before opening or closing the liftgate, check the surrounding area (for people and objects). Although the liftgate can detect obstacles, it cannot detect all objects at all times. Do not rely on the liftgate to sense an obstruction when opening or closing. You must proactively monitor the liftgate to ensure that it does not come into contact with a person or object. Failure to do so may result in damage or injury.

Hands-Free Trunk

You can open the trunk without pressing a button.

NOTE: *Requires an iOS or Android device with Ultra-Wideband (UWB) support and Tesla mobile app 4.29.5 or higher (for iOS), or Tesla mobile app 4.41.0 or higher (for Android). Consult the specifications section of your iOS or Android device manufacturer's website to check if the phone has background UWB support.*

Ensure your phone settings allow "Nearby Interactions" for the Tesla mobile app. If your phone key is already paired, open the Tesla mobile app and go to **Phone Key** > **Upgrade**.

1. To enable, touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Hands-Free Trunk**. Select **Exclude Home** to disable the automatic hands-free trunk at your set home location (see Home, Work, and Favorite Destinations on page 191 to set your home location).
2. With your phone key in your front pocket, approach the trunk and **stand still**. When your phone key has been detected, Model X chimes and the trunk opens. To cancel the request, step away from the vehicle.

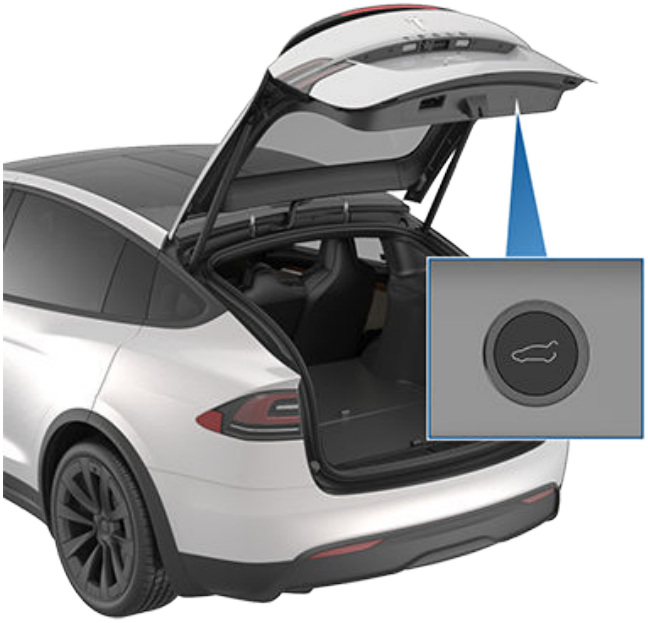
CAUTION: Do not leave your phone inside the trunk as it may open by itself. If you must leave your phone in the vehicle, disable Bluetooth and/or turn the phone off, and ensure you have alternate methods to lock/unlock your vehicle, see Keys on page 24.

WARNING: Before allowing an automated feature to open the trunk (rather than doing so manually), it is important to check that the area around the trunk is free of obstacles (such as people and objects). Proactively monitor the trunk's movement to ensure that it does not contact a person or object. Failure to do so can result in damage or serious injury.

Adjusting Liftgate Opening Height

Customize the opening height of your trunk and save it as the default or for a specific location, such as your garage.

1. To set a height, pause the trunk while it's moving, using the touchscreen. Alternatively, manually adjust to the preferred height by manually lowering or raising the liftgate.
2. To save the preferred height, follow the prompts on the touchscreen or press and hold the button on the underside of the liftgate until you hear a confirmation chime.



3. To reset your existing trunk opening to the factory default settings, or to clear any saved locations, go to **Controls** > **Service** > **Remove Saved Locations**.

CAUTION: Depending on configuration (such as suspension height or wheel selection), your vehicle's liftgate can open up to approximately 2.5 meters high. Adjust the liftgate height to prevent it from coming into contact with low ceilings or other objects.

Closing

To close the liftgate, do one of the following:

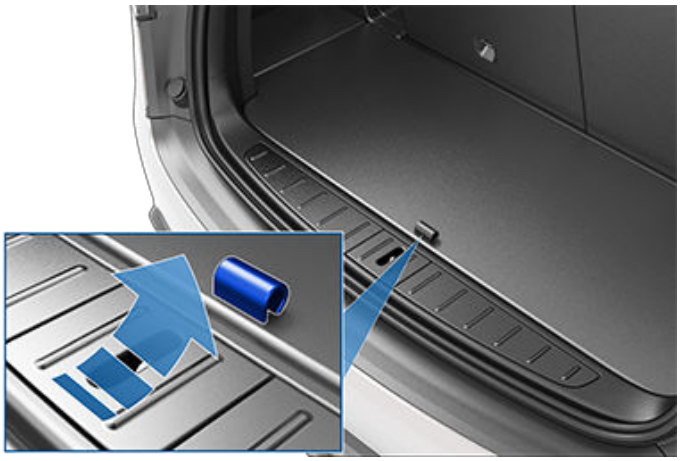
- Touch **Controls** > **Trunk**.
- Double-click the rear trunk button on the key fob.
- Press the switch located on the underside of the liftgate

If the liftgate senses an obstruction when closing, it stops moving and chimes two times. Remove the obstruction and try closing it again.

Accessing the Cargo Area

Secure all cargo before moving Model X, and place heavy cargo in the upper trunk compartment.

To access the cargo area inside the rear trunk, push down on the ridged portion of the handle of the cargo cover and then pull up. You can then adjust the position of the cargo cover or completely remove it.



Rear Trunk Load Limits

Distribute the weight of cargo as evenly as possible between the front and rear trunks.

CAUTION: Never load more than 40 kg in the lower compartment of the rear trunk or more than 130 kg on the upper compartment (above the lower compartment cover). Doing so can cause damage.

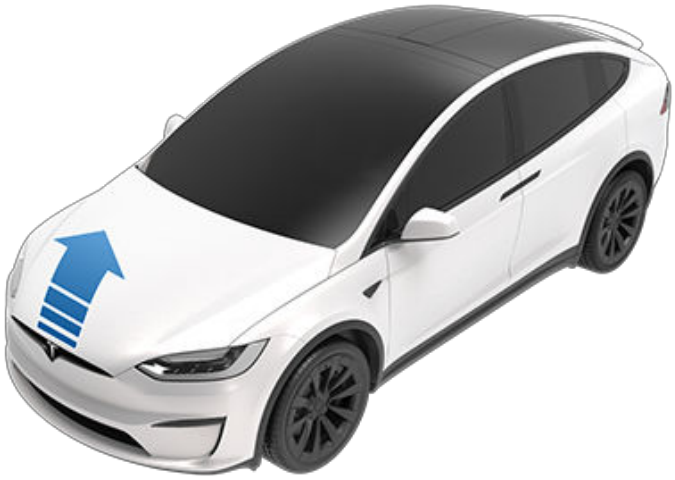
WARNING: When loading cargo, always consider the vehicle's Technically Permissible Maximum Laden Mass (TPMLM) (see Specifications on page 238). The TPMLM is the maximum allowable total mass of the vehicle including all passengers, fluids, and cargo.

Opening

To open the front trunk, ensure Model X is in Park, and then do one of the following before pulling the hood open:

- Approach the frunk with your phone key in your front pocket (see Hands-Free Frunk on page 39).
- Touch **Controls** > **Frunk** on the touchscreen.
- Double-click the front trunk button on the key fob.
- Touch the front trunk button in the mobile app.
- Touch your phone key to the Tesla logo directly beneath the front trunk.

  NOTE: Requires a phone that supports Ultra Wide Band (UWB) communication (iPhone 11 and newer and many newer Android phones). Consult the specifications section of your phone manufacturer's website to check if the phone has background UWB support.



The instrument panel displays when a door, trunk, or liftgate is open.

WARNING: Before opening or closing the hood, it is important to check that the area around the hood is free of obstacles (people and objects). Failure to do so may result in damage or serious injury.

Hands-Free Frunk

You can open the frunk without pressing a button.

NOTE: *Requires an iPhone 11 or newer and Tesla mobile app 4.31.0 or higher, or an Android phone and Tesla mobile app 4.41.0 or higher. Most higher-end Samsung Galaxy and Google Pixel phones are supported. Consult the specifications section of your phone manufacturer's website to check if the phone has background UWB support.*

Ensure your phone settings allow "Nearby Interactions" for the Tesla mobile app. If your phone key is already paired, open the Tesla mobile app and go to **Phone Key** > **Upgrade**.

1. To enable, touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Hands-Free Frunk and Trunk**.
2. With your phone key in your front pocket, approach the frunk and **stand still**. When your phone key has been detected, Model X chimes and the frunk opens. To cancel the request, step away from the vehicle.

CAUTION: Do not leave your phone inside the frunk as it may open by itself. If you must leave your phone in the vehicle, disable Bluetooth and/or turn the phone off, and ensure you have alternate methods to lock/unlock your vehicle (see Keys on page 24).

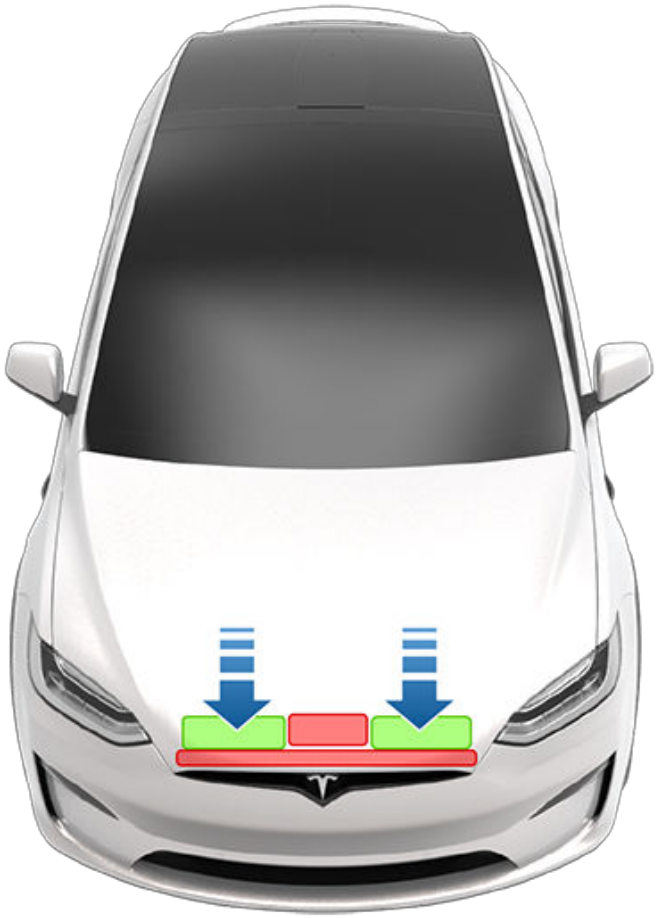
WARNING: Before allowing an automated feature to open the frunk (rather than doing so manually), it is important to check that the area around the frunk is free of obstacles (such as people and objects). Proactively monitor the frunk's movement to ensure that it does not contact a person or object. Failure to do so can result in damage or serious injury.

Closing

The Model X hood is not heavy enough to latch under its own weight and applying pressure on the front edge or center of the hood can cause damage.

To properly close the hood:

1. Lower the hood until the striker touches the latches.
2. Place both hands on the front of the hood in the areas shown (in green), then press down firmly to engage the latches.
3. Carefully try to lift the front edge of the hood to ensure that it is fully closed.



CAUTION: Never leave your authenticated smartphone in the front trunk.

CAUTION: To prevent damage:

- Apply pressure only to the green areas shown. Applying pressure to the red areas can cause damage.
- Do not close the hood with one hand. Doing so applies concentrated force in one area and can result in a dent or crease.
- Do not apply pressure to the front edge of the hood. Doing so can crease the edge.
- Do not slam or drop the hood.
- To avoid scratches, don't have anything in your hands (keys). Jewelry can also cause scratches.

WARNING: Before driving, you must ensure that the hood is securely latched in the fully closed position by carefully trying to lift the front edge of the hood upward and confirming there is no movement. It is the driver's responsibility to ensure that the front trunk is properly closed before driving.

If a falcon wing door or the front trunk is left open when you attempt to shift out of Park, a notification requiring you to confirm your intent to drive appears on the touchscreen. The falcon wing doors may automatically close once you begin to accelerate. In addition, your vehicle speed is limited if you choose to keep the front trunk open while driving.

The front trunk locks when:

- You lock Model X using the touchscreen, key or mobile app.
- You leave Model X carrying your key (if Walk-Away Door Lock on page 33 is turned on).
- Valet mode is active (see Valet Mode on page 113).

Load Limits

When loading cargo, distribute the weight of cargo as evenly as possible between the front and rear trunks and always consider the vehicle's Technically Permissible Maximum Laden Mass (TPMLM) (see Specifications on page 238). The TPMLM is the maximum allowable total mass of the vehicle including all passengers, fluids, and cargo.

CAUTION: Never load more than 50 kg in the front trunk. Doing so can cause damage.

Interior Emergency Release

An illuminated interior release button inside the front trunk allows a person locked inside to get out.

Press the interior release button to unlatch the front trunk, then push up on the hood.

NOTE: The interior release button glows following a brief exposure to ambient light.

WARNING: People should never climb inside the front trunk. Never shut the front trunk when a person is inside.

WARNING: Care should be taken to ensure that objects inside the front trunk do not bump against the release button, causing the hood to accidentally open.

Center Console

In addition to housing an RFID transmitter that reads key fobs and key cards (see Keys on page 24), the center console includes cup holders, two storage compartments, various chargers (see Interior Electronics on page 11), and a rear touchscreen.

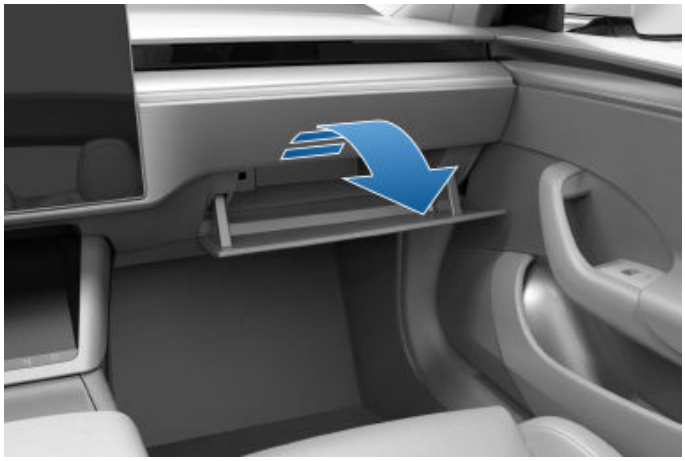
To open the main storage compartment, squeeze the latch under the front lip. Open the front storage compartment by sliding its cover forward.

Model X has two cupholders that slide out under the rear touchscreen.

WARNING: When opening the center console, always keep your hands and fingers away from the opening edge and hinge. Placing your hands and fingers near the opening or hinge can lead to injury.

Glovebox

To open the glovebox, touch **Controls** > **Glovebox**. The glovebox automatically opens and the light turns on.



To close the glovebox, push it upward until it latches into the closed position.

For additional glovebox security, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Glovebox PIN** to set a 4-digit PIN (see Glovebox PIN on page 171).

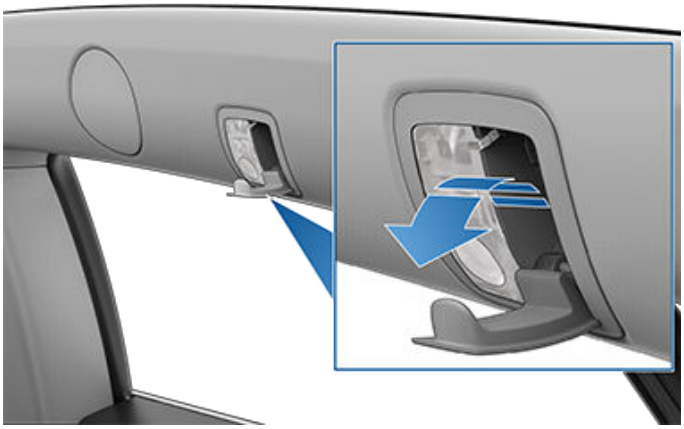
NOTE: If you leave the glovebox open, its light eventually turns off.

NOTE: The glovebox locks whenever closed and you lock Model X using the mobile app, key card, you leave Model X carrying your phone key (if Walk-Away Door Lock is turned on), or if Valet mode is active (see Valet Mode on page 113). It does not lock when Model X is locked by touching the lock icon on the touchscreen.

WARNING: When driving, keep the glovebox closed to prevent injury to a passenger if a collision or sudden stop occurs.

Coat Hangers

Your Model X has a coat hanger on each side of the vehicle above the rear window in the second row, next to the reading light. Push the coat hanger to release it. Push it again to retract it.



Correct Driving Position

The seat, head support, seat belt and airbags work together to maximize your safety. Using these correctly ensures greater protection.

Position the seat so you can wear the seat belt correctly, while being as far away from the front airbag as possible:

1. Sit upright with both feet on the floor and the seat back in an upright position.
2. Make sure you can easily reach the pedals and that your arms are slightly bent when holding the steering yoke (or steering wheel). Your chest should be at least 25 cm from the center of the airbag cover.
3. Place the shoulder section of the seat belt mid-way between your neck and your shoulder. Fit the lap section of the belt tightly across your hips, not across your stomach.

Model X seats include integrated head supports that cannot be adjusted or removed.

Examples of Correct and Incorrect Passenger Seating Positions

Correct seating position:

Incorrect seating position - the passenger's feet must be on the floor:

Incorrect seating position - the passenger must not slide forward on the seat cushion:

Incorrect seating position - the passenger must not recline the backrest to a laying down position when the vehicle is moving:

Adjusting Front Seats

1. Move seat forward/backward and adjust the seat's height and tilt angle up/down.
2. Adjust backrest.
3. Adjust lumbar support.

To adjust the front passenger seat using the touchscreen, touch **Controls** > **Seats** and use the arrows next to the front passenger seat visualization to move the seat forward or backward.

WARNING: Before adjusting a front seat, check that the area around the seat is free of obstacles (people and objects).

WARNING: Do not adjust seats while driving. Doing so increases the risk of a collision.

WARNING: Riding in a moving vehicle with the seat back reclined can result in serious injuries in a collision, as you could slide under the lap belt or be propelled into the seat belt. Ensure your seat back is reclined no more than 30 degrees when the vehicle is moving.

Calibrating Seats

(If equipped) You can calibrate the driver seat. This is useful if you find your seat range limited or your driver profile does not automatically adjust the seat for you. Navigate to **Controls** > **Service** > **Driver Seat, Steering & Mirrors Calibration** and follow the instructions on the touchscreen.

WARNING: Ensure nothing is behind or underneath the driver seat during calibration. Failure to do so may cause serious injury.

Adjusting Second Row Seats (Bench)

Second row bench seats can accommodate up to three passengers. Use the mechanical adjustment lever located at the side of each outboard seating position to adjust the seat backs. A bench seat is split 60/40 so the adjustment lever on the left side moves the seat backs for both the left and center seats, whereas the lever on the right side moves the rightmost seat back only. While pulling and holding the lever, move the seat back to the desired position, and then release the lever. When returning a seat back to its upright position, try moving it forward or back to ensure it is securely latched into position.

WARNING: Riding in a moving vehicle with the seat back reclined can result in serious injuries in a collision, as you could slide under the lap belt or be propelled into the seat belt. Ensure the backs of occupied seats are reclined no more than 30 degrees when the vehicle is moving.

Folding Second Row Seats (Bench)

The second row seat backs on bench seats can be folded fully forward so they lay flat and maximize cargo space. Pull up the mechanical lever located on the side of each outboard seat (the same lever you use to recline the seats, as described previously), then push the seat back fully forward. The bench seats have a 60/40 split—therefore, the adjustment lever on the left side folds the seat backs for both the left and center seats, whereas the lever on the right folds the rightmost seat back only.

NOTE: Before folding seats fully forward, remove any items from the seats and the rear footwell. To allow the seat backs to fold completely flat, you may need to move the front seats forward.

CAUTION: Before folding seats all the way down, ensure the seat belt is unbuckled and there are no objects remaining on the seat.

Moving Second Row Seats (Bench)

NOTE: Only bench seats in seven-seat vehicles can be moved forward and rearward. The bench seats in five-seat vehicles are stationary.

Use the mechanical lever located beneath each outboard seating position to move the second row seats forward or rearward. The bench seats have a 60/40 split—therefore, the lever on the left side moves the seat for the left and center seats, whereas the lever on the right side moves only the rightmost seat. Pull and hold the lever while moving the seat forward or rearward. Release the lever when the seat is at the desired location. Ensure the lever is locked in place before driving.

NOTE: You can adjust the position of bench seats using the mechanical levers only. You cannot use the touchscreen to adjust bench seats.

Adjusting Second Row Seats (Monopost)

A Model X equipped with monopost seats can accommodate two passengers in the second row. To adjust the position of these seats, use the manual adjustments.

Use the button near the top of the seat to move the seat back forward/backward.

Use the L-shaped button at the bottom of the seat to move the seat forward/backward (up/down on the control) and adjust the backrest by tilting the top of the L-shaped button forward/backward.

NOTE: The backrest locks into position when you release the lever. If a backrest is not locked into position when a drive mode is engaged, the instrument panel displays an alert for the unlocked backrest. Adjust the backrest again, ensuring it locks into position.

WARNING: Before driving, ensure the seat is locked in position. You may need to pull the seat forward or backward until it clicks into place.

Accessing Third Row Seats (if equipped)

Bench Seats

If your vehicle is equipped with bench seats, a button is located on the backrest of each second row outboard bench seat. This third row ingress button makes it easy for passengers to enter and exit the third row seating positions. Press and release the button on the left outboard seat to tilt and move the combined left and center seats forward. Press and release the button on the right outboard seat to tilt and move the right seat forward.

WARNING: For vehicles with third row seats, do not use the third row ingress button located on the backrest of a second row outboard bench seat when a child is seated in the second row. Using the button allows the combined left and center seats to be moved forward and can squeeze the occupant. Use this button only when the second row seats are unoccupied. Before driving, ensure the seat and the seat back are securely latched into position.

In some situations, such as when you are parked on an incline or when the seat's trim affects the movement of the bench seats after you press the button, the bench seats might not move forward completely, and you may need to push the seats forward gently until they reach the end of the track.

WARNING: After you use the third row ingress button to access the third row seats, push the bench seats back to their seating position, ensuring the seats are securely latched into position by trying to move them forward and rearward. The seat must be fully latched into position before driving. Push or pull the seat until you hear the seat "click" into place. Failure to do so increases the risk of injury.

Monopost Seats

If your vehicle is equipped with monopost seats, a third row ingress button is located on the backrest of each outboard monopost seat in the second row. This button makes it easy for passengers to enter and exit the third row seating positions. Touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Third Row Easy Entry** and choose how you want this button to work:

- **ON** – Allows you to tilt and move the associated outboard seat fully forward, and the center seat partially forward, with a **single-press** of the button.
- **OFF** – When off, which is recommended if a child seat is installed in the second row, you must **hold** the button to move the second row seats.

After using the button to access third row seats, simply press the button again to return the second row seats to their normal position.

WARNING: Do not use the third row ingress button located on the backrest of a second row outboard seat when a child or occupant is seated in the second row. Use this button ONLY when second row seats are unoccupied. Using the button tilts and moves the seats forward and can squeeze an occupant. Do not rely on Model X to recognize or accommodate seated occupants while using this button.

Guidelines for using the third row ingress button:

- If a front seat is positioned such that the second row seat will collide with it during an easy entry operation, it automatically moves forward enough to accommodate the forward position of the second row monopost seat.
- When an outboard seat tilts forward after pressing the button, its backrest resets to the forward position and may need to be re-adjusted for comfort.
- Forward movement of the second row monopost seats cancels if an occupant adjusts a second row seat while it is moving.

WARNING: Always ensure that the seat is locked in position before traveling. Failure to do so increases the risk of injury.

Folding Third Row Seats (if equipped)

To fold a third row seat, press the button located in the top outside corner of the seat. The button has two detents.

1. Fold head restraint forward.
2. Fold seat back forward.

NOTE: Before folding third row seat backs, remove any items from the seats and the footwell. To allow the seat backs to fold completely flat, you may need to move the second row seats forward.

NOTE: Driving with the third row seat backs folded forward may result in increased perceivable noise and/or vibration coming from the rear of the vehicle (trunk, suspension, etc.).

NOTE: To raise the seats, hold the button on the top outside corner of the seat, then pull the seat back upward until it latches into the upright position. Try pulling the seat back forward to confirm that it is locked in position.

CAUTION: Before folding seats all the way down, ensure the seat belt is unbuckled and there are no objects remaining on the seat.

WARNING: Always ensure the seats and seat backs are locked in their upright position before travel. Failure to do so increases the risk of injury.

Seat Heaters

All seats contain heating pads. In addition, both front seats are ventilated. You can control seat heaters in all seating positions using the climate controls on the touchscreen.

NOTE: To protect vehicle components, an individual seat heater may automatically turn off after approximately 30 minutes of continuous use. This is normal behavior and does not indicate a problem with your vehicle. If a seat heater turns off unexpectedly, you can turn it back on by adjusting the seat heater setting on the touchscreen (see Operating Climate Controls on page 178). If the seat heater continues to turn off repeatedly or does not turn on at all, schedule service.

WARNING: To avoid burns resulting from prolonged use, individuals who have peripheral neuropathy, or whose capacity to feel pain is limited because of diabetes, age, neurological injury, or some other condition, should exercise caution when using the climate control system and seat heaters.

Seat Covers

WARNING: Do not use seat covers on a seat equipped with a seat-mounted air bag (see Location of Airbags on page 71). Doing so could restrict deployment of the seat-mounted side air bags if a collision occurs. Also, if the vehicle is equipped with an occupant detection system that is used to determine the status of the passenger front airbag, seat covers may interfere with this system.

Wearing Seat Belts

Using seat belts and child safety seats is the most effective way to protect occupants if a collision occurs. Therefore, wearing a seat belt is required by law in most jurisdictions.

All seats are equipped with three-point inertia reel seat belts. Inertia reel belts are automatically tensioned to allow occupants to move comfortably during normal driving conditions.

The seat belt reel automatically tightens or locks to prevent movement of occupants if Model X experiences a force associated with hard acceleration, braking, cornering, or an impact in a collision.

Seat Belt Reminders

The seat belt reminder on the instrument panel alerts you if a seat belt for an occupied seat is unbuckled. If all occupants are buckled up and the reminder stays on, re-buckle seat belts to ensure they are correctly latched. Also remove any heavy objects (such as a briefcase) from an unoccupied seat. If the reminder light continues to stay on, schedule a Service appointment and refrain from using the seat until the issue is resolved.

WARNING: Seat belts must be worn by adult passengers in all seating positions.

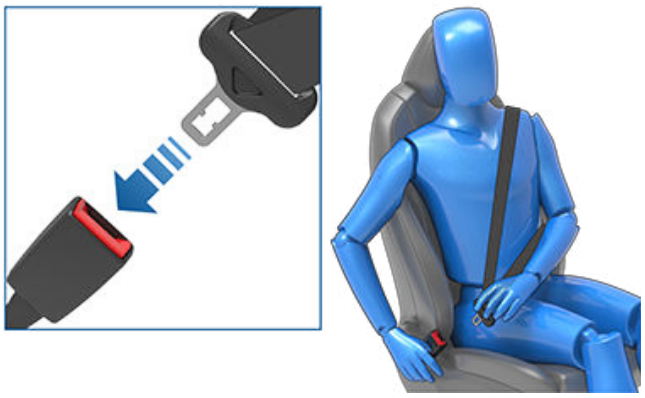
NOTE: In regions where regulations require seat belt reminders in rear seating positions, these reminders cannot be disabled. To cancel the reminder in an unoccupied seat when an object is detected, you must either fasten the seat belt or remove the object.

To Fasten a Seat Belt

1. Ensure correct positioning of the seat. See (see Correct Driving Position on page 42) for details on the correct position of the driver's seat.
2. Pull the seat belt out smoothly, ensuring the seat belt lies flat across the pelvis, chest and mid-point of your collar bone, between the neck and shoulder. Ensure the seat belt is routed correctly and is not twisted. Never sit on the seat belt or any seat belt component.

   WARNING: A twisted or incorrectly routed seat belt can cause damage and interfere with the functionality of the seat belt system.

3. Insert the latch plate into the buckle and press together until you hear a click indicating it is locked in place.

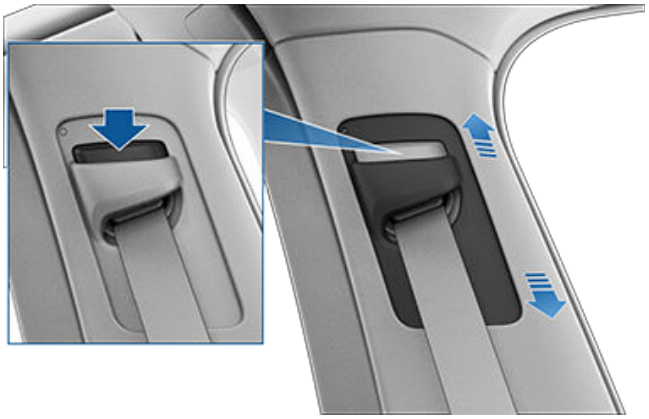


4. Pull the seat belt to check that it is securely fastened.
5. Pull the diagonal part of the seat belt toward the reel to remove excess slack.

To Adjust the Shoulder Anchor Height

Model X is equipped with an adjustable shoulder anchor for each front seat to ensure that the seat belt can be positioned correctly. The seat belt should lie flat across the mid-point of your collar bone while in the correct driving position (see Correct Driving Position on page 42). Adjust the height of the shoulder anchor if the seat belt is not positioned correctly:

1. Press and hold the button on the shoulder anchor to release the locking mechanism.
2. While holding the button, move the shoulder anchor up or down, as necessary, to correctly position the seat belt.



3. Release the button on the shoulder anchor so that it locks into position.
4. Without pressing the button, pull on the seat belt webbing and attempt to move the shoulder anchor downward to check that it is locked into position.

WARNING: Ensure that the seat belt is positioned correctly and that the shoulder anchor is locked into position before driving. Riding in a moving vehicle with the seat belt positioned incorrectly or with the shoulder anchor not locked into position can reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in a collision.

To Release a Seat Belt

Hold the seat belt near the buckle to prevent the seat belt from retracting too quickly, then press the button on the buckle. The seat belt retracts automatically. Ensure there is no obstruction that prevents the seat belt from fully retracting. The seat belt should not hang loose. If a seat belt does not fully retract, schedule a Service appointment.

Wearing Seat Belts When Pregnant

Do not put the lap or shoulder sections of the seat belt over the abdominal area. Wear the lap section of the seat belt as low as possible across the hips, not the waist. Position the shoulder portion of the seat belt between the breasts and to the side of the abdomen. Consult your doctor for specific guidance.

WARNING: If the seat belt is uncomfortable, adjust the seating position instead of wearing the seat belt incorrectly.

WARNING: Never place anything between you and the seat belt to cushion the impact in the event of a collision.

Seat Belt Pre-tensioners

The front seat belts are equipped with pre-tensioners that work in conjunction with the airbags in a collision. The pre-tensioners automatically retract both the seat belt lower anchor and the upper shoulder webbing, reducing slack in both the lap and diagonal portions of the seat belts, resulting in reduced forward movement of the occupant.

If the pre-tensioners and airbags did not activate in an impact, this does not mean they malfunctioned. It usually means that the strength or type of force needed to activate them was not present.

The second row outboard seats are equipped with shoulder pre-tensioners to retract the seat belt webbing to reduce forward movement of the occupant.

WARNING: Do not bend, sit on, or interfere with a pre-tensioner assembly. Doing so can cause damage that interferes with the proper functionality of the seat belt system.

WARNING: Once the seat belt pre-tensioners have been activated, they must be replaced. After any collision, have the airbags, seat belt pre-tensioners and any associated components checked and, if necessary, replaced.

Testing Seat Belts

To confirm that seat belts are operating correctly, perform these checks on each seat belt:

1. With the seat belt fastened, give the webbing nearest the buckle a quick and forceful pull. The buckle should remain securely locked.
2. With the seat belt fastened, give the webbing closest to the door a quick and forceful pull. The permanent seat belt attachment should remain securely locked. Never attempt to remove this attachment.
3. With the seat belt unfastened, unreel the webbing to its limit. Check that unreeling is free from snags, and visually check the webbing for wear or damage. Allow the webbing to retract, checking that retraction is smooth and complete.

4. With the webbing half unreeled, hold the tongue plate and pull forward quickly. The mechanism should lock automatically and prevent further unreeling.

If a seat belt fails any of these tests, repair immediately. Do not allow occupants to sit in a seat with a failed seat belt.

For information about cleaning seat belts, see Seat Belts on page 229.

Seat Belt Warnings

WARNING: Seat belts should be worn by all occupants at all times, even if driving for a very short distance. Failure to do so increases the risk of injury or death if a collision occurs.

WARNING: Reclining or lying sideways while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. In this position the seat belt cannot provide effective protection. To achieve the highest level of protection for vehicle occupants under various driving conditions, it is essential that all occupants: position feet flat on the floor directly in front of the seat, sit in an upright posture ensuring the entire back is firmly against the seat back, avoid excessive reclining of the seat back, and always fasten the seat belt properly ensuring it is worn correctly.

WARNING: Secure small children in a suitable child safety seat as described in the Owner's Manual. Always follow the child safety seat manufacturer's instructions when installing.

WARNING: Ensure that all seat belts are worn correctly. An improperly worn seat belt increases the risk of injury or death if a collision occurs.

WARNING: Never sit on top of any seat belt component. Doing so can cause damage or improper deployment of safety equipment.

WARNING: Do not wear seat belts over hard, fragile or sharp items in clothing, such as pens, keys, eyeglasses, etc. The pressure from the seat belt on such items can cause injury.

WARNING: Seat belts should not be worn with any part of the webbing twisted.

WARNING: Each seat belt assembly must be used by one occupant only. It is dangerous to put a seat belt around a child being carried on an occupant's lap.

WARNING: Seat belts that have been worn in a collision must be inspected or replaced by Tesla or a qualified repair facility, even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.

WARNING: Seat belts that show signs of wear, or have been cut or damaged in any way must be replaced immediately.

WARNING: Avoid contaminating a seat belt's components with any chemicals, liquids, grit, dirt or cleaning products. If a seat belt fails to retract or latch into the buckle, it must be replaced immediately. Use the mobile app to schedule a Service appointment.

WARNING: Do not make modifications or additions that can prevent a seat belt mechanism from taking up slack, or that can prevent a seat belt from being adjusted to remove slack. A seat belt with slack greatly reduces occupant protection.

WARNING: Do not make modifications that can interfere with the operation of a seat belt, or that can cause a seat belt to become inoperable.

WARNING: Do not use after market comfort and convenience products that attach to the seat belts.

WARNING: When seat belts are not in use, they should be fully retracted and not hanging loose. If a seat belt does not fully retract, schedule a Service appointment.

WARNING: The seat belt system has no user serviceable parts and may contain pyrotechnics. Do not disassemble, remove, or replace components.

Passenger Front Airbag Must Be OFF

Model X has an occupancy sensor in the front passenger seat area that controls the status of the passenger front airbag (see Airbags on page 71).

WARNING: If seating a child on the front passenger seat is permitted in your market region, never seat a child on the front passenger seat when the passenger front airbag is active. Always ensure this airbag is OFF (see Airbags on page 71).

Refer to the following label fitted to the sun visors:

The status of the passenger front airbag displays in the corner of the touchscreen:

When driving with a child seated on the front passenger seat (if permitted), always double-check the status of the passenger front airbag to confirm that it is OFF.

To protect an adult subsequently occupying the front passenger seat, always double-check the passenger front airbag to confirm that it is ON.

WARNING: It is the driver's responsibility to confirm that the passenger front airbag is OFF when a child is seated in the front passenger seat. If the passenger front airbag fails to disable with a child seat in position, place the child and child restraint system in the rear seat and use the mobile app to schedule a service appointment immediately.

Suitability and Fitting of Child Restraint Systems

All Model X seat belts are designed for adults. When seating infants and children, you must:

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child's age, weight, or size (see Recommended Child Restraint Systems on page 52).
- Use a child restraint system that is appropriate for the specific seating position in Model X. For details on what type of child restraint system can be used in each passenger seat, see Front Passenger Seat on page 55, Second Row Outboard Seats (Bench Seats) on page 57 or Second Row Outboard Seats (Monopost Seats) on page 59, Second Row Center Seat on page 61, and Third Row Seats on page 62.
- Properly install the child restraint system by following the manufacturer's instructions (see Installing Belt-based Child Restraint Systems on page 64 and Installing ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems on page 64 for general guidelines).

NOTE: When installing a child restraint system, you must also buckle the seat belt to silence the seat belt warning chime.

WARNING: If your Model X is equipped with second row monopost seats, disable **Easy Entry** into the third row whenever installing a child seat in the second row (see Accessing Third Row Seats (if equipped) on page 45).

WARNING: If your Model X is equipped with bench seats, disable **Easy Entry** into the first row whenever installing a child seat in the second row (see Accessing Third Row Seats (if equipped) on page 45).

WARNING: Before driving but after installing a child seat in the second row, ensure that a "seat unlocked" warning does NOT display on the touchscreen or instrument panel. This warning indicates that the seat is unsafe for an occupant because it was not returned to its safe, locked position. If the touchscreen or instrument panel displays the warning message, move the seat or backrest slightly forward or backward until it locks firmly into position and the message no longer displays.

Recommended Child Restraint Systems

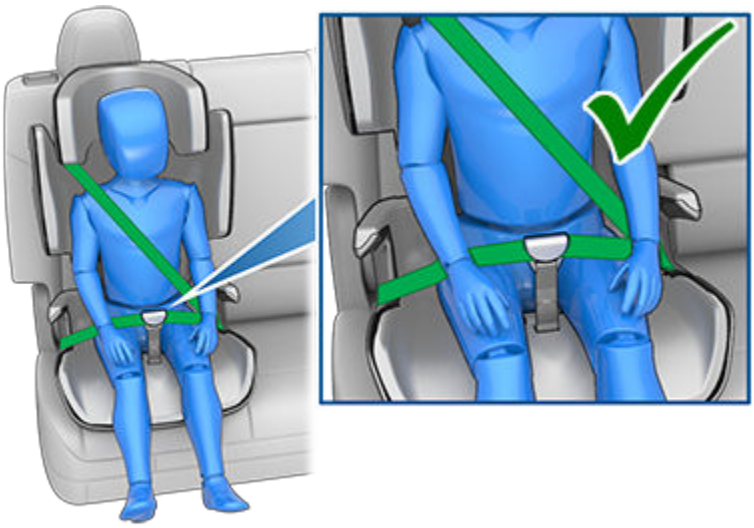
In the table below, Tesla provides recommended child restraint systems based a child's weight group (as defined in ECE R44 “Uniform Provisions Concerning Restraining Devices for Child Occupants"). Although all weight groups can occupy any passenger seat in Model X, the type of child restraint system that can be used in each seat can vary. For example, only belt-based child restraint systems (as defined in Two Installation Methods on page 54) can be used in the rear center passenger seat.

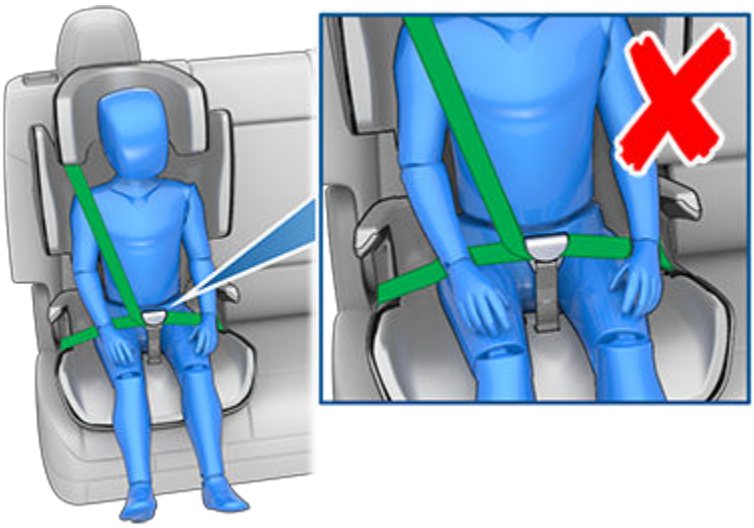
Stature*	Weight Group**	Child Weight	Tesla Recommended
-	Group 0+	Up to 13 kg	Maxi-Cosi CabrioFix with Easybase2, FamilyFix, or EasyFix
45-105 cm	-	-	Maxi-Cosi Pearl 360 with Familyfix 360
-	Group I	9 to 18 kg	Britax Römer DUO PLUS
-	Group II	15 to 25 kg	Britax Römer KIDFIX^2 R
100-150 cm	-	-	Britax Römer KIDFIX I-Size
-	Group III	22 to 36 kg	Britax KIDFIX^2 R, Peg Perego Viaggio 2-3 Shuttle base

* per R129 CRS maker's rating
** per R44 CRS

Britax Römer Kidfix i-Size

When using the Britax Römer Kidfix i-Size child restraint system as recommended by Tesla for children 100-150 cm, you must also use the Britax SecureGuard. When using the Britax SecureGuard, keep the lap belt flat across the child’s hips. Do not put the sash belt under the SecureGuard. For details, refer to the instructions provided by Britax.





Seating Larger Children

If a child is too large to fit into a child restraint system, but too small to be safely secured using the vehicle's seat belts, use a booster seat appropriate for the child's age and size. When using and installing a booster seat, carefully follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer.

Two Installation Methods

NOTE: Always install child restraint systems by following the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system.

Among many other variants, there are two general types of child restraint systems based on how they are secured in the seat:

- Belt-based - secured using the vehicle's seat belts (see Installing Belt-based Child Restraint Systems on page 64).
- ISOFIX/i-Size- secured to anchor bars built into the vehicle's seats (see Installing ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems on page 64).

Some child restraint systems can be installed using either method. Refer to the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system to determine which installation method to use and for detailed installation instructions.

In Model X, belt-based child restraints can be installed in any passenger seat and ISOFIX/i-Size systems can be installed in either of the second row outboard seats. Specific details about the type of child restraint system that can be used in each seat is provided next.

NOTE: ISOFIX and i-Size are international standards for integrated anchors used in passenger vehicles to attach child safety seats.

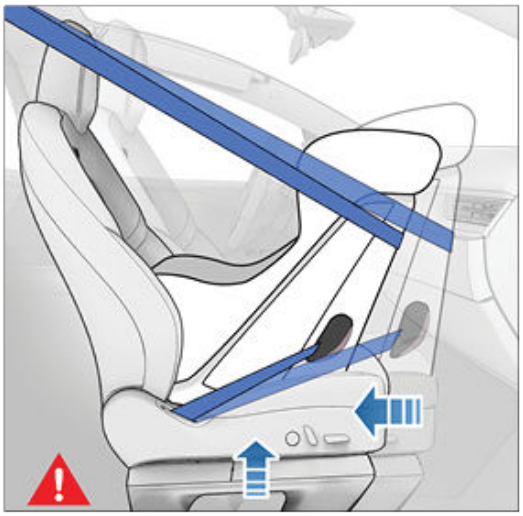
WARNING: Do not use ISOFIX/i-Size anchors with child restraint system or booster seats that have an integral safety belt where the combined weight of the child plus the child restraint system exceeds 33 kg.

Front Passenger Seat

WARNING: Never seat a child on the front passenger seat when the passenger front airbag is active. Doing so can cause serious injury or death.

WARNING: To accommodate a belt-based child restraint system in the front seat, you must raise the seat upward to the mid-height position (raise it approximately 3 cm).

NOTE: The front passenger seat is not equipped with lower anchor bars to support the installation of ISOFIX child restraint systems. The front passenger seat is also not equipped with an upper tether anchor.



When the passenger front airbag is disabled and the seat bottom is raised half way up, infants and children can occupy the front passenger seat using the following types of belt-based child restraint systems:

- Forward-facing, universal.
- Rear-facing, universal.

Weight Group	Child Weight	Passenger Front Airbag ON	Passenger Front Airbag OFF
Group 0	Up to 10 kg	Not Allowed	Allowed
Group 0+	Up to 13 kg	Not Allowed	Allowed
Group I	9 to 18 kg	Not Allowed	Allowed
Group II	15 to 25 kg	Not Allowed	Allowed
Group III	22 to 36 kg	Not Allowed	Allowed

Second Row Outboard Seats (Bench Seats)

Infants and children can occupy a second row outboard seat using either belt-based, or ISOFIX (IU), or i-Size (i-U) child restraint systems. The second row outboard seats support the use of the following ISOFIX size classes:

- Size class A*, B, and B1 forward-facing.
- Size class C*, D and E rear-facing.
- Size class L1 left-facing lateral carrycot.

Larger children can also occupy a rear outboard seat using a Type B2 or B3 booster seat, attached as described in the instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

NOTE: To accommodate large rear-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems (size class C), you may need to move the seat in the full rearward position, and move the corresponding front seat forward to the mid-track position (up to 13 cm forward of the rearmost position), raise the seat upward (3 cm from its lowest position), and angle the seat back to 15 degrees (or 10 degrees rearward from its forward-most position).

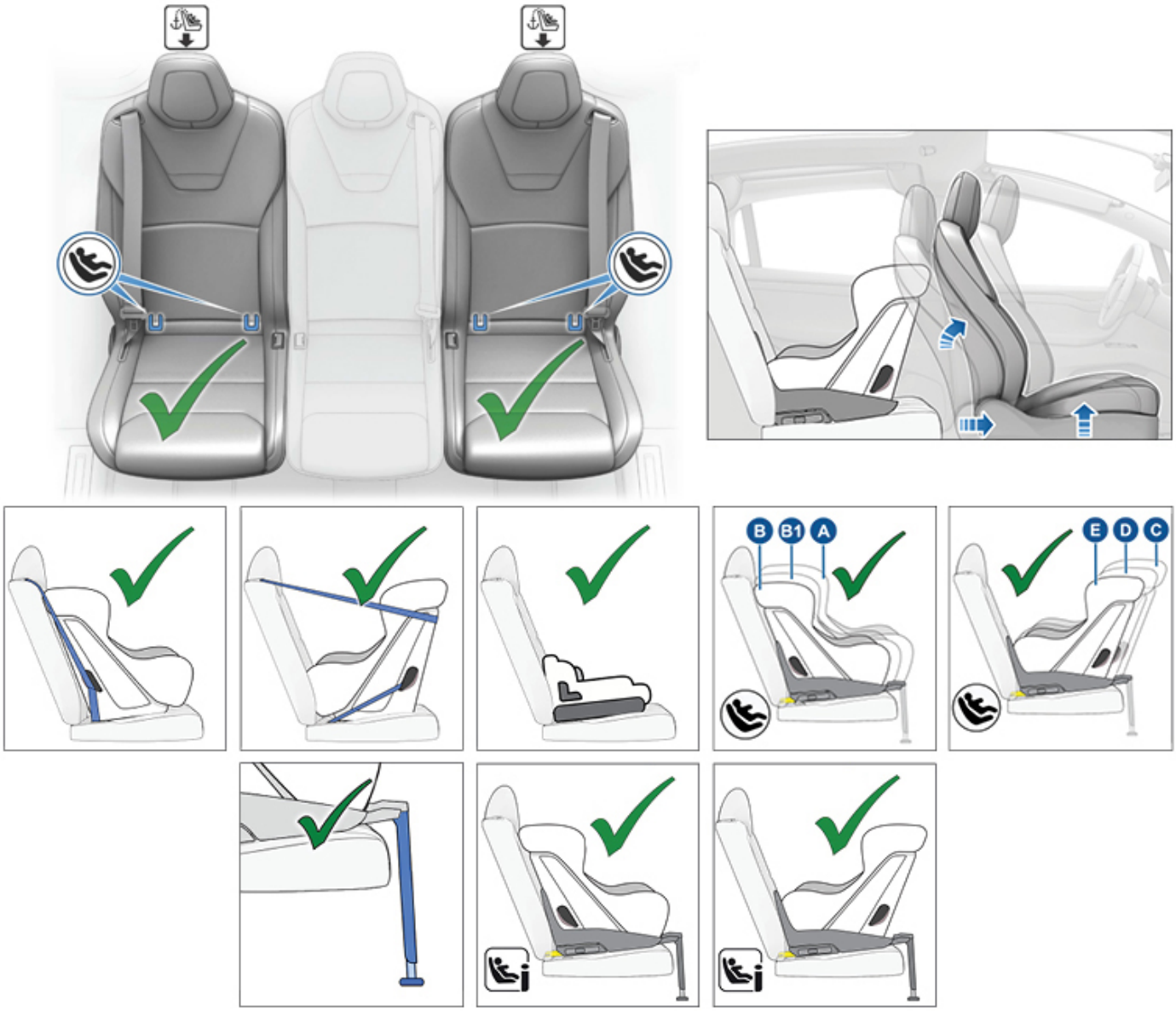
NOTE: The second row outboard seats support the use of upper tether straps (see Attaching Upper Tether Straps on page 66).

NOTE: All weight groups are supported.

WARNING: Do not use **Easy Entry** (as described in Driver Profiles on page 112) to automatically move the driver's seat to the full rearward position if a child safety seat is installed on the rear seat located behind the driver's seat. With reduced clearance, the movement of the seat may impact a child's legs, cause injury, or dislodge the seat.

WARNING: Before driving after installing a child seat in the second row, ensure that a "seat unlocked" warning does NOT display on the touchscreen or instrument panel. This warning indicates that the seat is unsafe for an occupant because it was not returned to its safe, locked position. If the touchscreen or instrument panel displays the warning message, move the seat or backrest slightly forward or backward until it locks firmly into position and the message no longer displays.

Second Row Outboard Seats (Monopost Seats)



Infants and children can occupy a second row outboard seat using either belt-based or ISOFIX child restraint systems. You can use forward-facing and rear-facing belt-based, ISOFIX, or i-Size (i-U) child restraint systems in a second row outboard seat. The second row outboard seats support the use of the following ISOFIX size classes:

- Size class A*, B, and B1 forward-facing.
- Size class C*, D and E rear-facing.

Larger children can also occupy a second row outboard seat using a Type B2 or B3 booster seat, attached as described in the instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

NOTE: To accommodate large rear-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems (size class C), you may need to move the seat in the full rearward position, and move the corresponding front seat forward to the mid-track position (up to 13 cm forward of the rearmost position), raise the seat upward (3 cm from its lowest position), and angle the seat back to 15 degrees (or 10 degrees rearward from its forward-most position).

NOTE: The second row outboard seats support the use of upper tether straps (see Attaching Upper Tether Straps on page 66).

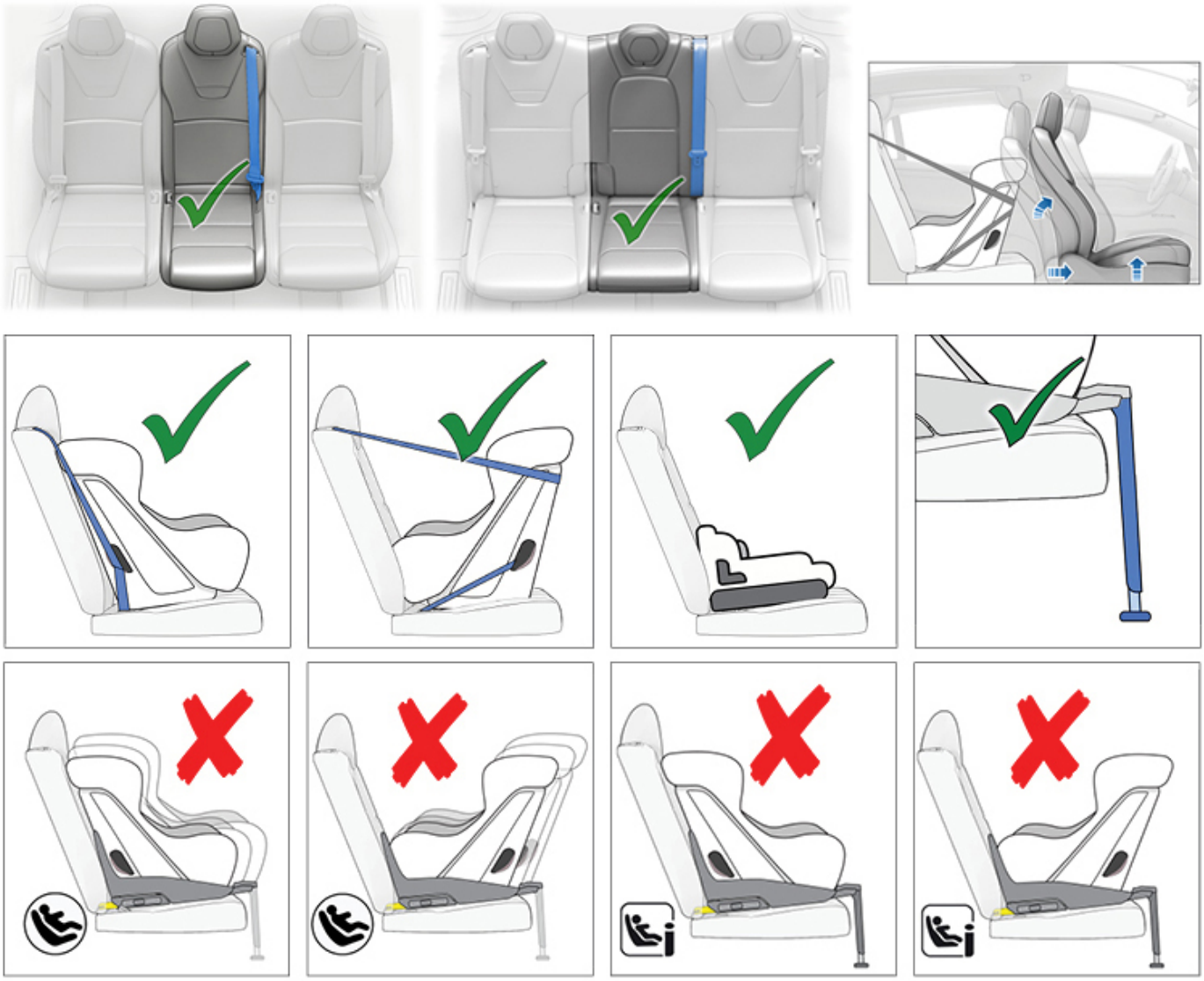
NOTE: All weight groups are supported.

WARNING: Do not use **Easy Entry** (as described in Driver Profiles on page 112) to automatically move the driver's seat to the full rearward position if a child safety seat is installed on the rear seat located behind the driver's seat. With reduced clearance, the movement of the seat may impact a child's legs, cause injury, or dislodge the seat.

WARNING: For vehicles with third row seats, when a child is seated in a second row monopost seat, the setting for the button that moves a second row outboard seat forward for easy access into the third row should be **OFF** (touch **Controls** > **Seats** > **Easy Entry**). This ensures that you need to manually hold the button to move the seat, preventing a child seated in the second row from being pushed against the corresponding front seat. See Accessing Third Row Seats (if equipped) on page 45).

WARNING: Before driving after installing a child seat in the second row, ensure that a "seat unlocked" warning does NOT display on the touchscreen or instrument panel. This warning indicates that the seat is unsafe for an occupant because it was not returned to its safe, locked position. If the touchscreen or instrument panel displays the warning message, move the seat or backrest slightly forward or backward until it locks firmly into position and the message no longer displays.

Second Row Center Seat



Infants can occupy the rear center seat using a rear-facing belt-based child restraint system. Children can occupy the rear center seat using either a rear-facing or a forward-facing belt-based child restraint system..

Larger children can occupy the second row center seat using a Type B2 or B3 booster seat, attached as described in the instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

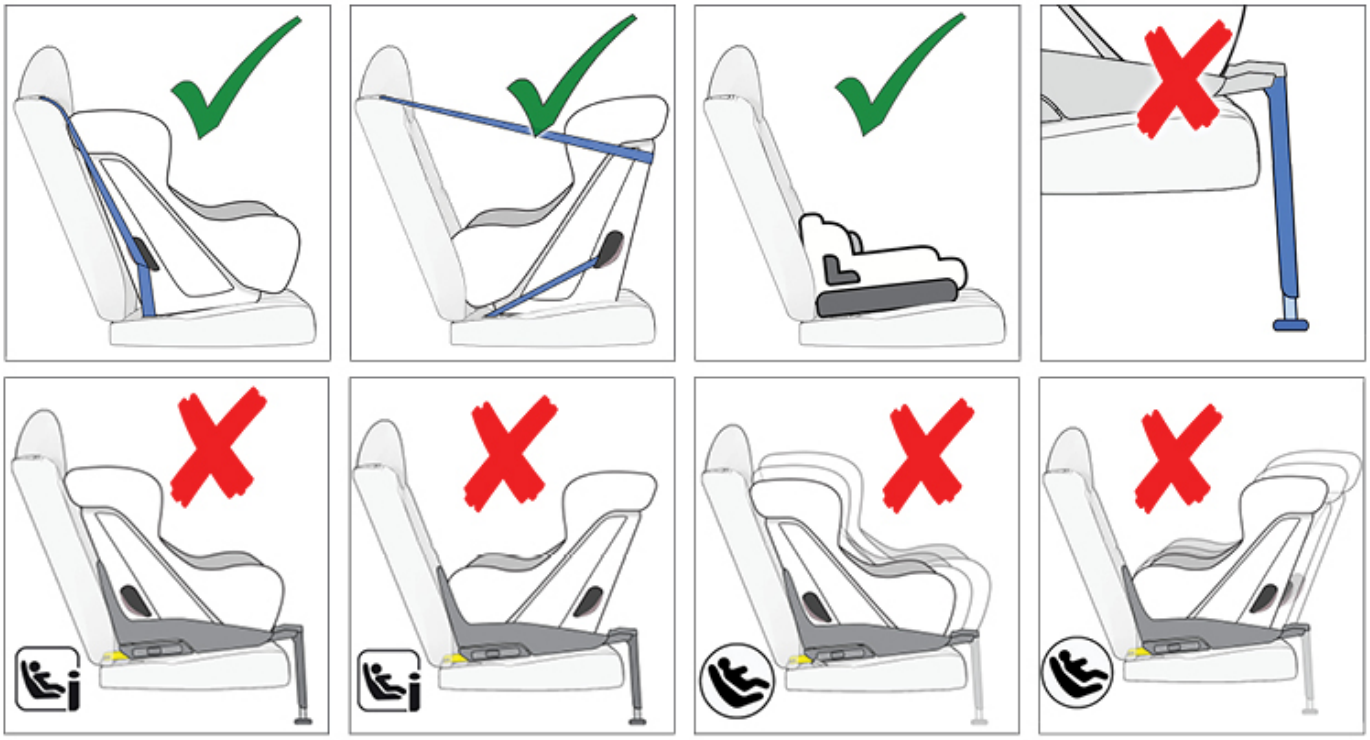
NOTE: The second row center seat is not equipped with lower anchor bars to support the installation of ISOFIX child restraint systems.

NOTE: All weight groups are supported.

WARNING: For vehicles with third row seats, do not use the button located on the backrest of a second row outboard **bench seat** when a child is seated in the second row. Using the button tilts and moves the combined left and center seats forward and can squeeze the occupant. Do not rely on Model X to recognize or accommodate occupants seated in the vehicle while using this button. Use this button only when the second row seats are unoccupied. See (see Accessing Third Row Seats (if equipped) on page 45).

WARNING: Before driving after installing a child seat in the second row, ensure that a "seat unlocked" warning does NOT display on the touchscreen or instrument panel. This warning indicates that the seat is unsafe for an occupant because it was not returned to its safe, locked position. If the touchscreen or instrument panel displays the warning message, move the seat or backrest slightly forward or backward until it locks firmly into position and the message no longer displays.

Third Row Seats



Infants and children can occupy a third row seat using a belt-based child restraint system.

Larger children can also occupy a third row seat using a Type B2 booster attached as described in the instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

NOTE: To accommodate a large rear-facing child restraint, you may need to move the corresponding second row seats forward, and angle the seat back to the forward-most position to make room for the child restraint.

NOTE: The third row seats are not equipped with lower anchor bars to support the installation of ISOFIX child restraint systems.

NOTE: All weight groups are supported.

Installing Belt-based Child Restraint Systems

Always follow the detailed instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system. Follow these general guidelines for belt-based child restraint systems:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is appropriate for the weight, height, and age of the child.
- Avoid dressing the child in bulky clothing.
- Do not place any objects between the child and the child restraint system.
- Adjust the child restraint system's harnesses for every child, every trip.

1. Place the child restraint system in the appropriate seat and fully extend the seat belt. Route and buckle the seat belt in accordance with the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system.

2. Allow the seat belt to retract, and remove all slack in the seat belt while firmly pushing the child restraint system into the vehicle's seat.
3. Attach the upper tether strap(s), as required by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (see Attaching Upper Tether Straps on page 66).

Installing ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems

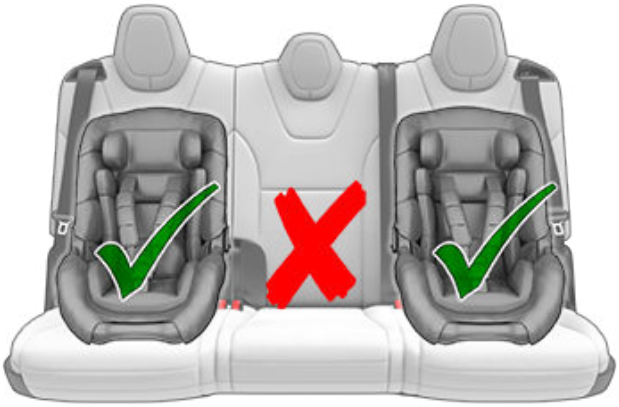
Second row outboard seating positions are equipped with ISOFIX/i-Size anchor bars. These anchor bars are located between the seat's cushion and back rest. The exact location of each anchor bar is identified by a marking (illustrated below) located on the seat back, directly above its associated anchor bars.

Monopost Seats:

In the second row, install ISOFIX/iSize child safety seats in the outboard seating positions only. Use only a seat belt retained seat in the center position.

Bench Seats:

In the second row, install ISOFIX/iSize child safety seats in the outboard seating positions only. Use only a seat belt retained seat in the center position.



To install an ISOFIX/i-Size child restraint system, carefully read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system. These instructions describe how to slide the child restraint system onto the seat's anchor bars until you hear it "click" into place. You may need to push the child restraint system firmly against the seat back to ensure it fits snugly.

Before seating a child, ensure that the child restraint system is securely installed. Grasp the front of the child restraint system with one hand on each side, and attempt to:

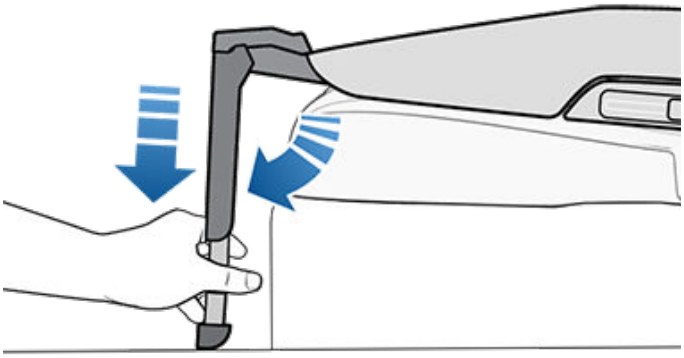
- Twist the child restraint system from side to side.
- Pull the child restraint system away from the seat.

If the child restraint system rotates or moves away from the seat, both latches are not fully engaged onto the seat's anchor bars. You must reinstall it and try again. It is critical that both latches on the child restraint system are fully engaged.

WARNING: Do not use ISOFIX/i-Size anchors with child restraint system or booster seats that have an integral safety belt where the combined weight of the child plus the child restraint system exceeds 33 kg.

Safety Leg

First and second row passenger seats in Model X support the use of a child restraint system with a safety leg. If the child restraint system is equipped with a leg, extend the leg as described in the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system.



Attaching Upper Tether Straps

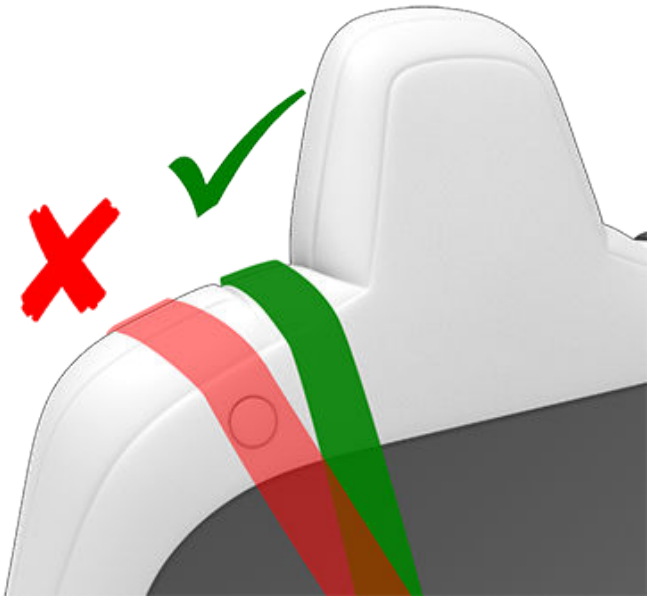
Second and third row seats support the use of upper tether straps. When the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system include attaching an upper tether strap, attach its hook to the anchor point located behind the associated seat.

NOTE: Tighten upper tether straps according to the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system.

The anchor points for tether straps are located on the back of the second and third row seats.

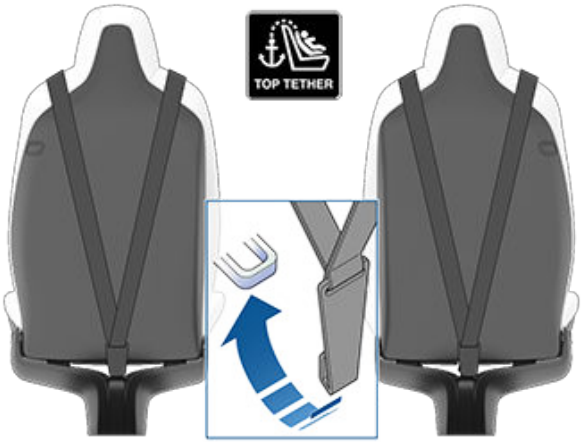
For dual-strap tethers, position a strap on each side of the head restraint.

WARNING: When routing tether straps, keep the strap close to the headrest as illustrated below. On a Model X equipped with third row seats, do not allow a tether strap to cover the third row access button on the rear shoulder of the seat.

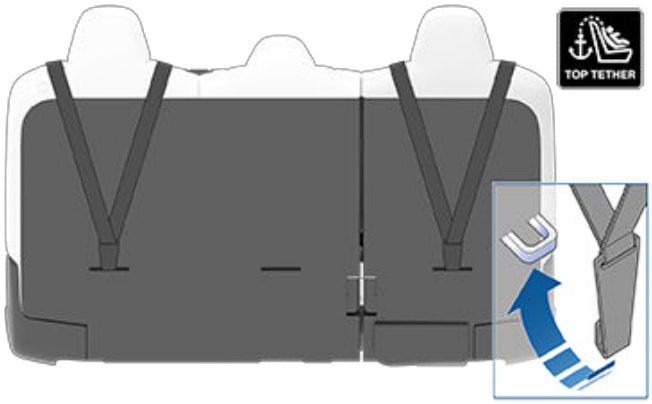


WARNING: USE ONLY SEAT BELT RETAINED CHILD SAFETY SEATS IN THE CENTER SEATING POSITION.

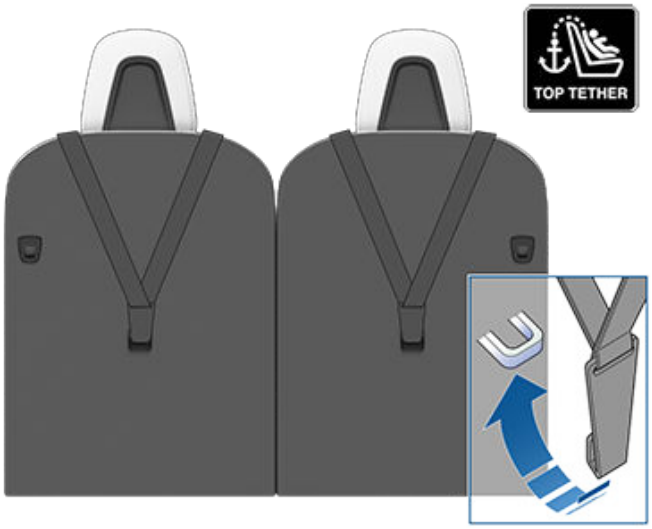
Dual Straps - Second Row Monopost Seats:



Dual Straps - Second Row Bench Seats:

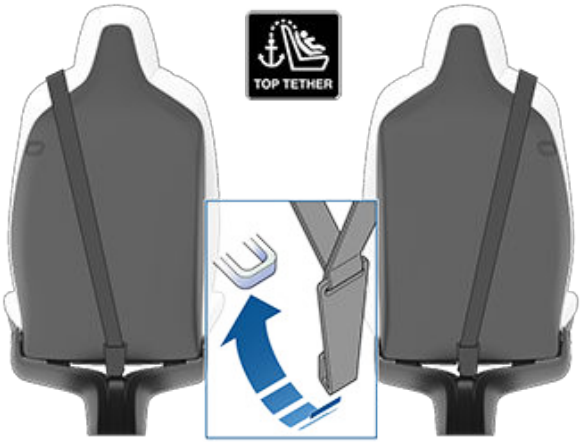


Dual Straps - Third Row Seats



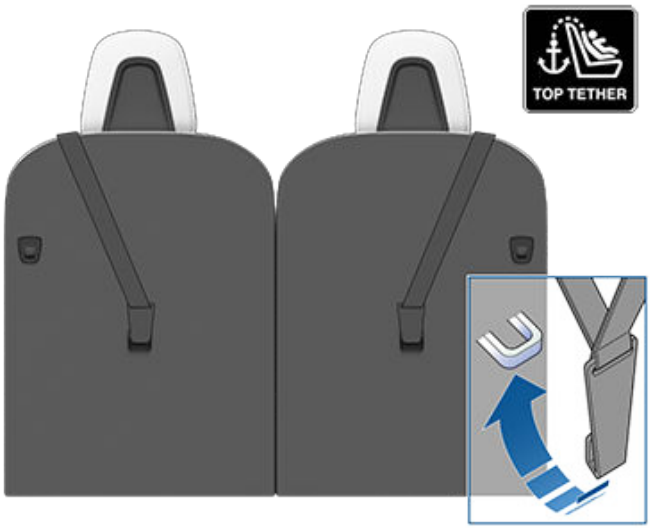
Single Strap - Second Row Monopost Seats:

For single-strap tethers, position the strap in the outboard seating positions over the outside-facing side of the head restraint (the same side of the head restraint as the seat belt retraction mechanism).



Single Strap - Second Row Bench Seats:

For single-strap tethers, position the strap in the outboard seating positions over the outside-facing side of the head restraint (the same side of the head restraint as the seat belt retraction mechanism). In the center seating position (if equipped), center and position the strap over the top of the head restraint.



Technical Information

ECE 16-07 Annex 17, Appendix 3, Table 1

	Seat Position Number (see below)						
	1 and 3 Pass Airbag OFF	1 and 3 Pass Airbag ON	4	5	6	7	9
Weight Groups Allowed	0, 0+, I, II, III	No	0, 0+, I, II, III	0, 0+, I, II, III	0, 0+, I, II, III	0, 0+, I, II, III	0, 0+, I, II, III
Suitable for universal belted?	Yes (*1)	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (*4)	Yes (*4)
Suitable for i-Size?	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
Suitable for lateral (L1/L2)?	No	No	L1 (*3)	No	No	No	No
Largest suitable rear-facing ISOFIX (R1/R2X/R2/R3).	No	No	R3 (*2)	No	R3 (*2)	No (*5)	No (*5)
Largest suitable forward-facing ISOFIX (F1/F2X/F2/F3).	No	No	F3	No	F3	No (*5)	No (*5)
Largest suitable booster seat (B2/B3).	B3	No	B3 (*6)	B3 (*6)	B3 (*6)	B2	B2
Suitable for safety leg?	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

*NOTES:

1. To accommodate a seat belt-retained Child Restraint System in the front seat, adjust the seat upward to the mid-height position.
2. To accommodate an ISOFIX Child Restraint System in a second or third row seat, adjust the corresponding seat in front of it to the mid-track position. Angle the backrest 15 degrees from its forward-most position. Front seat only - adjust the seat cushion upwards 3 cm from its lowest position.
3. A carrycot may be used on the left side of a second row bench seat, not on monopost seats.
4. When a universal belted child restraint system is installed in the third row, the outboard and center seats in the second row cannot be used.
5. Third row ISOFIX is available in cars manufactured before October 2019.
6. Two B3 or three B2 booster seats may be used in the outboard positions.

Adult safety belt buckles are not located laterally between ISOFIX anchor bars in any given seat.

Summary of Seat Position Numbers

Seat Position	Location in Vehicle
1	Front Left (RHD vehicles only)
3	Front Right (LHD vehicles only)
4	Second Row Left

Seat Position	Location in Vehicle
5	Second Row Center
6	Second Row Right
7	Third Row Left (Optional)
9	Third Row Right (Optional)

Child Restraint System Warnings

WARNING: Never use a rearward facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an active passenger front airbag. Doing so can cause serious injury or death. Refer to the warning label located on the sun visor.

WARNING: Some child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt. Children could be endangered in a crash if their child restraint systems are not properly secured in the vehicle.

WARNING: Do not use a forward-facing child restraint system until your child weighs over 9 kg (20 lbs.) and can sit independently. Up to the age of two, a child's spine and neck are not sufficiently developed to avoid injury in a frontal impact.

WARNING: Do not allow a baby or infant to be held on an adult's lap. All children should be restrained in an appropriate child restraint system at all times.

WARNING: To ensure children are safely seated, follow all instructions provided in this document and by the manufacturer of the child restraint system.

WARNING: The seat belt reminder on the touchscreen is not a substitute for checking if a small occupant or a child safety seat is properly secured. The seat occupancy sensors may not identify small occupants or child seats.

WARNING: Children should ride in a rear-facing child restraint system using the seat's integrated 5-point harness for as long as possible until they reach the maximum size or weight limit of the rear-facing child restraint system.

WARNING: When seating larger children, make sure the child's head is supported and the child's seat belt is properly adjusted and fastened. The shoulder portion of the belt must be away from the face and neck, and the lap portion must not be over the stomach.

WARNING: Never attach two child restraint systems to one anchor point. In a collision, one anchor point may be incapable of securing both seats.

WARNING: Child restraint anchor bars are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

WARNING: Always check harnesses and tether straps for damage and wear.

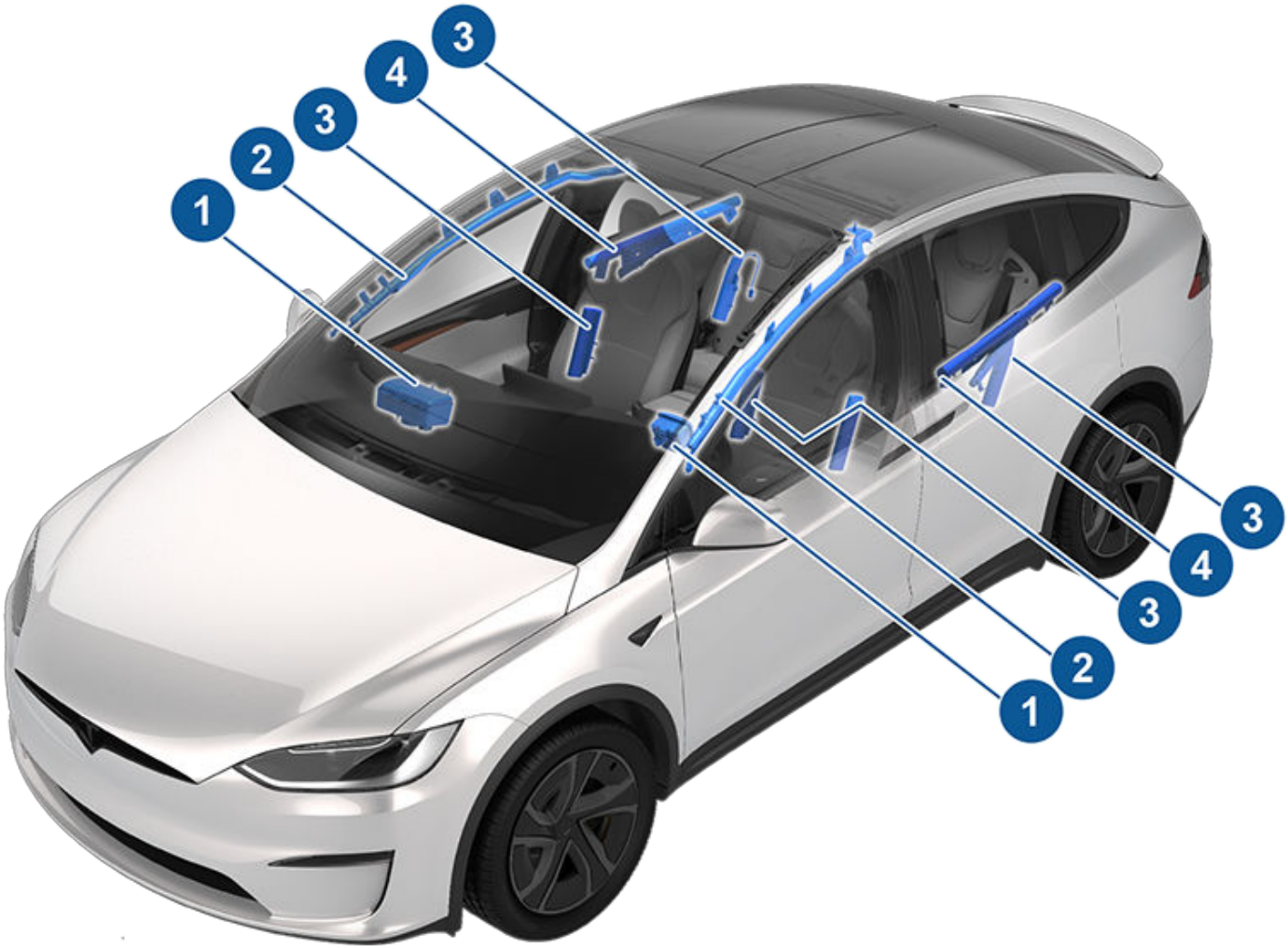
WARNING: Never leave a child unattended, even if the child is secured in a child restraint system.

WARNING: Never use a child restraint system that has been involved in a collision. Discard the seat and have it replaced as described in the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions.

Location of Airbags

Airbags are located in the approximate areas shown below. Airbag warning information is printed on the sun visors.

Model X is equipped with an airbag and lap/shoulder belt (also called seat belt assembly) at both designated front seating positions. The airbag is a supplemental restraint at those seating positions. All occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an airbag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.



1. Front airbags
2. Curtain airbags
3. Seat-mounted side airbags
4. Door-mounted airbags

How Airbags Work

Airbags inflate when sensors detect an impact that exceeds deployment thresholds. These thresholds are designed to predict the severity of a crash in time for the airbags to help protect the vehicle's occupants. Airbags inflate instantly with considerable force accompanied by a loud noise. The inflated bag, together with the seat belts, limits movement of occupants to reduce the risk of injury.

Front airbags are not ordinarily designed to inflate in rear collisions, rollovers, side collisions and when braking heavily or driving over bumps and potholes. Likewise, front airbags may not inflate in all frontal collisions, such as minor front collisions, underride collisions, or minor impacts with narrow objects (such as posts or poles). Significant superficial damage can occur to the vehicle without the airbags inflating and, conversely, a relatively small amount of structural damage can cause airbags to inflate. Therefore, the external appearance of the vehicle after a collision does not represent whether or not the front airbags should have inflated.

WARNING: Before modifying Model X to accommodate a person with disabilities in a way that may affect the airbag system, use the mobile app to schedule service.

Types of Airbags

Model X has the following types of airbags:

- Front airbags: The front airbags are designed to reduce injuries if larger children or adults are riding in the front seats. Follow all warnings and instructions related to seating a child on the front passenger seat (if permitted in your market region).
- Seat-mounted airbags: A seat-mounted side airbag in the front seats helps protect the pelvis and the thorax region of the torso. The seat-mounted airbag on the inside portion of the driver's seat helps protect the head and torso. Seat-mounted airbags on both the impacted and non-impacted side of the vehicle inflate in the event of a severe side impact or a severe offset frontal impact.
- Curtain airbags: A curtain airbag on each side of Model X in the front roof-rail help protect the head. Curtain airbags on both the impacted and non-impacted side of the vehicle will inflate if a severe side impact occurs, a severe offset frontal impact occurs, or if the vehicle rolls over.
- Door-mounted airbags: There is an airbag on each side of Model X mounted in the trim on the falcon wing doors. These are the same as the curtain airbags in that they help protect the head and typically inflate in the event of a severe side impact, a severe offset frontal impact, or if the vehicle rolls over. The door-mounted airbags on both the impacted and non-impacted side of the vehicle will inflate.

Airbag Status Indicator

The status of the passenger front airbag displays on the touchscreen:

The Passenger Airbag Off indicator displays on the touchscreen when the passenger front airbag is OFF. When the passenger front airbag is OFF, it does not inflate when a collision occurs. This indicator also displays when the seat is unoccupied. When driving with a child seat on the front passenger seat (if permitted in your market region), always double-check the status of the passenger front airbag to confirm that it is OFF.

To protect an adult occupying the front passenger seat, ensure the passenger front airbag is ON. When the passenger airbag is ON, it may inflate when a collision occurs.

The airbag indicator on the instrument panel remains lit if the airbag system is malfunctioning. The only time this indicator should illuminate is briefly when Model X first powers up, in which case it turns off within a few seconds. If it remains illuminated, use the mobile app to schedule a service appointment immediately and do not drive.

WARNING: If seating a child in the front passenger seat is legally permitted in your market region, it is the driver's responsibility to ensure that the passenger front airbag is OFF. Never seat a child in the front passenger seat with an active airbag, even if using a child restraint system or booster seat. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

Front Passenger Occupant Detection

Model X has an occupancy classification system (OCS) that controls the status of the passenger front airbag.

NOTE: The occupancy classification system (OCS) automatically detects when inflating the passenger front airbag would be unnecessary or potentially harmful.

WARNING: Seating an infant in a rear-facing child restraint system on a seat equipped with an operational airbag can cause serious injury or death.

Object Classification	OCS Passenger Airbag Status*	Indicator status	Notes
Empty	OFF	PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF	
Object	OFF or ON	PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF or PASSENGER AIRBAG ON	Depends on material/contents
Rear facing child restraint system designed for children up to a year old	OFF	PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF	9 kg or less
Forward facing child restraint system	OFF	PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF	16 kg or less
Child in a booster seat	OFF or ON	PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF or PASSENGER AIRBAG ON	9-45 kg*
Large child	OFF or ON	PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF or PASSENGER AIRBAG ON	
5th percentile female or larger (by weight)	ON	PASSENGER AIRBAG ON	Over approximately 45 kg
*If the passenger airbag status indicator does not match the situation, do not use the seat. The passenger must ride in a different seat. Use the mobile app to schedule a service appointment.			

NOTE: It takes approximately six seconds after you power on Model X for the occupant classification system (OCS) to report accurate status of the front passenger airbag. As a result, when you first power on Model X, even in situations when it should be OFF because the seat is occupied by a weight of 9 kg or less, it will take the touchscreen approximately six seconds to display the status, PASS AIRBAG OFF. If it fails to do so, use the mobile app to schedule a service appointment and do not seat a child in the front passenger seating position.

To make sure the sensing system can correctly detect occupancy status, eliminate the following:

- Objects lodged under the seat.
- Heavy objects sitting on the seat (briefcase, large purse).
- Objects wedged between the seat back and seat cushion.
- Cargo interfering with the seat.
- Aftermarket items attached to, or sitting on or between, the seat and occupant including but not limited to covers, mats, blankets, etc.

These conditions can interfere with the occupancy sensor. If you have eliminated the above possibilities, and the airbag status is still incorrect, ask passengers to ride in the rear seats and use the mobile app to schedule a service appointment to have the airbag system checked.

NOTE: The front passenger occupancy sensor affects the operation of the passenger front airbags only. The side airbags are not affected.

WARNING: If the front passenger airbag is not turning on or off as expected based on the weight thresholds previously described, use the mobile app to schedule a service appointment immediately.

WARNING: Never seat a child in the front passenger seat. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur..

WARNING: To ensure accuracy of the occupant detection system, do not make any modifications to the front passenger seat.

WARNING: Do not use seat covers on Model X. Doing so could restrict deployment of the seat-mounted side airbags if a collision occurs. It can also reduce the accuracy of the occupant detection system and the noise-canceling microphones, if equipped.

Ensuring Accurate Occupant Detection

To help ensure an occupant in the front passenger seat can be accurately classified, the passenger must:

- Wear a seat belt.
- Sit upright on the center of the seat cushion, with shoulders resting against the seat back and legs extended comfortably in front with feet on the floor. See Examples of Correct and Incorrect Passenger Seating Positions on page 42..

- Remain positioned on the seat cushion and not lift their weight off the seat (for example, by pushing their feet against the floor or pressing on the center console or armrest to lift up).
- Never wear thick, wet, or bulky clothing (such as ski wear or padded clothing).

In addition to the items listed above, the following situations can interfere with the accuracy of the occupant classification system:

- Placing a radio transmitter (for example, a hunting radio or walkie-talkie) on the front passenger seat.
- Placing an AC/DC inverter, or a device that is being powered by the inverter (for example, a cell phone, tablet, or computer) on the front passenger seat cushion.
- Placing liquid (such as a bottled drink) or food containers on a car seat when a child restraint system is present.
- Incorrectly placing a child restraint system so that the entire lower section is not positioned against the seat cushion.
- Objects lodged under the seat or wedged between the seat back and cushion.
- Heavy objects sitting on the seat (briefcase, large purse).
- Cargo interfering with the seat.
- Aftermarket items attached to or placed between the seat and the occupant, such as covers, mats, blankets, etc.

These conditions can interfere with the occupancy sensor. If you have eliminated the above possibilities, and the airbag status is still incorrect, instruct passengers to ride in the rear seats and use the mobile app to schedule a service appointment to have the airbag system checked.

NOTE: The front passenger occupancy sensor affects the operation of the passenger front airbags only. The side airbags are not affected.

WARNING: Failure to follow the above instructions can adversely affect the Occupant Classification System (OCS) which can cause serious injury or death.

WARNING: If the front passenger airbag is not turning on or off as expected, do not seat a passenger in the front passenger seat. Use the mobile app to schedule a service appointment.

WARNING: To ensure accuracy of the occupant detection system, do not make any modifications to the front passenger seat.

WARNING: Do not use seat covers on Model X. Doing so could restrict deployment of the seat-mounted side airbags if a collision occurs. It can also reduce the accuracy of the occupant classification system.

Inflation Effects

WARNING: When airbags inflate, a fine powder is released. This powder can irritate the skin and should be thoroughly flushed from the eyes and from any cuts or abrasions.

After inflation, the airbags deflate to provide a gradual cushioning effect for the occupants and to ensure the driver's forward vision is not obscured.

If airbags have inflated, or if your vehicle has been in a collision, always have the airbags, seat belt pre-tensioners and any associated components checked and, if necessary, replaced by Tesla.

In a collision, in addition to the airbags inflating:

- Doors and liftgate unlock.
- Hazard warning lights turn on.
- Interior lights turn on.
- High voltage is disabled (you must use the mobile app to schedule a service appointment to restore high voltage power).
- Vehicle applies the brakes to come to a stop.

NOTE: Depending on the nature of the impact and the forces involved, doors may not unlock in a collision and/or damage may prevent them from opening. In such cases, the door may need to be opened using the interior manual release, or other means of extrication (for example, exiting through another door, breaking the window, etc.).

Airbag Warnings

WARNING: All occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts, whether or not an airbag is also provided at their seating position, to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a collision.

WARNING: Front seat occupants should not place their arms over the airbag module, as an inflating airbag can cause fractures or other injuries.

WARNING: Do not use seat covers on Model X. Doing so could restrict deployment of the seat-mounted side airbags if a collision occurs. It can also reduce the accuracy of the occupant detection system, if equipped.

WARNING: Airbags inflate with considerable speed and force, which can cause injury. To limit injuries, ensure that occupants are wearing seat belts and are correctly seated, with the seat positioned as far back as possible.

WARNING: Do not use a rear-facing child restraint system on a seat with an operational airbag in front of it. Doing so can cause injury or death if the airbag inflates.

WARNING: To ensure correct inflation of the side airbags, maintain an unobstructed gap between an occupant's torso and the side of Model X.

WARNING: Passengers shouldn't lean their heads against doors. Doing so can cause injury if a curtain airbag inflates.

WARNING: Do not allow passengers to obstruct the operation of an airbag by placing feet, knees or any other part of the body on or near an airbag.

WARNING: Do not attach or place objects on or near the front airbags, the side of the front seats, the headliner at the side of the vehicle, or any other airbag cover that could interfere with inflation of an airbag. These include but are not limited to: steering wheel covers, decals, seat cushions, pillows, etc. Objects can cause serious injury if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the airbag to inflate.

WARNING: Following inflation, some airbag components are hot. Do not touch until they have cooled.

Mobile App

The Tesla mobile app allows you to communicate with Model X remotely using your iPhone® or Android™ phone.

NOTE: The information below may not represent an exhaustive list of the functions available on the Tesla mobile app. To ensure access to new and improved features, download updated versions of the mobile app as they become available.

To Use the Mobile App

To set up the Tesla mobile app to communicate with your Model X:

1. Download the Tesla mobile app to your phone.
2. Log in to the Tesla mobile app by entering your Tesla account credentials.
3. Enable mobile access to your Model X by touching **Controls** > **Safety** > **Allow Mobile Access**.

Your phone and vehicle must both be actively connected to cellular service or Wi-Fi for the mobile app to communicate with your vehicle remotely. Tesla recommends that you always have a functional physical key readily available if parking in an area with limited or absent cellular service, such as an indoor parking garage.

Your vehicle also supports mobile app commands over Bluetooth when your phone is paired to Model X as a key and is in close proximity to your vehicle.

NOTE: In the event that you require lockout assistance from Tesla due to a non-warranty issue, such as having limited cellular connectivity and having no secondary key available, your expenses are not covered under the Roadside Assistance policy.

NOTE: Tesla does not support the use of third party applications to contact Model X.

Mobile App for Apple Watch

You can also use the mobile app on your Apple Watch.

The Tesla mobile app for Apple Watch requires:

- An Apple Watch Series 6, Apple Watch SE 2, or Apple Watch Ultra 1 or newer with watchOS 11.0 or newer.
- Vehicle firmware version 2024.44.25 or newer.
- Tesla Mobile app version 4.39.5 or newer.

Before using the Tesla mobile app on your Apple Watch, ensure that your iPhone and Apple Watch are updated to the latest available software version. To add the Tesla mobile app to your Apple Watch, use the Watch app on your iPhone.

You can use the Tesla Apple Watch app to lock and unlock Model X, open and close the trunk, and open the frunk.

In addition, you can use your Apple Watch as a key the same way you would use your phone as a key. For more information, see Keys on page 24.

Overview

When both your phone and the vehicle have internet service, the Tesla mobile app's home screen allows you to:

- Lock or unlock your vehicle.
- Enable or disable the heating or air conditioning and monitor the cabin climate.
- Check your vehicle's charging information. Charging details also appear when a charging cable is plugged in.
- Open or close the charge port.

  NOTE: Twisting red lines next to the Battery icon indicate that the Battery is actively heating up (including while charging or preparing to charge).

- See where your vehicle is located.
- View your vehicle's estimated range.
- Open the front trunk.
- View your vehicle's odometer, VIN, and current software version.

Media settings appear on the mobile app to pause, play, rewind, fast forward, and adjust the volume of the media currently playing in the vehicle. You may need to enable Media settings by touching **Audio Settings** > **Options** > **Allow Mobile Control**.

If your vehicle is Supercharging, you can also see information about your charging session as a Live Activity directly on your iPhone or paired Apple Watch.

NOTE: Charging Live Activity requires mobile app version 4.45.0 or newer and an iPhone with iOS 17.2 or newer.

For supported video sources, send videos to Tesla Theater by sharing the link through the mobile app. Navigate to the movie, show, or video you want to play on your phone and touch the share button. Share the video with the Tesla app and it appears on the touchscreen if Model X is in Park.

CAUTION: If you want to lock the doors while inside Model X so that they cannot be opened from the outside, close the doors and use the lock icon on the touchscreen. This temporarily overrides any phone lock settings, such as Walk-Away Door Lock. Otherwise, because your phone is enabled as a key, the doors will unlock when the exterior door handles are pulled even if you press the lock icon on your mobile app. If you open the door from the inside, that will once again allow the doors to be opened from the outside so long as the phone key is detected (see Phone Key on page 24 for more information).

Profile

In the Profile tab located at the top corner, you can:

- Switch to a different vehicle associated with your Tesla account, if you have access to more than one.
- Navigate the Tesla Shop.
- Manage your account information and view your order history.
- View and customize notifications you receive under the Settings tab, such as Calendar sync, when your security alarm has been triggered, charging updates, and new software updates. You can start updates from afar and check its progress.

Controls

The Controls tab allows you to do the following:

- Open the front or rear trunk.
- Lock or unlock Model X from afar.

  NOTE: Your vehicle does not automatically re-lock if you unlock from the mobile app.

- Open or close the charge port.
- Flash the lights or honk the horn to find where Model X is parked.
- Enable Keyless Driving.
- Open and close your garage door if your vehicle has a programmed HomeLink connection, if available (see Smart Garage on page 84).
- Vent the windows.

Climate

You can check the interior temperature and heat or cool the cabin before driving (even if it's in a garage), control the seat heaters, and defrost the windshield:

- Enable or disable **Defrost Car**, which helps melt snow, ice, and frost on the windshield, windows, and mirrors, by swiping up from the bottom of the screen.
- Enable or disable **Pet Mode** or **Camp Mode**.
- Enable **Cabin Overheat Protection**, which prevents the cabin from getting too warm in hot ambient conditions. You can choose whether you want the A/C or just the fan to run when the temperature in the cabin exceeds 40° C or the selected temperature (if available). See Operating Climate Controls on page 178 for more information.
- Vent or close the windows.
- Precondition the cabin to your desired temperature and turn on or off the steering yoke (or steering wheel) and seat heaters (if equipped).

Using the mobile app to precondition Model X also warms the Battery as needed. The mobile app will notify you once your vehicle has reached the desired preconditioning temperature.

NOTE: In extremely cold weather or icy conditions, it is possible that your charge port latch may freeze in place. In cases where you cannot remove or insert the charge cable, or the vehicle is not Supercharging due to the latch being frozen in place, use your Tesla mobile app to enable **Defrost Car** for approximately 30-45 minutes. This can help thaw ice on the charge port latch so the charge cable can be removed or inserted.

Location

NOTE: *Features may not be available in all market regions.*

Locate Model X with directions, or track its movement across a map.

You can also enter an address to navigate or plan a trip directly in your Tesla mobile app and then send the trip to Model X. The Tesla mobile app selects a route and provides charging times to minimize the amount of time you spend driving and charging. Touch **Edit Trip** to change or reorganize stops.

Touch **Set Departure Energy** to specify your expected energy level when beginning the trip.

Touch **Set Arrival Energy** to specify your desired energy level when ending the trip *(requires mobile app version 4.54.5 or higher)*.

Charging stops can also be added or adjusted as needed, depending on the departure energy. For more information, see Trip Planner on page 193.

Summon

You can park or retrieve Model X using Dumb Summon or Actually Smart Summon (ASS) (see Summon on page 154).

Schedule

Enable scheduled charging or departure, and precondition the vehicle. See Scheduled Precondition and Charge on page 211 for more information. Scheduled charging or departure can also be saved based on a preferred location.

You can also schedule a light show for a future time. For more information about light show, see Theater, Arcade, and Toybox on page 198.

Security

The Security tab allows you to do the following:

- Pair your phone to the vehicle (see Phone Key on page 24).
- Enable or disable Sentry Mode (see How to Use Sentry Mode (With a USB Flash Drive) on page 174).
- Enable or disable Valet Mode (see Valet Mode on page 113).

- Enable or disable Speed Limit Mode and receive notifications when the vehicle's driving speed is within approximately 5 km/h of your selected maximum speed (see Speed Limit Mode on page 171).
- Watch and share Dashcam and Sentry Mode clips from the mobile app. See Dashcam on page 172 for more information.

  NOTE: Requires Premium Connectivity and mobile app version 4.39.5 or newer. Only available on iOS®.

  When you download clips from the mobile app, the clip includes the embedded metadata *(requires mobile app 4.55.6 or newer)*.

Upgrades

View and purchase the latest upgrades available for your vehicle, such as Assisted Driving.

Service

See Schedule Service on page 218 for information on how to schedule service through the mobile app.

Roadside

View roadside resources and request roadside assistance (where applicable). For more information on Roadside Assistance, see Contacting Tesla Roadside Assistance on page 252.

Granting Access to a Second Driver

Add and remove access permission for an additional driver from the Tesla mobile app.

NOTE: Tesla mobile app version 4.3.1 or higher is required. Additional drivers can either use a previously registered Tesla Account or use the app to create a new Tesla Account.

To add an additional driver, in the Tesla mobile app from the vehicle home screen, go to **Security** > **Add Driver** and follow the onscreen instructions.

NOTE: The additional driver has access to all app features except purchasing upgrades.

To remove access, use the mobile app and go to **Security** > **Manage Drivers** and follow the onscreen instructions.

Wi-Fi is available as a data connection method and is often faster than cellular data networks. Connecting to Wi-Fi is especially useful in areas with limited or no cellular connectivity. To ensure fast, reliable delivery of software and map updates, Tesla recommends leaving Model X connected to a Wi-Fi network whenever possible (for example, when parked at home).

To connect to a Wi-Fi network:

1. Touch **Controls** > **Wi-Fi**. Model X begins to scan and display detected Wi-Fi networks that are within range.

   NOTE: If a known Wi-Fi network does not appear in the list, move Model X closer to the access point or consider using a range extender.

   NOTE: When connecting to a 5GHz network (if available), check which channels are supported in your region.

   5GHz Network Channels Supported

36-48	52-64	100-140	149-165
✓			✓

2. Find and tap the Wi-Fi network you want to use in **Searching for Wi-Fi Networks** or add it manually in **Add Wi-Fi Networks**, enter the password (if necessary), then touch **Confirm**. When successfully connected, the Wi-Fi network shows in **Known Wi-Fi Networks** along with a green check. Whenever the network is within range, Model X connects to it automatically.

   NOTE: Model X does not currently support connections to captive Wi-Fi networks (a captive Wi-Fi, commonly used by public hotspots, requires you to access a custom web portal and agree to terms of service prior to allowing you to log in).

NOTE: If more than one previously connected network is within range, Model X connects to the one most recently used.

NOTE: At Tesla Service Centers, Model X automatically connects to the Tesla Service Wi-Fi network.

Diagnostics

Diagnostics offers more information on your Wi-Fi connection, as well as connection improvement tips. To access, navigate to **Wi-Fi** > **Diagnostics** or find it below the progress bar while a software update downloads or installs.

Hotspots

Instead of a Wi-Fi network, you can also use a mobile hotspot (subject to fees and restrictions of your carrier). After connecting to your hotspot, select **Remain Connected in Drive**, if you want to keep the connection active while you are driving.

Troubleshooting Tips

If your vehicle's Wi-Fi connection is slow or it fails to connect, try these tips.

- On the touchscreen, check the number of Wi-Fi icon bars (signal strength). If the bars are low, consider adding a Wi-Fi access point closer to the vehicle to improve the signal.
- Restart the touchscreen (see Restarting the Touchscreen on page 8).
- Remove the Wi-Fi connection and reconnect. Touch **Controls** > **Wi-Fi**, select your network and **Forget Network** then reconnect by touching your network in **Known Networks**.
- Try a different Wi-Fi network.

Bluetooth® Compatibility

You can use various Bluetooth devices in Model X provided it is paired and within operating range. For example, you can pair your Bluetooth-capable phone so you can use it hands-free. In addition to phones, you can pair other Bluetooth-enabled devices with Model X. For example, you can pair an iPod Touch, iPad, Android tablet, etc. from which you can play music.

Before using your phone or other Bluetooth device with Model X, you must pair it. Pairing sets up Model X to communicate with supported Bluetooth-capable devices. You can pair up to ten Bluetooth phones. Unless you've specified a specific phone as a **Priority Device**, or if the phone specified as **Priority Device** is not within range, Model X always connects to the last phone that was used (provided it is within range). To connect to a different phone, see Switching Between Paired Devices on page 81.

NOTE: Authenticating your phone to use as a key (see Keys on page 24) does not allow you to use the phone hands-free, play media from it, etc. You must also pair it as described below.

NOTE: On many phones, Bluetooth turns off if the phone's battery is low.

NOTE: Although Bluetooth typically supports wireless communication over distances of up to approximately nine meters, performance can vary based on the phone, or other device, you are using.

NOTE: Model X can pair up to twenty Bluetooth devices at a time but only allows two devices to connect simultaneously (such as one phone and one controller or two controllers) to each front and rear touchscreen (if equipped).

CAUTION: Do not leave your paired phone in your vehicle (for example, if you are hiking or at the beach). If you must leave your phone in the vehicle, disable Bluetooth and/or turn the phone off.

Pairing a Phone or Bluetooth Device

Pairing allows you to use your Bluetooth-capable phone hands-free to make and receive phone calls, access your contact list, recent calls, etc. It also allows you to play media files from your phone. Once a phone is paired, Model X can connect to it whenever the phone is within range.

1. To pair a phone or a Bluetooth device, sit inside Model X and ensure the touchscreen is on.
2. Unlock your phone and enable Bluetooth (typically in Settings on your phone).

   NOTE: On some phones, this may require you to go to Bluetooth Settings for the remainder of the procedure.

3. On the touchscreen, touch **Controls** > **Bluetooth** to automatically start Bluetooth scanning for new devices.
4. Wait for your phone to be listed and touch **Connect**.
5. Check that the number displayed on your phone matches the number on the touchscreen. Then, on your phone, confirm that you want to pair.
6. If prompted on your phone, specify whether you want to allow Model X to access your personal information, such as calendar, contacts and media files (see Importing Contacts and Recent Calls on page 80). When paired, Model X lists your phone under **Controls** > **Bluetooth** > **Paired Devices**.

To change the settings of a paired device, go to **Controls** > **Bluetooth** > **Paired Devices** and expand the dropdown next to the device's name.

If you are experiencing issues importing or connecting to Bluetooth, see Troubleshooting Bluetooth on page 81 for more information.

You can toggle **Reduce Fan Speed During Calls** so the fan speed automatically lowers when you are on a call. **Auto** must be enabled in your climate controls (see Operating Climate Controls on page 178).

Importing Contacts and Recent Calls

Once a phone is paired, go to **Controls** > **Bluetooth** > **Paired Devices** and expand the dropdown next to the device's name to specify whether you want to allow access to your phone's contacts, recent calls and text messages. If you allow access, you can use the phone app to make calls and send messages to people in your list of contacts and on your recent calls list (see Phone, Calendar, and Web Conferencing on page 82). Before contacts can be imported, you may need to either set your phone to allow syncing, or respond to a popup on your phone to confirm that you want to sync contacts. This varies depending on the type of phone you are using. For details, refer to the documentation provided with your phone.

If you are having trouble importing contacts or pairing with Bluetooth, see Troubleshooting Bluetooth on page 81 for more information.

Disconnecting or Unpairing a Bluetooth Device

If you want to disconnect your phone or Bluetooth device, but keep it paired, touch **Disconnect** in your phone's Bluetooth settings dropdown on the touchscreen (**Controls** > **Bluetooth** > **Paired Devices** > **Your phone**). If you no longer want to use your device with Model X, touch **Forget Device** and follow the instructions. Once you forget a device, you must pair it again if you want to use it with Model X (see Pairing a Phone or Bluetooth Device on page 80).

NOTE: Your phone automatically disconnects when you leave Model X.

NOTE: Unpairing the phone has no effect on using the phone as a key. To forget an authenticated phone, see Managing Keys on page 27.

Switching Between Paired Devices

Model X automatically connects to a phone that you designated as **Priority Device**. If you have not set a phone as a priority, Model X connects to the last phone to which it was connected, provided it is within operating range and has Bluetooth turned on. If the last phone is not within range, it attempts to connect with the next phone that it has been paired with.

To connect to a different phone, touch **Controls** > **Bluetooth** > **Paired Devices**. Select the phone you want to connect to, then touch **Connect**. If the phone you want to connect to is not listed, you must pair the phone. See Pairing a Phone or Bluetooth Device on page 80.

When connected, the Bluetooth settings screen displays the Bluetooth symbol next to the phone's name to show that Model X is connected to the phone.

Troubleshooting Bluetooth

Your vehicle uses Bluetooth and BLE (Bluetooth Low Energy) to seamlessly connect your smartphone to Model X. Due to several potential factors, Bluetooth or BLE may sometimes disconnect or experience issues in the pairing process. Connecting to Bluetooth allows your vehicle to use phone functions such as audio, phone calls, calendars, text messages, etc.

BLE is used for passive functions like phone key.

NOTE: Do not unpair your vehicle to your phone or remove it as phone key without a working key card nearby.

Try the following to troubleshoot Bluetooth, starting with your smartphone.

Smartphone Troubleshooting

Bluetooth may not connect due to settings and updates on your smartphone:

- Enable Bluetooth on your phone. If already enabled, disable and re-enable Bluetooth again.
- Ensure Airplane Mode is turned off.
- Charge your phone; if your phone battery is too low, it may not support Bluetooth functions.
- Pair your device properly. If already paired, try unpairing and re-pairing again.
- Update your phone to the latest software provided by the manufacturer.
- Check that your vehicle's sound system is selected as the audio output source.
- Ensure your phone's settings allow for Bluetooth (ex: data is turned on or you are connected to Wi-Fi).
- Turn your phone off and on again.
- Ensure location permissions set to “Always On” for the mobile app.

Tesla Mobile App Troubleshooting

Check the Tesla mobile app:

- Confirm the Tesla mobile app is up to date on software.
- Verify you're logged into the Tesla mobile app while using your phone key.
- Ensure the Tesla app is running in the background.
- Double check that you have completely set up your profile in the mobile app and properly configured your settings.

Vehicle Troubleshooting

Your vehicle's settings may affect its ability to pair with your smartphone:

- Charge Model X: If the vehicle Battery is too low, you may lose Bluetooth function.
- Update vehicle software and make sure it is always up to date. Check for new software updates by navigating to **Controls** > **Software**.
- Restart the touchscreen. See Restarting the Touchscreen on page 8.
- Reboot your vehicle.

If Bluetooth still does not work, unpair from your vehicle AND smartphone. Then try re-pairing both again.

For BLE phone key issues, when in the vehicle, navigate to **Controls** > **Locks** and remove your phone as "Phone as Key". Then set it back up again. But only do this while you are in the vehicle and have a reliable back up key available (such as a key card).

Using the Phone App

When your phone is connected to Model X using Bluetooth (see Bluetooth on page 80), and you have allowed access to information on your phone (see Importing Contacts and Recent Calls on page 80), you can use the phone app to display and make a hands-free call to anyone listed on your phone.

- **Calls**: Displays recent calls in chronological order with the most recent call listed first.
- **Messages**: Displays messages in chronological order with the most recent message listed first. You can view, send, and receive text messages. Instead of typing a text message, touch the microphone button on the right side of the steering yoke (or steering wheel) to enter text using your voice.

  WARNING: To minimize distraction and ensure the safety of occupants as well as other road users, do not view or send text messages when the vehicle is in motion. Pay attention to road and traffic conditions at all times when driving.

- **Contacts**: Contacts are listed in alphabetical order and can be sorted by first name or last name. You can also choose a letter on the right side of the list to quickly scroll to the names that begin with the selected character. When you touch a name on your contacts list, the contact's available number(s) displays on the right pane, along with other available information (such as address). Touch the contact's number to make a call.
- **Favorites**: Displays the contacts from your phone that you have identified as Favorites.
- **Calendar**: Displays calendar entries from your phone (see Calendar on page 82). If an entry includes a phone number or an address, you can make a phone call, or navigate to a destination, by touching the corresponding information in the calendar entry.

Making a Phone Call

You can make a phone call by:

- Speaking a voice command (see Voice Commands on page 20). Voice commands are a convenient, hands-free way to call or text your contacts.
- Touching a phone number shown in a list in the phone app - Contacts, Calls, or Calendar.
- Using the Model X on-screen dialer in the Phone app.

NOTE: If it is safe and legal to do so, you can also initiate a call by dialing the number or selecting the contact directly from your phone.

NOTE: You can also make a phone call by touching a pin on the map and choosing the phone number (if available) on the popup screen.

Receiving a Phone Call

When your phone receives an incoming call, the touchscreen displays the caller's number or name (if the caller is in your phone's contact list and Model X has access to your contacts).

Touch one of the options on the touchscreen to **Answer** or **Ignore** the call. Depending on the phone you are using and what speakers you used for your most recent call, your phone may prompt you to choose which speakers you want to use for the incoming call.

WARNING: Stay focused on the road at all times while driving. Using or programming a phone while driving, even with Bluetooth enabled, can result in serious injury or death.

WARNING: Follow all applicable laws regarding the use of phones while driving, including, but not limited to, laws that prohibit texting and require hands-free operation at all times.

In Call Options

When a call is in progress, the call displays on the touchscreen. To adjust the call volume, roll the left scroll button during a call. Tilt the left scroll button left to mute/unmute and tilt right to end the call.

Calendar

The calendar displays scheduled events from your phone's (iPhone® or Android™) calendar for the current and next day. The calendar is conveniently integrated with the phone app so you can dial into your meeting from a Calendar entry. It is also integrated with the navigation system so you can navigate to the event's location.

1. Ensure your phone is paired to Model X as a phone key.
2. Ensure you are logged into the Tesla mobile app.
3. In your Tesla mobile app, touch **Profile** > **Settings** > **Calendar Sync**.

   NOTE: To ensure you have access to all of the calendar's features, it is recommended that you use the most recent version of the mobile app.

4. On your phone key, go to **Settings** and allow access/give permission to share your calendar with the Tesla mobile app. The mobile app can then periodically (and automatically) send calendar data from your phone to Model X.

If a calendar event includes an address, a navigation arrow displays to indicate that you can touch the address to navigate to the event's location. When an event on your calendar takes place within the next hour and has a uniquely specified address, the touchscreen notifies you if there is a better route due to traffic, even when you're not actively using navigation.

If an event has a uniquely specified address and takes place within two hours of you entering your vehicle and preparing to drive, Model X automatically routes you to the event's address (see Automatic Navigation on page 190).

Touch an event's information icon to display all notes associated with the event. If the notes include one or more phone numbers, the information icon shows a phone icon and the calendar displays the first phone number found. Touch to initiate a phone call. You can also initiate a phone call by touching any number in an event's notes popup screen (this is especially useful for conference calls). If notes include a web link, you can touch the link to open it in the Web browser.

Zoom

Seamlessly take meetings and calls through your vehicle's touchscreen. To set up, touch the Zoom app and sign in or enter the meeting ID. You can even access meetings shown on your calendar or in text messages by touching the Zoom link. Your vehicle's cabin camera can be used in calls over Zoom only when Model X is Parked. When the vehicle is shifted out of Park in the middle of a Zoom call, the cabin camera turns off and you switch to audio only. Use the touchscreen to turn on/off the video, mute/unmute yourself, and customize various preferences for your meeting.

WARNING: Do not use the video function when the vehicle is "temporarily parked" on a public road (such as when the vehicle is parked along the curb or in a spot that is not a designated parking spot).

WARNING: Stay focused on your surroundings and follow all applicable laws while driving, including, but not limited to, laws that require hands-free operation at all times.

HomeLink Universal Transceiver

If your vehicle is equipped with the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver, you can operate up to three Radio Frequency (RF) devices, including garage doors, gates, lights, and security systems.

NOTE: Depending on date of manufacture, market region, and options selected at time of purchase, some vehicles are not equipped with a HomeLink Universal Transceiver.

WARNING: Do not use the HomeLink Universal Transceiver with a device that does not have safety stop and reverse features. Using a device without these safety features increases the risk of injury or death.

Supported Modes

HomeLink supports three different transmit modes, which is how your vehicle and the RF device communicate. Selecting a transmit mode is determined by your RF device's compatibility:

- **Standard Mode**: Use Standard Mode if your RF device is equipped with a remote control that must be used to operate the device (for example, a remote-controlled garage door). This mode is the most commonly used transmit mode for HomeLink devices.
- **D-Mode or UR-Mode**: Use D-Mode or UR-Mode if the RF device does not have a remote control, and the receiver has a "Learn" button (may also be called "Program" or "Smart"). D-Mode and UR-Mode function similarly in that Model X communicates directly with the device's receiver as opposed to the remote control.

  NOTE: D-Mode is used primarily in North America whereas UR-Mode is popular in Europe, the Middle East, and Asia. To determine the mode your device is compatible with, contact HomeLink by going to www.homelink.com or calling 008000 HOMELINK (008000-466-354-65).

Each of your devices can be set to a different mode. For example, your garage door can be set to Standard Mode, your front gate can be set to D-Mode, etc. To change a transmit mode, touch the HomeLink icon at the top of the **Controls** screen and select the device you want to change. Then, select **Program** and choose the desired mode for your device. Confirm by touching **Set Mode** and follow the onscreen instructions.

NOTE: Check the product information for your HomeLink device to determine which mode is compatible with your device.

Programming HomeLink

To program HomeLink®:

1. Park Model X so that the front bumper is in front of the device you want to program.

   CAUTION: Your device might open or close during programming. Therefore, before programming, make sure that the device is clear of any people or objects.

2. Check that the device's remote control has a healthy battery. Tesla recommends replacing the battery in the device's remote control before Programming HomeLink.
3. Touch the HomeLink icon at the top of the **Controls** screen.
4. Touch **Create HomeLink**.
5. On the HomeLink screen, enter a name for the device, then touch **Enter** or **Add New HomeLink**.
6. Choose the mode you wish to use (Standard, D-Mode, or UR-Mode), then touch **Set Mode**.
7. Touch **Start** and follow the onscreen instructions.

   NOTE: If you see a screen called "Train the receiver" while programming the device, remember that this is a time-sensitive step. After pressing the Learn/Program/Smart button on the device's remote control, you have only approximately 30 seconds to return to your vehicle and press **Continue**, and then press the trained HomeLink device name twice. Consider having an assistant to ensure you can complete this step within 30 seconds.

8. Once your device is programmed, touch **Save** to complete the programming.
9. Ensure HomeLink works as expected. In some cases, you may need to repeat the programming process multiple times before succeeding.

Once programmed, you can operate the device by touching its corresponding HomeLink icon on the touchscreen. HomeLink remembers the location of your programmed devices. When you approach a known location, the HomeLink control on the touchscreen automatically appears. When you drive away, it disappears.

NOTE: For additional assistance or compatibility questions, contact HomeLink (www.homelink.com or call 1-800-355-3515).

Auto Opening and Closing

To operate a HomeLink device without using the touchscreen, you can automate the device to open as you approach, and close as you drive away:

1. Touch the HomeLink icon at the top of the **Controls** screen, touch **HomeLink Settings**, then choose the device you want to automate.
2. Adjust the device's HomeLink settings as needed:
   - Select the **Auto-open when arriving** checkbox if you want the device to open as you approach.
   - Touch the arrows to specify the distance you want Model X to be from the device before it opens.

- Select the **Auto-close when leaving** checkbox if you want the device to close as you drive away.
- Select the **Auto-fold mirrors** checkbox if you want mirrors to fold when you arrive at the HomeLink location. This is useful for narrow garages.
- Select the **Chime for Auto-open and Auto-close** checkbox if you want Model X to sound a chime when a signal has been sent to open or close the device.

HomeLink remembers the vehicle's GPS location at the time of pairing and uses this to determine the vehicle's whereabouts in relation to the HomeLink device. HomeLink does not detect and differentiate between opening and closing (ex: if Auto-open is triggered and the door is already open, the door will close) but typically determines whether to auto-open or -close based on the following:

Auto-Open: Detects when Model X approaches the garage door (or other HomeLink device) within a specified distance. Auto-open initiates so long as the approaching vehicle is in Drive and HomeLink is enabled. HomeLink does not trigger when the vehicle is already in the area.

Auto-Close: HomeLink triggers when the Model X shifts from Park into Reverse, and moves at least seven meters in Reverse.

NOTE: Changing gears multiple times while in the specified distance may interfere with Auto-close.

In situations where you don't want the device to automatically open or close, touch **Skip Auto-Open** or **Skip Auto-Close** at any time during the count-down message.

NOTE: Do not rely on HomeLink to ensure the device fully closes.

Resetting the Location of the HomeLink Device

If you experience situations in which you sometimes drive up to your HomeLink device and it doesn't open, or the touchscreen does not display a notification as you approach a programmed device, you may need to reset the device's location. To do so, park as close as possible to the HomeLink device (garage door, gate, etc.) and display the HomeLink settings page by touching the HomeLink icon at the top of the **Controls** screen. Touch the name of the device you want to reset, then touch **Reset Location**.

Deleting a Device

To delete a HomeLink device, touch the HomeLink icon at the top of the **Controls** screen, then touch **HomeLink Settings**. Touch the name of the device you want to delete, then touch **Delete**.

NOTE: You can also perform a factory reset to erase your HomeLink settings, along with all other personal data (saved addresses, music favorites, imported contacts, etc.). See Manage Vehicle Ownership on page 325.

NOTE: For security reasons, delete your HomeLink devices if you sell your Model X.

Troubleshooting HomeLink

Standard Mode

In Standard Mode, Model X records the RF signal from your HomeLink device's remote control. The touchscreen instructs you to stand in front of the vehicle, point the device's remote control at the front bumper, and press and hold the button until the headlights flash. When the headlights flash, Model X has learned the remote control and you can touch **Continue** on the touchscreen. If the headlights do not flash:

- Check the batteries in the remote control. It is a good idea to replace the batteries before you start programming.
- Ensure you are standing in front of Model X with the device's remote control positioned within five cm of the Tesla emblem.
- Press and hold the button on your device's remote control until the headlights flash. In some cases you must hold the button on the remote control for up to three minutes.

  NOTE: Some HomeLink remote controls require multiple short presses (approximately one second each press) instead of one long duration press. If you are unsuccessful after multiple attempts of using long presses, try repeated presses of one second each.

D-Mode and UR-Mode

In D-Mode and UR-Mode, the device's receiver learns Model X. The touchscreen instructs you to press the "Learn" button (may also be called "Program" or "Smart") on the device's receiver. If this does not work, refer to the following guidelines:

- Park Model X with its bumper as close as possible to the garage door, gate, etc. that you are trying to program.
- Make sure you are pressing the receiver's Learn/Program/Smart button. For instructions on how to put the receiver into learning mode, refer to the product details provided with your RF device that you are trying to program.
- If you see a screen called "Train the receiver" while programming the device, remember that this is a time-sensitive step. After pressing the Learn/Program/Smart button on the device's remote control or receiver, you only have approximately 30 seconds to return to your vehicle, press **Continue**, then press the trained HomeLink device name twice. Consider having someone assist you with this step.
- Most devices stay in learning mode for only three to five minutes. Immediately after pressing the device's Learn/Program/Smart button, follow the instructions displayed on the vehicle's touchscreen.

For additional assistance or compatibility questions, contact HomeLink (www.homelink.com or call 1-800-355-3515).

Starting

When you open a door to enter Model X, the touchscreen powers on and you can operate all controls. To shift Model X, press the brake pedal and swipe up for Drive or down for Reverse on the touchscreen's drive mode strip (see Shifting on page 94).

If **Auto Shift out of Park** is enabled, Model X automatically selects Drive or Reverse based on the detected surroundings . Pressing the brake pedal shifts the vehicle into the selected drive mode displayed on the instrument panel (provided the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is buckled), and pressing the accelerator moves the vehicle in that direction.

NOTE: To turn **Auto Shift out of Park** on or off, touch **Controls** > **Dynamics** > **Auto Shift out of Park**.

Before accelerating when **Auto Shift out of Park** is enabled, check the instrument panel to make sure that Model X has shifted into the drive mode you want (Drive or Reverse). If the selection is not correct, or if **Auto Shift out of Park** is not enabled, swipe up for Drive or down for Reverse on the touchscreen's drive mode strip to choose a new drive mode. See Shifting on page 94.

NOTE: If **PIN to Drive** is enabled (see PIN to Drive on page 170), you must enter a valid PIN on the touchscreen before you can drive Model X.

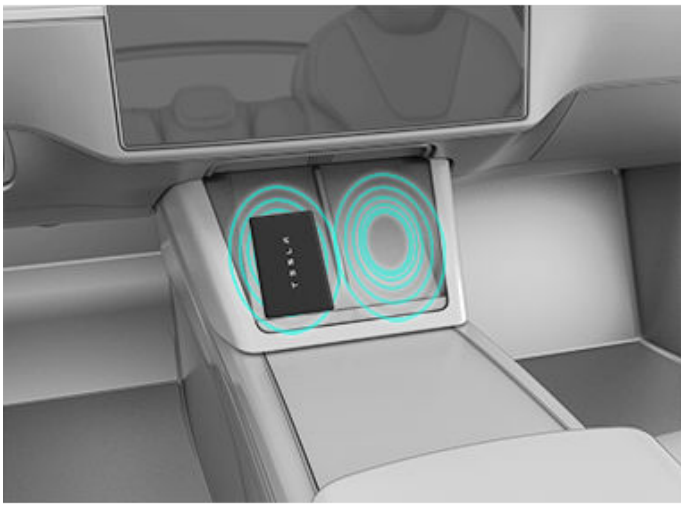
NOTE: If Passive Entry is off and you do not press the brake pedal to start Model X within approximately five minutes, a message displays on the instrument panel and you must use the key to lock then unlock Model X again before you can drive the vehicle.

Everything you need to know when driving Model X displays on the instrument panel.

Drive Disabled - Requires Authentication

If Model X does not detect a key when you press the brake (a phone key is not detected or two minutes have passed since you used the key card), the touchscreen displays a message telling you that driving requires authentication.

If you see this message, place the key card in either phone dock where the RFID transmitter can read it. The two-minute authentication period restarts and you can start Model X by pressing the brake pedal.



A number of factors can affect whether Model X can detect a phone key (for example, the device's battery is low or dead and is no longer able to communicate using Bluetooth).

Always keep your phone key or a key card with you. After driving, your key is needed to restart Model X. And when you leave the vehicle, you must bring your key with you to lock Model X, either manually or automatically.

Powering Off

When you finish driving and shift into Park, simply exit the vehicle. When you leave Model X with your phone key and key fob, it powers off automatically, turning off the instrument panel and touchscreen.

Model X also powers off automatically after being in Park for 30 minutes, even if you are sitting in the driver's seat.

Although usually not needed, you can power off Model X while sitting in the driver's seat, provided the vehicle is not moving. Touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Power Off**. Model X automatically powers back on after a short period if you press the brake pedal or touch the touchscreen.

NOTE: Model X automatically shifts into Park whenever it determines that you are exiting the vehicle (for example, the driver's seat belt is unbuckled and the vehicle is almost at a standstill). If you shift into Neutral, your vehicle shifts into Park when you open the door to exit. To keep your vehicle in Neutral, see Instructions for Transporters on page 248.

Power Cycling the Vehicle

You can power cycle Model X if it demonstrates unusual behavior or displays a nondescript alert.

NOTE: If the touchscreen is unresponsive or demonstrates unusual behavior, reboot it before you power cycle the vehicle (see Restarting the Touchscreen on page 8).

1. Shift into Park.
2. On the touchscreen, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Power Off**.

3. Wait for at least two minutes without interacting with the vehicle. Do not open the doors, touch the brake pedal, touch the touchscreen, etc.
4. After two minutes, press the brake pedal or open the door to wake the vehicle.

Adjusting the Steering Yoke (or Steering Wheel) Position

WARNING: Do not make steering yoke (or steering wheel) adjustments while driving.

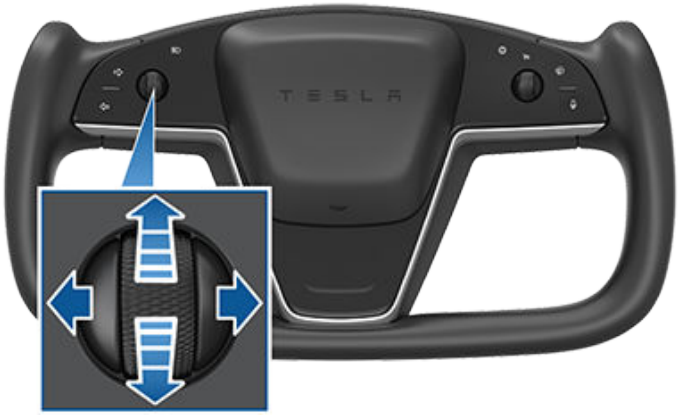
CAUTION: Avoid getting excess hand sanitizer, lotion, sunscreen, and other products directly on the steering yoke (or steering wheel). See Steering Yoke (or Steering Wheel) on page 228 for more information.

Using the Touchscreen

To adjust the steering yoke (or steering wheel), touch **Controls** and touch the **Steering** icon.

Use the left scroll button on the steering yoke (or steering wheel) to move the steering yoke (or steering wheel) to the desired position:

- To adjust the height/tilt angle of the steering yoke (or steering wheel), roll the left scroll button up or down.
- To move the steering yoke (or steering wheel) closer to you, or further away from you, press the left scroll button to the left or right.



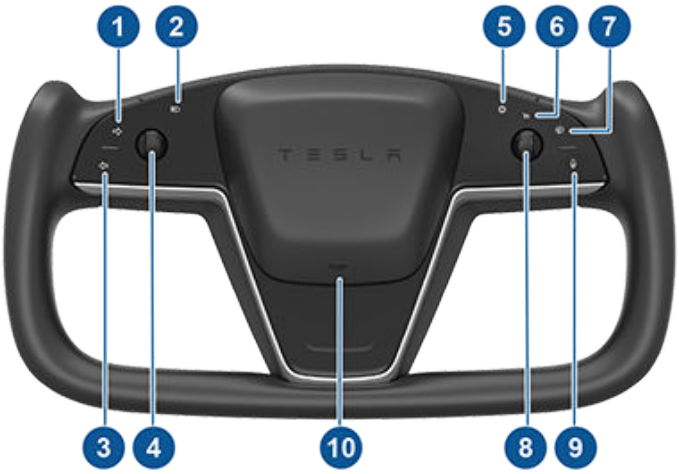
Adjusting Steering Weight

You can adjust the feel and sensitivity of the steering system to suit your personal preference:

1. On the touchscreen, touch **Controls** > **Dynamics** > **Steering Weight**.
2. Choose a steering option:
   - **Light** - Reduces the effort required to turn the steering yoke (or steering wheel). In town, Model X feels easier to drive and park.
   - **Standard** - Tesla believes that this setting offers the best handling and response in most conditions.
   - **Heavy** - Increases the effort required to turn the steering yoke (or steering wheel). When driving at higher speeds, Model X feels more responsive.

Overview of Buttons

Your Model X features stalkless driving in which all controls you need when driving are accessible on the steering yoke (or steering wheel).



1. Right turn signal (see Turn Signals on page 98).
2. High beam headlights* (see High Beam Headlights on page 98).
3. Left turn signal (see Turn Signals on page 98).
4. Left scroll button (see Left Scroll Button on page 90).
5. Camera (see Cameras on page 22).
6. Identifier that is always illuminated to indicate that the right scroll button can be used with cruise control.
7. Wipers* (see Wipers and Washers on page 100).
8. Right scroll button (see Right Scroll Button on page 90).
9. Voice commands (see Voice Commands on page 20).
10. Horn (see Horn on page 90).

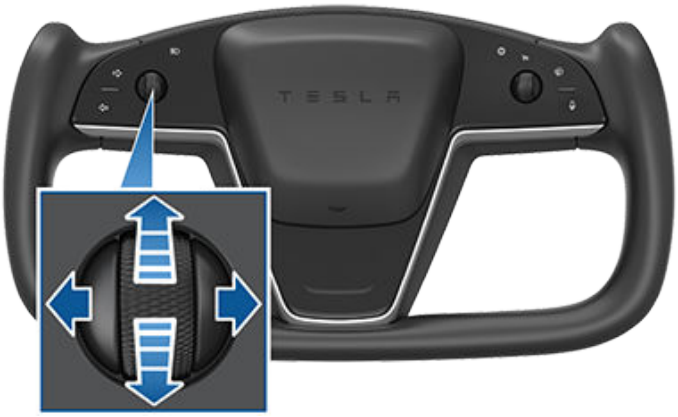
**The behaviors associated with the buttons for headlight high beams and wipers vary depending on whether you press or press and hold the button. Refer to the corresponding sections in this Owner's Manual for details.*

NOTE: Simultaneously holding down both the left and right scroll buttons while Model X is parked causes the touchscreen to restart (see Restarting the Touchscreen on page 8).

NOTE: Some controls on the steering yoke (or steering wheel) are capacitive buttons, meaning they do not have a physical switch, but respond to touch and provide haptic feedback (as a vibration). Do not rest your fingers on them unless intended. Unintentionally touching these buttons can enable or disable them. If a button is mistakenly enabled, remove your fingers from the switches for several seconds to resume normal operation.

Left Scroll Button

Use the scroll button on the left side of the steering yoke (or steering wheel) to adjust the position of the mirrors and steering yoke (or steering wheel). It also controls the wipers and media player.



- When using media player, push the button to the left to go back to the previous song or station or push it to the right to skip to the next song or station.
- To increase/decrease the volume of the sound system, roll the button up/down respectively.

  NOTE: The scroll button adjusts the volume for media and phone calls based on what is currently in use. As you adjust the volume, the touchscreen displays the volume level and whether you are adjusting volume for media or phone.

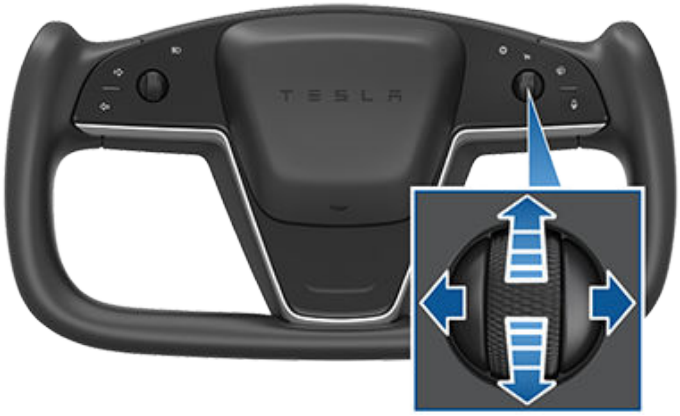
- To mute the media volume, or to pause/play an audio file, push the scroll button.
- When adjusting mirrors, push the button to the left/right to move the associated mirror inward/outward and up/down to position the mirror upward or downward (see Mirrors on page 92).
- When adjusting the position of the steering yoke (or steering wheel), roll the button up/down to adjust the tilt/angle and press the button to the left or right to move the steering yoke (or steering wheel) closer or further (see Adjusting the Steering Yoke (or Steering Wheel) Position on page 89).
- When a menu displays on the instrument panel from which you can choose options (for example, wipers), use the scroll button to choose an option (up, down, left, or right).
- For incoming calls, press the scroll button to answer. During the call, press the scroll button again to hang up.

Left Scroll Button Customization

You can also customize what you want the left scroll button to control, such as Climate or Dashcam status. To customize, hold down the left scroll button and navigate the menu on the instrument cluster.

Right Scroll Button

Use the scroll button on the right side of the steering yoke (or steering wheel) to control Assisted Driving features such as Autosteer and Traffic-Aware Cruise Control:



- When driving, push and release the button to engage Traffic-Aware Cruise Control (see Traffic-Aware Cruise Control on page 135) or Autosteer (Autosteer on page 138). Once engaged, pushing the button cancels Autosteer and/or Traffic-Aware Cruise Control.
- When Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is engaged, rolling the scroll button up/down increase/decreases the set cruising speed respectively.
- Long press the right scroll button to talk to Grok (see Grok (Beta) on page 196).

NOTE: There is currently no action associated with pushing the right scroll button to the left and right.

Heated Steering Yoke (or Steering Wheel)

To warm up the steering yoke (or steering wheel), touch the temperature icon on the touchscreen to display climate controls (see Overview of Climate Controls on page 178), then touch the steering yoke (or steering wheel) icon. When turned on, radiant heat keeps the steering yoke (or steering wheel) at a comfortable temperature.

Horn

To sound the horn, press the middle of the steering yoke (or steering wheel).

TESLA

Adjusting Exterior Mirrors

Adjust the exterior mirrors by touching **Controls** > **Mirrors**. Press the left scroll button on the steering yoke (or steering wheel) to choose whether you are adjusting the **Left** or **Right** mirror. Then use the left scroll button as follows to adjust the selected mirror to its desired position:

- To move the mirror up or down, roll the left scroll button up or down.
- To move the mirror inward or outward, press the left scroll button to the left or right.

The steering wheel design may vary but the function is the same.

Calibrating Mirrors

You can save the exterior mirror positions to your driver profile (see Driver Profiles on page 112). If the mirrors do not return to their saved position (for instance, if they are tilted up or down more than expected), you may need to calibrate them. Touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Driver Seat, Steering & Mirrors Calibration**.

Auto Dim and Auto Tilt

Both exterior mirrors can tilt downward when the vehicle is shifted into Reverse. To turn this feature on or off, touch **Controls** > **Mirrors** > **Mirror Auto Tilt**. To adjust the auto-tilt position, touch **Adjust Tilted Position** and make mirror adjustments as needed. After adjusting the tilted position and touching **Save**, mirrors will automatically tilt to the configured position whenever you shift into Reverse. When you shift out of Reverse, mirrors tilt back to their normal (upward) position. **Mirror Auto Tilt** must be enabled to adjust tilted position.

To reduce glare when driving at night, the rear view mirror and exterior side mirrors dim automatically. To enable or disable this feature, touch **Controls** > **Mirrors** > **Mirror Auto Dim**.

NOTE: Both exterior mirrors have heaters that turn on and off with the rear window defroster.

Folding Mirrors

To manually fold and unfold exterior mirrors (for example, parking in a narrow garage, tight space, etc.), touch **Controls** > **Fold/Unfold Mirrors**. You can also fold and unfold mirrors using the multifunction capabilities on your left scroll button (see Left Scroll Button Customization on page 90).

When you manually fold the mirrors, they remain folded until your driving speed reaches 50 km/h (or until you manually unfold them by touching **Controls** > **Unfold Mirrors**).

NOTE: You cannot fold a mirror when driving over 50 km/h.

To set the mirrors to fold automatically whenever you exit and lock Model X touch **Controls** > **Mirrors** > **Mirror Auto Fold**. The mirrors unfold automatically when you unlock Model X.

You can also set mirrors to fold automatically whenever you arrive at a specific location, which saves you from having to manually fold them each time you arrive at a frequented place. To set up, stop at the location you want to save (or drive at less than 6 km/h), and fold the mirrors. Touch **Save Location** when it appears briefly on the **Fold Mirrors** control.

If you no longer want mirrors to automatically fold, touch **Controls** > **Unfold Mirrors** when they fold at the saved location and then touch **Remove Location**.

When you leave the saved location, mirrors unfold when your driving speed reaches 6 km/h, or when you touch **Controls** > **Unfold Mirrors**.

NOTE: Mirrors can automatically fold if you return to a saved location and are driving below 50 km/h.

NOTE: You can override the automatic folding/unfolding of mirrors at any time (for example, Model X has no power) by pushing the mirror assembly away from you to unfold, or pulling it toward you to fold.

NOTE: If you expect ice to accumulate when Model X is parked, turn off **Mirror Auto Fold**. Accumulation of ice can prevent exterior side mirrors from folding or unfolding. See Cold Weather Best Practices on page 185 for information on how to ensure your mirrors function properly in cold weather.

You can integrate auto-folding mirrors with HomeLink (see Smart Garage on page 84). To enable, go to **HomeLink** > **Auto-Fold Mirrors when Nearby**.

Interior Mirrors

Rear View Mirror

Adjust the rear view mirror manually. When in Drive or Neutral, the rear view mirror automatically dims in low lighting conditions based on the time of day (for example, when driving at night).

Vanity Mirrors

See Sun Visors on page 35 for details on how to expose and illuminate the vanity mirrors.

Shift Using the Touchscreen

When you press the brake pedal when parked, the drive mode strip displays on one side of the touchscreen. Use the drive mode strip to shift Model X: swipe up for Drive, swipe down for Reverse or touch the P for Park or N for Neutral. A chime sounds whenever you shift gears.

The touchscreen always shows which gear Model X is in, but the drive mode strip is hidden when driving at highway speeds. To show the drive mode strip at any time, swipe from the edge of the touchscreen towards the passenger.

NOTE: To shift from Drive into Reverse or vice versa, the driving speed must be less than 8 km/h.

The touchscreen's drive mode strip displays **Park** and **Neutral** at all times. To shift into **Park** when driving below 8 km/h, touch the button on the drive mode strip while pressing the brake pedal. In emergency situations when driving above 8 km/h, press and hold the **Park** button to slowly bring the vehicle to a stop.

To shift into Neutral, open **Controls** to bring up the drive mode strip, then press and hold **Neutral** until Neutral engages.

The touchscreen is the preferred method to manually shift. However, in the unlikely situation in which the touchscreen is unavailable and therefore can't be used, the drive mode selector on the center console automatically activates and must be used to shift (see Shift Using the Center Console on page 95).

If you try to shift when it is prohibited by the current driving speed, the instrument panel displays an alert, a chime sounds, and the drive mode does not change.

Auto Shift (Beta)

NOTE: Auto Shift is a Beta feature and is disabled by default.

NOTE: Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with **Auto Shift** (Beta) or the features may not operate exactly as described.

Auto Shift (Beta) can shift between Drive and Reverse, or out of Park, to assist with actions such as turns, parking, or reversing out of a parking spot. To enable, touch **Controls** > **Dynamics** > **Auto Shift (Beta)**, where you can select between **On** or **from Park**.

When **On**, **Auto Shift** (Beta) lets you shift without using the touchscreen based on your surroundings. This assists with multi-point turns, reversing out of a parking spot, parallel parking, and similar driving maneuvers. When the vehicle assists with shifting, a readiness indicator appears on the instrument cluster .

With **from Park**, Model X is designed to select Drive or Reverse when shifting out of Park (such as pulling out of a parking spot). Model X selects a drive mode when:

- **Auto Shift** (Beta) is enabled.
- Model X is in Park (for **from Park**) or in Drive or Reverse (for **On**).
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The brake pedal is pressed.
- All doors and trunks are closed.
- The drive mode selector on the center console is not activated.

Auto Shift (Beta) is designed to enhance your driving experience and may only appear in certain circumstances, such as requiring a vehicle or object in the front and/or rear to begin the maneuver. Confirm the drive mode selection and follow the instructions on the instrument cluster before you press the accelerator.

To override the selection, press the brake pedal and use the drive mode strip on the touchscreen to manually shift into your desired Drive Mode. Once you override, you'll need to shift gears again for Auto Shift (Beta) to reappear. If **Auto Shift** (Beta) is unavailable, the instrument cluster displays a message.

NOTE: Model X does not allow Auto Shift (Beta) in certain modes and driving situations, including but not limited to: Valet Mode, Track Mode, Creep, Trailer Mode, etc.

WARNING: Never rely on **Auto Shift** (Beta) without confirming the selection before proceeding. Always remain attentive, monitor your surroundings, and maneuver safely.

Shift Using the Center Console

If the drive mode strip on the touchscreen is unavailable for any reason (for example, because of a technical issue), or if Model X is in Valet or Tow Mode, the drive mode selector on the center console activates automatically.

If the drive mode selector does not appear automatically on the center console, press the brake and touch one of the buttons to activate it.

You can shift by pressing the P, R, N, or D button. When active, the LEDs associated with each button illuminate and when you select P, R, N, or D, the associated LED illuminates amber.

NOTE: If necessary, you can also activate the drive mode selector on the center console by simultaneously and *briefly* pressing both scroll buttons on the steering yoke (or steering wheel). However, if you press and *hold* both buttons simultaneously, the drive mode selector activates *and* the touchscreen restarts (see Restarting the Touchscreen on page 8).

NOTE: The front trunk, rear trunk, and doors must be closed to shift using the center console.

NOTE: You cannot shift from the center console while Tesla Assisted Driving is engaged.

1. Park
2. Reverse
3. Neutral
4. Drive

NOTE: When the touchscreen is available for shifting and you have manually activated the drive mode selector on the center console, the center console automatically deactivates if you don't shift within 10 seconds.

Park

To manually shift into Park, press the brake pedal and touch the **Park** button on the touchscreen's drive mode strip. If the touchscreen is unavailable, press Park on the drive mode selector located on the center console.

Model X automatically shifts into Park to prevent roll-away while driving in low speeds. This happens whenever you connect a charge cable, unbuckle your seat belt, or open the door while in Drive, Reverse, or Neutral. Ensure the charge cable is removed, buckle your seat belt, and close the door before shifting out of Park.

Attempting to engage the parking brake above 8 km/h will result in emergency braking (see Braking and Stopping on page 101).

NOTE: In emergency situations, if the brakes are not functioning properly, you can press and hold the **Park** button on the touchscreen's drive mode strip to bring Model X to a stop. Do not use this method to stop the vehicle unless absolutely necessary.

NOTE: You must always press the brake pedal to shift *from* Park.

CAUTION: Model X will not shift from Park if a charge cable is plugged in, or if the charge port is unable to determine whether a charging cable is plugged in. In situations when Model X does not shift from Park, check the instrument panel or touchscreen for instructions on how to proceed.

WARNING: It is the driver's responsibility to always ensure the vehicle is in Park before exiting. Never rely on Model X to automatically shift into Park for you.

Drive

To manually shift into Drive, swipe up on the drive mode strip located on the touchscreen or, if the touchscreen is unavailable, press D on the drive mode selector located on the center console. You can shift into Drive when Model X is stopped or moving less than 8 km/h in Reverse.

Reverse

To manually shift into Reverse, swipe down on the drive mode strip located on the touchscreen or, if the touchscreen is unavailable, press R on the drive mode selector located on the center console. You can shift into Reverse when Model X is stopped or moving less than 8 km/h in Drive. You can manually close the park assist view on the touchscreen by touching the **X** in the upper corner.

Neutral

Neutral allows Model X to roll freely when you are not pressing the brake pedal. To shift into Neutral, do any of the following:

- Press and hold the **Neutral** icon on the drive mode strip until Model X engages Neutral.
- Choose **Neutral** from the drive mode selector on the center console.

NOTE: When Model X is traveling over 8 km/h and you swipe up or down on the touchscreen's drive mode strip, a **Neutral** icon displays at the bottom of the drive mode strip from which you can also choose to engage Neutral.

NOTE: You must press the brake pedal to shift out of Neutral if Model X is moving slower than approximately 8 km/h.

Model X automatically shifts into **Park** when you open the driver's door to exit the vehicle unless the vehicle is in certain modes such as Tow or Car Wash Mode which allows the vehicle to stay in **Neutral** even when you leave.

Keeping Your Vehicle in Neutral (Tow Mode)

To keep Model X in Neutral when you exit, allowing it to roll freely (for example, pulling onto a flatbed truck), you must activate Tow Mode:

1. Shift into Park.
2. Press the brake pedal.
3. Touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Towing**. The touchscreen displays a message reminding you how to properly transport Model X.
4. Touch **Enter Tow Mode**. Model X is now free-rolling and can be rolled slowly (no faster than walking speed) for short distances or winched (for example, onto a flatbed truck).

For more information on Tow Mode, see Activate Tow Mode on page 249.

NOTE: In Tow Mode, Model X does not shift into a drive mode. You must first cancel Tow Mode by touching **Exit Tow Mode**. Tow Mode also cancels if you use the touchscreen to shift into Park.

Controlling Lights

Touch **Controls** > **Lights** to control the lights.

NOTE: You can also access an abbreviated lights menu while driving by touching the High Beam button on the steering yoke (or steering wheel). A lights menu displays on the touchscreen, providing quick access to headlight controls.

In addition to the lights that you can control from the touchscreen, Model X has convenience lights that turn on and off automatically based on what you are doing. For example, interior lights, marker lights, tail lights, and puddle lights turn on when you unlock Model X, when you open a door, and when you shift into Park. They turn off automatically after a minute or two or when you shift or lock Model X.

Exterior Lights

Exterior lights (headlights, tail lights, side marker lights, parking lights, and license plate lights) are set to **Auto** each time you start Model X.

If you change to a different setting, lights always revert to **Auto** on your next drive.

Touch one of these options to change and retain the exterior light setting until adjusted again or the next time you drive:

OFF Exterior lights turn off. When driving, daytime running lights may remain on based on regulations in various market regions.

Parking lights, side marker lights, tail lights and license plate lights turn on.

Low beam headlights, side marker lights, parking lights, tail lights, and license plate lights turn on.

CAUTION: Ensure the headlights and rear lights are on during low visibility conditions (for example, when it is dark, foggy, snowy, or the road is wet, etc.). The rear tail lights are off while daytime running lights are on. Failure to do so can cause damage or serious injury.

NOTE: For vehicles manufactured prior to approximately June 2023: To comply with local traffic regulations when crossing from a left-hand traffic region to a right-hand traffic region, and vice versa, headlights should be adjusted. If you plan to drive to a region that requires headlights to be adjusted, schedule a service appointment using the mobile app.

NOTE: For vehicles manufactured as of approximately June 2023: Headlights do not require adjustments when temporarily driving into a region where the traffic direction is different (for example, driving in right-hand traffic region, and then driving into a region with left-hand traffic).

Fog Lights

If equipped, touch to turn the fog lights on or off. Fog lights operate only when low beam headlights are on. When headlights are turned off, fog lights also turn off.

The rear fog indicator displays on the instrument panel whenever rear fog lights (if equipped) are on.

The front fog indicator displays on the instrument panel whenever the optional front fog lights are on.

NOTE: Depending on the market region and vehicle options, your vehicle may not be equipped with front and/or rear fog lights.

Dome Lights

Turn the interior dome (map) lights on or off. If set to **Auto**, all interior dome lights turn on when you unlock Model X, open a door upon exiting, or shift into Park.

You can also manually turn an individual dome light on or off by touching its lens. If you turn a dome light on, it turns off when Model X powers off. If Model X was already powered off when you manually turned the light on, it turns off after 60 minutes.

Ambient Lights

When enabled, interior ambient lights turn on whenever the headlights are on. You can also choose to enable them at **Night Only**.

Accent Lights

Enable or disable the accent lights and customize the brightness and color to your preferences. If set to **Night Only**, the accent lights will automatically illuminate when dim conditions are detected outside your vehicle, or when convenience lights are on. You can also customize the color of the footwell lights and turn them off or set to **Night Only**.

Headlights after Exit

When you stop driving and park Model X in low lighting conditions, exterior lights temporarily remain illuminated. They automatically turn off after one minute or when you lock Model X whichever comes first.

NOTE: If you lock Model X using the Tesla mobile app or key card, the headlights immediately turn off. However, if the vehicle locks because Walk-Away Door Lock is enabled (see Walk-Away Door Lock on page 33), the headlights automatically turn off after one minute.

To turn this feature on and off, touch **Controls** > **Lights** > **Headlights After Exit**. When **Headlights After Exit** is off, the headlights turn off immediately when you engage Park and open a door.

High Beam Headlights

Use the high beam headlight button on the left side of the steering yoke (or steering wheel) to control the headlights:

- Press and quickly release to flash high beam headlights.
- Press and hold to turn on high beam headlights - the instrument panel displays a brief timer and you must hold for the duration of the timer to latch the high beam headlights to the on position. When headlights are on, press the button a second time to turn them off.

The following indicator lights are visible on the instrument panel to show the status of the headlights:

Low beam headlights are on.

High beam headlights are on. Illuminates when high beams are on but the **Adaptive Headlights** setting is turned off or if the **Adaptive Headlights** setting is turned on but is temporarily unavailable.

High beams are currently turned on, and **Adaptive Headlights** is ready to turn off the high beams if light is detected in front of the vehicle.

Adaptive Headlights is enabled but the high beams are not on. This may be because light is detected in front of Model X or because it is daytime (or it is nighttime but there is sufficient ambient light, such as in a parking lot.

Adaptive Headlights

NOTE: *Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Adaptive Headlights, or the feature may not operate exactly as described.*

When **Adaptive Headlights** is enabled, the beam of the headlights adjusts automatically to improve your driving view. For example, when traffic is approaching Model X and the high beam headlights are on, individual pixels of the high beam headlights dim to reduce glare.

Likewise, when the low beam headlights are on and you are driving on a highway, the headlights adjust to illuminate more of the road.

The headlights also adjust to curves on the road ahead to provide greater visibility at night.

When **Adaptive Headlights** is enabled, it is automatically turned on at the beginning of each drive. **Adaptive Headlights** is enabled by default and, if disabled, is enabled automatically whenever you engage Autosteer or Tesla Assisted Driving. To disable it, touch **Controls** > **Lights** > **Adaptive Headlights**, or use the lights popup that displays on the touchscreen when you press the high beam headlight button on the left side of the steering yoke (or steering wheel).

WARNING: Adaptive Headlights is a convenience feature only and is subject to limitations. It is the driver's responsibility to make sure that headlights are always appropriately adjusted for weather conditions and driving circumstances.

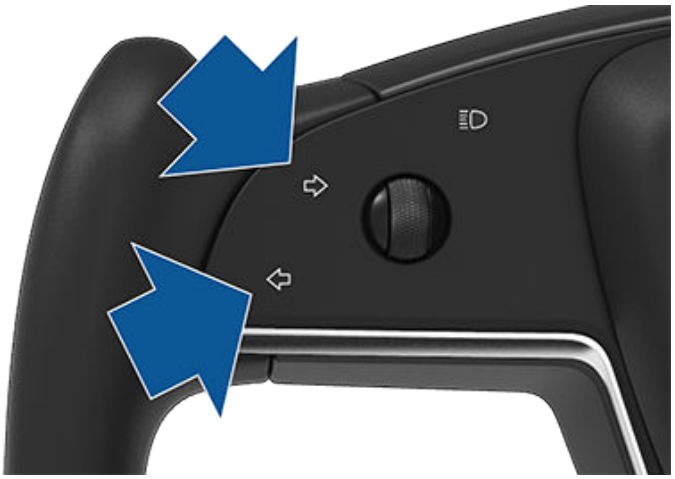
Rear Reading Lights

Model X is equipped with a reading light on each side of the rear seats, located above the door and next to the coat hangers (see Coat Hangers on page 41). To turn a reading light on or off, press its lens. If you leave a reading light turned on, it automatically turns off when Model X powers off.

Turn Signals

To engage a turn signal, press the corresponding arrow button on the left side of the steering yoke (or steering wheel). A turn signal cancels based on the angle of the steering yoke (or steering wheel) (for example, you finish making a turn). You can also cancel a turn signal by pressing the turn signal button a second time.

If **Controls** > **Lights** > **Automatic Turn Signals** is set to **Auto Cancel**, turn signals cancel automatically when Model X detects completion of a maneuver such as a merge, lane change, or a fork in the roadway. You can override automatic cancellation at any time (for example, you want the turn signal to remain on because you are making more than one lane change). To override, engage the turn signal by pressing and momentarily holding the turn signal button (instead of just pressing). Then, when the first maneuver is complete, the turn signal remains on. If **Automatic Turn Signals** is set to **Off**, you must cancel the turn signal manually by pressing the turn signal button after maneuvers such as a merge, lane change, or fork in the roadway.



When a turn signal is operating, the corresponding indicator lights up on the instrument panel and you can hear a clicking sound.

Hazard Warning Flashers

To turn on the hazard warning flashers, press the button on the drive mode selector located at the front of the center console. All turn signals flash. Press again to turn off.

NOTE: Hazard warning flashers operate even without a key nearby.

Condensation in Head or Tail Lights

Due to weather changes, humidity levels, or recent exposure to water (such as a car wash), condensation may occasionally accumulate in your vehicle's head or tail lights. This is normal — as the weather gets warmer and humidity decreases, condensation often disappears on its own. If you notice water buildup within the exterior lenses, or if the condensation affects the visibility of the exterior lights, contact Tesla Service.

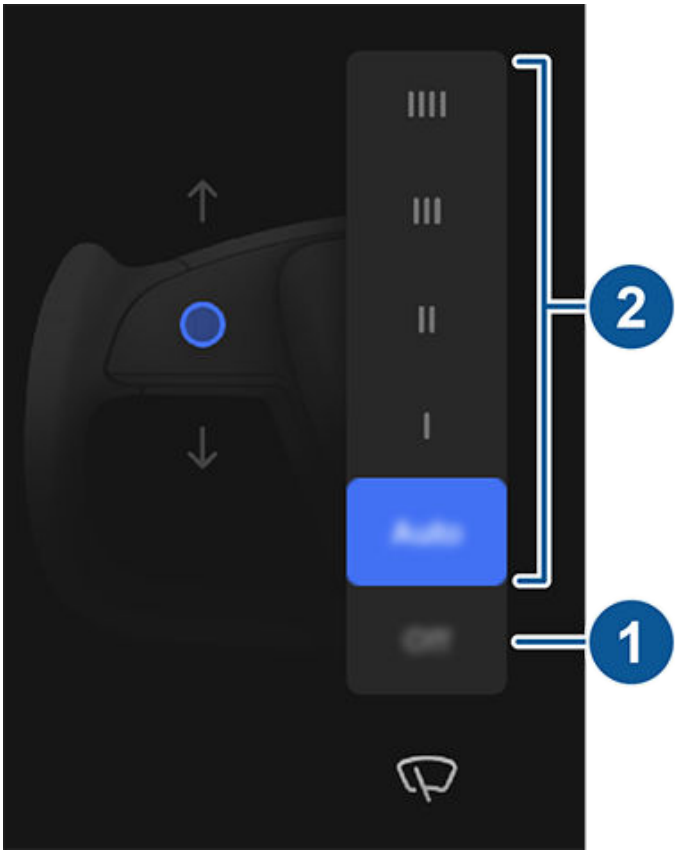
Wipers and Washers

You can access wiper settings by touching the wiper button on the steering yoke (or steering wheel).

- *Press* the wiper button to wipe the windshield. If the wiper is already operating at a wiper setting and is not set to **Auto**, pressing the wiper button cycles through speeds. Wiper speeds cycle as follows: **I** > **II** > **III** > **IIII** > **III** > **II** > **I**.
- *Press and hold* the wiper button to spray washer fluid onto the windshield. After releasing the button, the wipers perform two additional wipes then, depending on vehicle and environmental conditions, a third wipe a few seconds later. You can also press and hold the wiper button for a continuous spray of washer fluid—the wipers perform the wipes after you release.

You can also access wiper settings by touching **Controls** > **Wipers**.

Whenever you press the wiper button, the instrument panel displays the wiper menu, allowing you to adjust wiper settings. Roll the left scroll button on the steering yoke (or steering wheel) up or down to choose your desired setting.



1. Turn the wipers off.
2. Choose how you want the wipers to operate:
   - **IIII** - Continuous, fast.
   - **III** - Continuous, slow.
   - **II** - Intermittent, fast.
   - **I** - Intermittent, slow.
   - **Auto** - Model X detects precipitation and adjusts the wiping speed and intensity. Pressing the wiper button while the wipers are set to **Auto** temporarily increases the sensitivity of the wipers.

     NOTE: When you engage Assisted Driving the wipers are set to **Auto**. Although you can change the wiper setting from **Auto** while using Assisted Driving, the wipers once again default to **Auto** the next time you engage Assisted Driving.

     NOTE: The Auto setting is currently in BETA. If uncertain about using the Auto setting while in the BETA phase, Tesla recommends operating the wipers manually, as necessary.

NOTE: You can also adjust the windshield wiper speed and frequency using voice commands (see Voice Commands on page 20).

Periodically check and clean the edge of the wiper blades. If a blade is damaged, replace it immediately. For details on checking and replacing wiper blades, see Windshield Wiper Blades, Jets and Fluid on page 231.

CAUTION: To avoid damaging the hood, ensure that the hood is fully closed before activating the windshield wipers.

CAUTION: Remove ice from the windshield before turning the wipers on. Ice has sharp edges that can damage the rubber on the wiper blades.

CAUTION: In harsh climates, ensure that the wiper blades are not frozen or adhered to the windshield.

Braking Systems

WARNING: Properly functioning braking systems are critical to ensure safety. If you experience a problem with the brake pedal, brake calipers, or any component of a Model X braking system, contact Tesla immediately.

Model X has an anti-lock braking system (ABS) that prevents the wheels from locking when you apply maximum brake pressure. This improves steering control during heavy braking in most road conditions.

During emergency braking conditions, the ABS constantly monitors the speed of each wheel and varies the brake pressure according to the grip available.

The alteration of brake pressure can be felt as a pulsing sensation through the brake pedal. This demonstrates that the ABS is operating and is not a cause for concern. Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal while experiencing the pulsing.

The ABS indicator briefly flashes amber on the instrument panel when you first start Model X. If this indicator lights up at any other time, an ABS fault has occurred and the ABS is not operating. Contact Tesla. The braking system remains fully operational and is not affected by an ABS failure. However, braking distances may increase. Drive cautiously and avoid heavy braking.

If the instrument panel displays this red brake indicator at any time other than briefly when you first start Model X, a brake system fault is detected, or the level of the brake fluid is low. Contact Tesla immediately. Keep the brakes pressed firmly to bring the vehicle to a stop when safe to do so.

The instrument panel displays this amber brake indicator if a brake booster fault is detected or regenerative braking is unavailable (see Regenerative Braking on page 102). Keep the brakes pressed firmly to bring the vehicle to a stop when safe to do so. Hydraulic Boost Compensation may be active (see Hydraulic Boost Compensation on page 102).

Emergency Braking

In an emergency, fully press the brake pedal and maintain firm pressure, even on low traction surfaces. The ABS varies the braking pressure to each wheel according to the amount of traction available. This prevents wheels from locking and ensures that you stop as safely as possible.

If an alternative method is needed to bring the vehicle to a stop, press and hold the Park button on the touchscreen's drive mode strip to apply the brakes and remove drive torque while the button is held. Touch **Controls** to display the drive mode strip.

WARNING: Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so interrupts operation of the ABS and can increase braking distance.

WARNING: Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you and be aware of hazardous driving conditions. While the ABS can improve stopping distance, it cannot overcome the laws of physics. It also does not prevent the danger of hydroplaning (where a layer of water prevents direct contact between the tires and the road).

CAUTION: Automatic Emergency Braking (see Collision Avoidance Assist on page 164) may intervene to automatically brake in situations where a collision is considered imminent. Automatic Emergency Braking is not designed to prevent a collision. At best, it can minimize the impact of a frontal collision by attempting to reduce your driving speed. Depending on Automatic Emergency Braking to avoid a collision can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION: In emergency situations, if the brakes are not functioning properly, press and hold the Park button on the center console or touchscreen to bring Model X to a stop. Do not use this method to stop the vehicle unless absolutely necessary.

Dynamic Brake Lights (if equipped)

If you are driving over 50 km/h and brake forcefully (or if Automatic Emergency Braking engages), the brake lights flash quickly to warn other drivers that Model X is rapidly slowing down. If Model X stops completely, the hazard warning lights flash. Flashing continues until you press the accelerator or manually press the hazard lights button to turn them off (see Hazard Warning Flashers on page 99).

NOTE: When towing a trailer (if applicable), the brake lights on the trailer also operate as described above, even when the trailer is not equipped with a separate braking system.

WARNING: When towing a trailer (if applicable), always increase your following distance. Sudden braking may result in skidding, jack-knifing, and loss of control.

Brake Disc Wiping

To ensure brakes remain responsive in cold or wet weather, Model X is equipped with brake disc wiping. When cold or wet weather is detected, this feature repeatedly applies an imperceptible amount of brake force to remove water from the surface of the brake discs.

Hydraulic Fade Compensation

Model X is equipped with hydraulic fade compensation. This assists in monitoring brake system pressure and ABS activity for instances of reduced brake performance. If reduced brake performance is detected (for example, as a result of brake fade, or cold or wet conditions), you may hear a sound, feel the brake pedal pull away from your foot, and notice a strong increase in braking. Brake as you normally would and continue to press the brake pedal without releasing or pumping the brakes.

CAUTION: In emergency situations, if the brakes are not functioning properly, press and hold the Park button on the center console or touchscreen to bring Model X to a stop. Do not use this method to stop the vehicle unless absolutely necessary.

WARNING: Always maintain a safe driving distance from the vehicle in front of you and exercise caution when driving conditions are hazardous. Brake disc wiping and hydraulic fade compensation is not a substitute for adequately applying the brakes.

Hydraulic Boost Compensation

Model X is equipped with a brake booster that activates the brakes when the brake pedal is pressed. Hydraulic boost compensation provides mechanical assistance if the brake booster fails. If a brake booster failure is detected, the brake pedal feels stiffer to press and you may hear a sound when you press the brake pedal. Drive cautiously and maintain a safe distance from other road users—brake pedal responsiveness and braking performance may be degraded. Braking distances may increase.

Regenerative Braking

Whenever Model X is moving and your foot is off the accelerator, regenerative braking slows down the vehicle and feeds any surplus power back to the Battery. By anticipating your stops and reducing or removing pressure from the accelerator pedal to slow down, you can take advantage of regenerative braking to increase driving range.

Vehicle deceleration due to regenerative braking may vary depending on the current state of the Battery. For example, regenerative braking may be limited if the Battery is cold or is already fully charged.

The power meter (a thin horizontal line centered at the bottom of the instrument panel) displays real-time power usage:

1. The left side of the power meter represents power generated from regenerative braking, or power that is used to slow down the vehicle. Power being fed back to the Battery displays in green whereas power used by the regular braking system displays in gray.
2. The right side of the power meter shows power being output by the Battery, such as that used to accelerate the vehicle. When you press the accelerator pedal, the power meter fills to the right with black (or white if the display is dark).

NOTE: Installing winter tires with aggressive compound and tread design may result in temporarily-reduced regenerative braking power. However, your vehicle is designed to continuously recalibrate itself, and after changing tires it will increasingly restore regenerative braking power after some straight-line accelerations. For most drivers this occurs after a short period of normal driving, but drivers who normally accelerate lightly may need to use slightly harder accelerations while the recalibration is in progress. Touch **Service** > **Wheel & Tire** > **Tires** to select winter tires and quicken this process.

NOTE: If regenerative braking is aggressively slowing Model X (such as when your foot is completely off the accelerator pedal at highway speeds), the brake lights turn on to alert others that you are slowing down.

NOTE: Because Model X uses regenerative braking, the brake pads are typically used less frequently than those in traditional braking systems. Although Brake Disc Wiping (see Brake Disc Wiping on page 101) regularly applies an imperceptible amount of brake force to remove water from the surface of the brake discs, an accumulation of rust and corrosion still may occur (especially in regions where the roads are salted during winter). You can avoid such buildup by using the brake pedal regularly, or by burnishing the brakes as necessary (see "Burnishing the Brakes" in the Do It Yourself Guide).

WARNING: In snowy or icy conditions, Model X may experience loss of traction during regenerative braking.

Parking Brake

To manually engage the parking brake, touch and hold **Park** on the touchscreen's drive mode strip (see Shifting on page 94).

A red parking brake indicator lights up on the instrument panel when the parking brake is engaged.

The parking brake is released when the vehicle is shifted into another gear.

If the parking brake experiences an electrical issue, the amber parking brake indicator lights up and a fault message displays on the instrument panel.

NOTE: The parking brake operates on the rear wheels only, and is independent of the pedal-operated brake system.

CAUTION: In the unlikely event that Model X loses electrical power, you cannot access the touchscreen and are therefore unable to release the parking brake without first jump starting (see Jump Starting on page 257).

WARNING: In snowy or icy conditions the rear wheels may not have sufficient traction to prevent Model X from sliding down a slope, particularly if not using winter tires. Avoid parking on hills in snowy or icy conditions. You are always responsible for parking safely.

WARNING: Your Model X may display an alert if the road is too steep to safely park on, or if the parking brakes are not properly engaged. These alerts are for guidance purposes only and are not a substitute for the driver's judgment of safe parking conditions, including specific road or weather conditions. Do not depend on these alerts to determine whether or not it is safe to park at any location. You are always responsible for parking safely.

Brake Wear

Model X brake pads are equipped with wear indicators. A wear indicator is a thin metal strip attached to the brake pad that squeals as it rubs against the rotor when the pad wears down. This squealing sound indicates that the brake pads have reached the end of their service life and require replacement. To replace the brake pads, contact Tesla Service.

Brakes must be periodically inspected visually by removing the tire and wheel. For detailed specifications and service limits for rotors and brake pads, see Subsystems on page 243. Additionally, Tesla recommends cleaning and lubricating the brake calipers every year or 20,000 km if in an area where roads are salted during winter months.

WARNING: Neglecting to replace worn brake pads damages the braking system and can result in a braking hazard.

NOTE: When Model X starts, you may hear the sound of the compressor as the air suspension system's reservoir fills with air.

Your Model X is equipped with Adaptive Air Suspension that offers superior ride quality and allows you to choose a softer or firmer ride based on your preference. When carrying loads, the system also maintains a level height between the front and rear. You can manually adjust the ride height to suit your circumstances (for example, you can raise Model X when you need extra ground clearance, such as when driving on a steep driveway or ramp, in deep snow, over large speed bumps, parking curbs, etc.).

If a fault is detected that reduces the performance of the adaptive air suspension system, a yellow indicator lights up on the instrument panel. If the problem persists, contact Tesla.

If a fault is detected that disables the adaptive air suspension system, a red indicator lights up on the instrument panel. Contact Tesla.

Adjusting Ride Height

CAUTION: Before adjusting the suspension height, ensure Model X is clear of all obstacles, above and below.

You can manually adjust the ride height by pressing the brake pedal and touching **Controls** on the touchscreen. The ride height settings that are available depend on your driving speed and other conditions (for example, the suspension does not lower if a door is open). Choose from these options:

- **Very High** - When set to **Very High**, the suspension automatically lowers to **Low**, after driving approximately 30 meters or when driving speed reaches 24 km/h. To maintain the Very High setting for an unlimited distance until your driving speed reaches the speed threshold, touch **Persist until 24 km/h** in the setting for Very High.
- **High** - When set to **High**, the suspension automatically lowers to or Low, after driving approximately 30 meters or when driving speed reaches 56 km/h. To maintain the **High** setting for an unlimited distance until your driving speed reaches the speed threshold, touch **Persist until 56 km/h**.
- **Medium** - The **Medium** setting ensures optimum comfort and handling under all loading conditions. The suspension automatically lowers to **Low** when driving speed exceeds 89 km/h.
- **Low** - Lowering the height can improve aerodynamics, make it easier to load or unload cargo and passengers, and improve handling.
- **Very Low** - This setting takes effect when you manually choose it or automatically at very high speeds. The suspension will revert to **Low** on your next drive, or when appropriate based on vehicle speed.

CAUTION: Avoid driving aggressively (hard accelerations, sharp turns, etc.) when the suspension is set to **High** or **Very High**. Doing so can cause vibration and increase the possibility of damage.

Ride & Handling

The settings associated with **Ride & Handling** provide real-time adjustments to the suspension system to optimize both ride and handling. Choose from:

- **Comfort** - Provides a gentler ride for a relaxed drive experience.
- **Standard** - Adjusts to a wide range of roads and driving styles, providing a fluid yet well controlled ride.
- **Sport** - Provides a firmer, more controlled ride that increases driver engagement and connection to the road.

NOTE: When **Ride & Handling** is set to **Comfort** or **Standard**, the suspension may raise to improve ride comfort on rough roads..

You can also automatically adjust suspension settings while Assisted Driving is active to enable a more comfortable ride. Touch **Controls** > **Dynamics** and enable **Use Comfort Damping in Assisted Driving**.

Auto-Raising Locations

Whenever you raise the suspension to **High** or **Very High**, the location is automatically saved. By saving the location, you do not need to manually raise the suspension every time you arrive at a frequently-used location where you have previously raised the suspension. When you return to the saved location, Model X raises the suspension and the instrument panel displays a message indicating that the suspension is being raised.

When saving locations, Model X also saves the **Persist until XX km/h** setting (if specified).

NOTE: When returning to a saved location and driving faster than the **High** and **Very High** suspension settings allow, the suspension does not raise until Model X slows down.

NOTE: After leaving a saved location, the suspension automatically lowers. However, it may not lower until Model X meets the speed and distance threshold at which the suspension lowers.

NOTE: If Model X reaches a saved location and the existing suspension setting is already higher than the level that has been saved for that location, the ride height is not adjusted.

To remove an auto-raising location

If you do not want the suspension to automatically raise at a location, touch to deselect **Always raise at this location** in the popup that appears when you arrive at a saved location. Or, when using the **Raise Suspension** on the main Controls window, touch to deselect **Location Saved**.

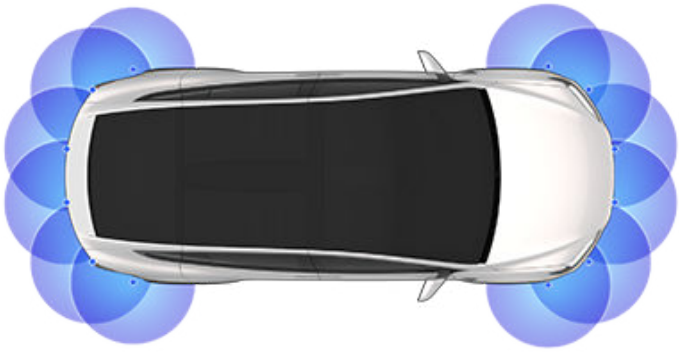
Self-Leveling

Model X equipped with air suspension automatically self-levels, even when power is off. To prevent damage when jacking or lifting the vehicle, you must activate **Jack Mode** to disable self-leveling (press the brake pedal and touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Jack Mode**). For more details, see Jacking and Lifting on page 233.

Park Assist

Model X is designed to detect the presence of objects. When driving slowly (for example, when parking), the vehicle alerts you if an object is detected in close proximity of your Model X. The vehicle alerts you when objects are detected in front of Model X when you are in Drive, and behind Model X when you are in Reverse.

WARNING: You may not be alerted if Model X rolls freely in the opposite direction (for example, Park Assist does not display an alert if Model X rolls backwards down a hill while in Drive).



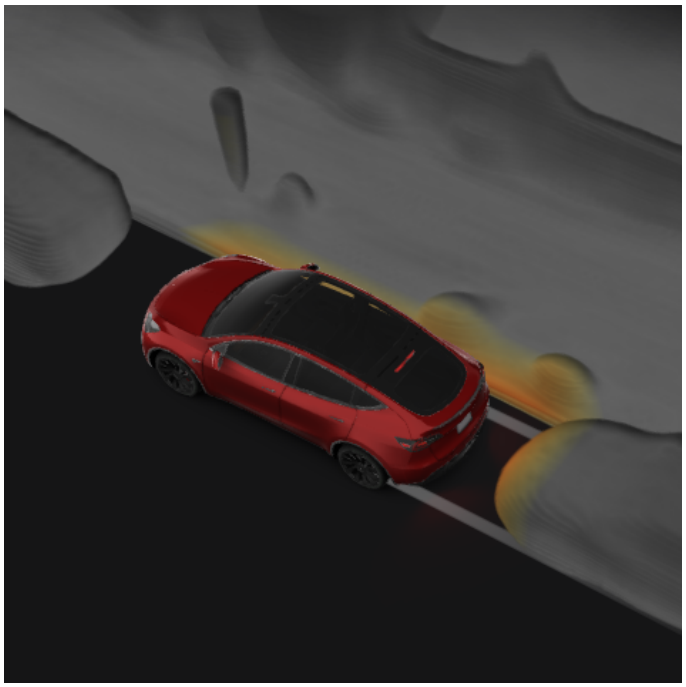
NOTE: Park Assist may be disabled when a bicycle is detected or Model X is in trailer mode.

WARNING: Never depend on Park Assist to inform you if an area you are approaching is free of objects and/or people. Several external factors can reduce the performance of Park Assist, causing either no readings or false readings (see Limitations and False Warnings on page 107). Therefore, depending on Park Assist to determine if Model X is approaching an obstruction can result in damage to the vehicle and/or objects, and can potentially cause serious injury. Always inspect the area with your own eyes. When reversing, perform shoulder checks and use all mirrors. Park assist does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects that are moving, protruding, located too far above or below the sensors (if equipped) or cameras, or too close or too far from the sensors or cameras. Park Assist is for guidance purposes only and is not intended to replace your own direct visual checks. It is not a substitute for careful driving.

Tesla Vision Park Assist

NOTE: *Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Tesla Vision Park Assist.*

Your vehicle uses the cameras mounted on the front, rear, and sides of Model X to create a high-fidelity reproduction of surrounding objects on the instrument cluster.



The colors on the visualization correspond to the distance between Model X and the object shown. Red is closer to Model X, and yellow is farther from Model X.

Depending on date of manufacture: You can enable or disable Tesla Vision Park Assist (if equipped) by touching **Controls** > **Assisted Driving**, scrolling to **Park Assist**, and toggling between **Standard** and **Tesla Vision**.

NOTE: Enabling Tesla Vision Park Assist disables Lane Assist visualizations. For more information, see Lane Assist on page 161.

Visual and Audio Feedback

When you shift to Reverse, the Park Assist view displays on the left side of the instrument panel, showing objects that are in close proximity to the front and rear of Model X. This view closes when you shift into Drive unless an object is detected close to the front of Model X, in which case the Park Assist view closes automatically when you start driving faster than the speed at which Park Assist operates. When reversing, visual feedback also displays on the touchscreen (see Rear Facing Camera(s) on page 117). You can manually close the park assist view on the touchscreen by touching the **X**.

When driving at low speeds with the Camera app displayed on the touchscreen, you can switch to the Park Assist view by touching the button located in the upper left corner of the Camera app screen. This is useful if you need assistance with parallel parking.

If chimes are turned on (see Controlling Audible Feedback on page 107), an audible beep sounds as you approach an object. You can temporarily mute the chime by touching the speaker icon on the bottom corner of the Park Assist view.

NOTE: If Park Assist is unable to provide feedback, the instrument panel displays an alert message.

CAUTION: Keep sensors (if equipped) and cameras clean from dirt, debris, snow, and ice. Avoid using a high pressure power washer on the sensors and cameras, and do not clean a sensor or camera with a sharp or abrasive object that can scratch or damage its surface.

CAUTION: Do not install accessories or stickers on or near the sensors (if equipped) or cameras.

Controlling Audible Feedback

You can use Park Assist with or without audible feedback. To turn chimes on or off, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Park Assist Chimes**.

To mute the chimes temporarily, touch the speaker icon in the bottom corner of the Park Assist view. The chimes are muted until you shift or drive over the speed at which Park Assist operates.

Limitations and False Warnings

Park Assist may not function correctly in these situations:

- One or more of the sensors (if equipped) or cameras is damaged, dirty, or obstructed (such as by mud, ice, or snow, or by a vehicle bra, excessive paint, or adhesive products such as wraps, stickers, rubber coating, etc.).
- The object is located below approximately 20 cm (such as a curb or low barrier).

  CAUTION: Shorter objects that are detected (such as curbs or low barriers) can move into a blind spot. Model X cannot alert you about an object while it is in a blind spot.

- Weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, or fog).
- The object is thin (such as a sign post).
- Park Assist's operating range has been exceeded.
- The object is sound-absorbing or soft (such as powder snow).
- The object is sloped (such as a sloped embankment).
- Model X has been parked in, or being driven in, extremely hot or cold temperatures.
- The sensors (if equipped) are affected by other electrical equipment or devices that generate ultrasonic waves.
- You are driving in a location where the sensors' (if equipped) waves are deflected away from the vehicle (such as driving next to a wall or pillar).
- The object is located too close to the bumper.
- A bumper is misaligned or damaged.
- An object that is mounted to Model X is interfering with and/or obstructing Park Assist (such as a bike rack or bumper sticker).
- Model X rolls freely in the opposite direction you selected (for example, Park Assist does not display an alert if Model X rolls backwards down a hill while in Drive).

Other Parking Aids

In addition to Park Assist, when shifted into Reverse, the backup camera displays a view of the area behind Model X (see Rear Facing Camera(s) on page 117).

When Model X is stopped, Vehicle Hold can continue to apply the brakes even after you remove your foot from the brake pedal.

When the vehicle's stopping mode is set to **Hold**, Vehicle Hold is automatically enabled any time the vehicle comes to a complete stop.

This indicator displays on the instrument panel whenever Vehicle Hold is actively braking Model X.

To disengage Vehicle Hold, press the accelerator pedal or press and release the brake pedal.

NOTE: Shifting into Neutral also disengages Vehicle Hold.

NOTE: After actively braking Model X for approximately ten minutes, Model X shifts into Park and Vehicle Hold cancels. Model X also shifts into Park if it detects that the driver has left the vehicle.

Traction Control

What It Is

The traction control system constantly monitors the speed of the front and rear wheels. If Model X experiences a loss of traction, the system minimizes wheel spin by controlling brake pressure and motor power. By default, the traction control system is on. Under normal conditions, it should remain on to ensure maximum safety.

This yellow indicator flashes on the instrument panel whenever the traction control system is actively controlling brake pressure and motor power to minimize wheel spin. If the indicator stays on, a fault is detected with the traction control system. Contact Tesla Service.

WARNING: Traction control cannot prevent collisions caused by driving dangerously or turning too sharply at high speeds.

How It Works

Touch **Controls** > **Dynamics** to access traction control settings.

- **Auto** continuously detects characteristics of the current driving surface and automatically adapts Traction Control.
- **Slippery Surface** distributes traction evenly across all tires to provide more traction and stability during slippery conditions, such as rain, snow, or ice.

  To enable, go to **Controls** > **Dynamics** > **Slippery Surface**.

- **Stuck Assist** is designed to make it easier to dislodge Model X when stuck in mud, snow, ice, etc. Turning on Stuck Assist allows the wheels to spin, making it possible to rock Model X out of a situation in which the wheels are stuck.

Allowing Wheel Slip

To allow the wheels to spin at a limited speed, you can enable **Stuck Assist**. **Stuck Assist** can be enabled only when Model X is moving 48 km/h or slower. **Stuck Assist** automatically disables when the speed exceeds 80 km/h.

Under normal conditions, **Stuck Assist** should not be enabled. Enable it only in circumstances where you deliberately want the wheels to spin, such as:

- Starting on a loose surface, such as gravel or snow.
- Driving in deep snow, sand or mud.
- Rocking out of a hole or deep rut.

To allow the wheels to spin, touch **Controls** > **Dynamics** > **Stuck Assist**.

The instrument panel displays an alert message when **Stuck Assist** is enabled.

Although **Stuck Assist** is automatically disabled the next time you start Model X, it is strongly recommended that you disable it immediately after the circumstances that required you to enable it have passed.

NOTE: Stuck Assist cannot be enabled when you are actively using cruise control.

Touch **Controls** > **Dynamics** and choose a preferred drive mode. The drive mode you choose displays on the instrument panel, above the driving speed. You can choose between:

- **Comfort**
- **Standard**
- **Insane** (**Plaid** on performance vehicles, if equipped).

Touch **Custom** if you want to personalize your drive mode.

The drive mode determines these elements of your drive:

- **Acceleration**: The acceleration and torque of Model X. You can choose between:
  - **Chill** limits acceleration for a slightly smoother and gentler ride.
  - **Standard** provides the normal level of acceleration.
  - **Insane** (called **Plaid** on performance vehicles, if equipped) provides the maximum level of acceleration immediately available.

    NOTE: Using the increased torque and power available in Insane or Plaid mode can reduce range and efficiency.
- **Steering Weight**: The feel and sensitivity of the steering system. See Adjusting Steering Weight on page 89.
- **Ride & Handling**: The adaptive damping of the vehicle. See Air Suspension on page 104.
- **Preferred Ride Height**: The typical height of the vehicle during your drive. You can override the preferred ride height from **Controls** > **Ride Height** or with a custom ride height based on a GPS location.

NOTE: You can improve the efficiency of the cabin heating by reducing your selected acceleration or drive mode. This allows the heat pump system to take more heat from the Battery to efficiently heat the cabin, instead of maintaining the Battery's ability to provide peak acceleration performance. This helps to maximize driving efficiency in colder weather. Note that when subsequently increasing the acceleration mode, the Battery requires time to warm up before the increased level of acceleration is available.

In addition, Model X performance vehicles can use **Drag Strip Mode**. Using **Drag Strip Mode** to precondition your Model X is useful before a short distance race.

Drag Strip Mode

Drag Strip Mode preconditions the Battery and drive unit to ideal operating temperatures for timed acceleration. Model X stays in Drag Strip Mode for three hours, even if you leave the vehicle. After three hours, the feature times out to prevent unnecessary energy consumption (for example, you leave the vehicle and forget to cancel Drag Strip Mode).

When using Drag Strip Mode, Model X consumes more energy to keep the Battery within an optimal temperature range.

Cancel Drag Strip Mode at any time by toggling **Drag Strip Mode** off.

NOTE: Drag Strip Mode automatically disables Stuck Assist when enabled.

WARNING: Drag Strip Mode is designed for use on closed circuit driving courses only. It is the driver's responsibility to ensure that driving style and acceleration do not endanger or inconvenience other road users.

How to Launch the Vehicle

The touchscreen provides visual instructions on how to launch:

1. Touch **Controls** > **Dynamics** > **Drag Strip Mode**.

   NOTE: For non-performance vehicles, ensure that your **Drive Mode** is **Insane**.
2. Wait for the instrument panel to indicate that the vehicle is Peak Performance Ready.
3. With Model X shifted into Drive and at a complete stop, firmly hold the brake pedal with your left foot, then fully press the accelerator pedal.
4. Once step 3 is complete, the front suspension begins lowering into a "cheetah stance".
5. Wait for the instrument panel to indicate that Drag Strip Mode is Ready to Launch.
6. Once you see "Cheetah Stance Enabled" and "Ready to launch" on the instrument panel, release the brake pedal to launch the vehicle.

Driver Profiles

When you first adjust the driver's seat, steering yoke (or steering wheel) position, or exterior side mirrors, the touchscreen prompts you to create a driver profile to save these adjustments. Your profile also saves various preferences you make while customizing Model X.

Adding Driver Profiles

To add a new driver profile:

1. Touch **Controls** > **Profiles** > **Add New Driver**.
2. Choose between adding a driver from the Tesla app (see Managing Tesla Profiles on page 112) or a local profile. Follow the onscreen instructions to save mirror and steering wheel position to the driver profile.
3. Enable **Use Easy Entry** if you want to save (or use existing) **Easy Entry** settings (see Easy Entry on page 113).

If you change the position of the driver's seat, steering yoke (or steering wheel), or exterior side mirrors after you have saved or chosen a driver profile, the touchscreen prompts you to **Save** the new position or **Restore** the previously saved position (other settings are automatically saved). To change a setting without saving or restoring, just ignore the prompt.

NOTE: Valet mode is a built-in driver profile that limits speed and restricts access to some Model X features (see Valet Mode on page 113).

NOTE: To stop automatic adjustments that are in process based on a driver's profile, touch **Stop** on the Driver Profile dropdown menu. Automatic adjustments also stop if you manually adjust a seat, mirror, or the steering yoke (or steering wheel).

Managing Tesla Profiles

(If equipped) Driver profile settings, such as seat adjustments, temperature preferences, navigation Recents and Favorites, media settings, and data sharing preferences can be saved into a Tesla Profile that is synced to every supported vehicle under your Tesla Account. This provides convenient access to your profile settings and preferences across all your Tesla supported vehicles.

To set up your Tesla Profile, navigate to **Controls** > **Profiles** and select your Tesla Account name. You can choose to set it up as a New Profile or copy the settings from an existing driver profile that you were previously using.

To set up a Tesla Profile for additional drivers, share your vehicle with them from the mobile app and navigate to **Security & Drivers** > **Manage Drivers** > **Add Driver**. Their Tesla Profile will appear in the Driver Profile settings after accepting the invitation from their Tesla Account. If you remove their access to the vehicle, it also removes their Tesla Profile. For more information on granting mobile app access, see Granting Access to a Second Driver on page 78. In addition, you can change your profile picture from your Tesla Mobile App.

NOTE: Some vehicle settings are synced only between similar vehicle models. If the seat, steering, and mirror positions do not restore as expected, touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Driver Seat, Steering, & Mirrors Calibration** on the affected vehicles.

NOTE: Tesla Profiles are supported on vehicles with software versions 2022.24 or higher.

Deleting Profiles

To delete a driver profile on your vehicle, touch **Controls** > **Profiles**, select the driver profile you want to remove and press **Delete**.

To remove your Tesla Profile from a vehicle, remove that vehicle from your Tesla account:

1. In the Tesla mobile app, touch the profile icon in the top-right corner.
2. Touch **Add/Remove Products**.
3. Touch **Remove**.
4. Select the vehicle you'd like to remove.

You can also reset your Tesla profile from the mobile app, which clears the Tesla profile associated with your Tesla account and removes it from any associated vehicles.

1. In the Tesla mobile app, touch the profile icon in the top-right corner.
2. Touch **Driver Profile**.
3. Touch **Reset Tesla Profile**.

Selecting Between Driver Profiles

To adjust Model X based on a driver's profile, touch the driver profile in **Controls** > **Profiles**. Then choose the driver, and Model X is adjusted based on the settings that have been saved to the chosen driver profile. See Managing Tesla Profiles on page 112 to learn more about saving profile settings to the cloud for easy access across multiple Tesla vehicles.

Saved Settings

A subset of the settings that you choose to customize your Model X are automatically saved to your driver's profile. Once saved, a green check mark appears next to the driver profile icon on the touchscreen. Examples of automatically saved driver profile settings are:

- Navigation, temperature, lights and display settings.
- Assisted Driving and driving preferences.

Linking a Driver Profile to a Key

You can link a driver profile to a key (or keys) to allow Model X to automatically select the correct driver profile when the linked key is detected as you approach the vehicle and open the driver's door. To link a driver profile to a key, first ensure you are using your desired driver profile, then touch **Controls** > **Locks** > **Keys**. You can toggle the driver icon to link or delete a key to the desired driver profile. The name of the driver profile appears under the key to show that it is linked.

NOTE: Model X supports up to 10 driver profiles. You can link multiple keys to a driver profile, but you cannot link multiple driver profiles to a single key.

Easy Entry

You can define an Easy Entry setting that moves the steering yoke (or steering wheel) and driver's seat to make it easy to enter and exit Model X. Any driver can use the Easy Entry setting by associating it with their driver profile. When the Easy Entry setting is associated with a driver profile, the steering yoke (or steering wheel) and driver's seat automatically adjust when in Park and the driver's seat belt is unbuckled, allowing an easy exit from (and next entrance into) Model X. When returning to the vehicle and stepping on the brake pedal, settings automatically adjust back to the settings used by the most recent driver profile (or based on the key if it's linked to a driver profile).

To use **Easy Entry** with a driver profile, ensure the **Use Easy Entry** box is checked.

WARNING: Never use Easy Entry to move the driver's seat to the full rearward position when a child safety seat is installed on a rear seat located behind the driver's seat. With reduced clearance, the movement of the seat may impact a child's legs, cause injury, or dislodge the seat.

Valet Mode

When Model X is in Valet mode, the following restrictions apply:

- Key card must be used to access and drive Model X.
- Speed is limited to 113 km/h.
- Maximum acceleration and power are limited.
- Front trunk and glovebox are locked.
- Home and Work locations are not available in the navigation system.
- Voice commands are disabled.
- Text messages are not displayed.
- Assisted Driving convenience features are disabled.
- The Allow Mobile Access setting cannot be changed.
- HomeLink (if available in your market region) is not accessible.
- Driver Profiles are not accessible.
- Some apps, such as Toybox and Theater, are not accessible.
- Wi-Fi and Bluetooth are disabled. When Model X is in Valet mode, you cannot pair new Bluetooth devices or view or delete existing paired devices. However, if a Bluetooth-paired device or a known Wi-Fi network is within range, Model X connects to it.

NOTE: Model X does not automatically shift when in Valet Mode.

Starting Valet Mode

With Model X in Park, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Valet Mode**, or touch the driver profile icon at the top of the **Controls** screen, then touch **Valet Mode**.

The first time you enter Valet mode, the touchscreen prompts you to create a 4-digit PIN you will use to cancel Valet mode.

When Valet mode is active, the instrument panel displays the word **Valet** while the driver profile changes to **Valet Mode** on the touchscreen.

You can also use the mobile app to start and cancel Valet mode (if Model X is in Park). When using the mobile app, you do not need to enter a PIN because you are already required to log into the app using your Tesla Account credentials.

NOTE: If **PIN to Drive** is enabled (see PIN to Drive on page 170), you must enter the driving PIN before you can define or enter a Valet PIN. Once in Valet mode, Model X can be driven without the valet needing to enter the driving PIN.

NOTE: The **PIN to Drive** setting is not available when Valet mode is active.

If you forget your valet PIN, reset it from inside Model X by entering your Tesla Account credentials (which also cancels Valet mode). You can also reset your PIN using the mobile app.

WARNING: Do not use Valet mode when towing a trailer. The torque limitations of Valet mode can make it difficult for Model X to pull a trailer up a hill.

Canceling Valet Mode

With Model X in Park, touch the **Valet Mode** driver profile icon at the top of the **Controls** screen, and enter your 4-digit PIN.

When you cancel Valet mode, all settings associated with the most recently used driver profile and climate control settings are restored, and all features are available.

NOTE: You do not need to enter a PIN to cancel Valet mode from the mobile app.

How Active Hood Works

(If equipped) Model X (depending on market region and date of manufacture) features a pedestrian protection system with an Active Hood that is designed to reduce head injuries to pedestrians and cyclists in a frontal collision. Multiple sensors at the front of the vehicle are designed to detect an impact with a pedestrian when Model X is moving between approximately 23 and 52 km/h, and raise the rear portion of the hood automatically approximately 80 mm. This increases the space between the hood and the components beneath it, reducing the likelihood of injuries.

NOTE: The pedestrian protection system relies on a series of sensors and algorithms designed and calibrated to determine when Active Hood should deploy. Therefore, not all pedestrian collisions result in deployment. Similarly, the Active Hood may deploy if Model X collides with an animal, vehicle, or other object.

If Active Hood has been deployed, the instrument panel displays an alert and a chime sounds. Immediately take Model X to the nearest Tesla Service Center or Tesla-approved body shop. Active Hood's associated sensors and actuators must be serviced whenever Active Hood has been deployed.

WARNING: Deployment of Active Hood may cause the raised hood to partially obstruct driver vision, increasing the risk of a collision. If safe to do so, Model X can be driven to the nearest Tesla Service Center or Tesla-approved body shop. If unsafe to drive (you cannot clearly see over the raised hood, the hood latch has been damaged, etc.), you must have your vehicle transported.

WARNING: If the instrument panel displays an alert indicating that Active Hood has been deployed in situations where it has not, immediately drive Model X to the nearest Tesla Service Center.

NOTE: If damage occurs to the front bumper, contact a local Tesla-approved body shop to inspect the sensors for damage.

Displaying Trip Information

Trip information displays on the touchscreen when you touch **App Launcher** > **Energy App** > **Trips**. You can view distance, duration, and total and average energy usage since your last charge, and for your current drive and added trips..

Tap on any trip to view details or make changes, and rearrange trips by holding and dragging them.

Odometer

To display the odometer and view vehicle mileage, you can:

- Touch **Controls** > **Software.**
- Open the mobile app and scroll down to the bottom of the main screen.

The odometer also displays on the instrument panel.

Camera Location

Model X is equipped with a rear view camera located.

Whenever you shift into Reverse, the touchscreen displays the view from the camera. Lines show your driving path based on the position of the steering yoke (or steering wheel). These lines adjust as you move the steering yoke (or steering wheel).

A vertical red bar appears over the rear view camera feed if Model X detects an object (such as another vehicle or a pedestrian) about to cross behind the vehicle. For more information, see Rear Cross-Traffic Alert on page 165.

Model X also displays images from the side cameras (if equipped). Simply swipe up or down to hide or show the side camera views.

NOTE: Visual feedback from Park Assist also appears on the instrument panel (see Park Assist on page 106).

To display the view from the rear view cameras at any time, open the app launcher and touch the Camera app. You can also swipe up or down to switch between the rear, front, and side camera views.

If a black screen appears on the touchscreen instead of the rear view camera feed when in Reverse, use the rear view mirrors and ensure your surroundings are safe before continuing to Reverse. If inoperability of the rear view camera persists, use the mobile app to schedule a service appointment.

WARNING: Never depend on the cameras to inform you if the area behind you is free of objects and/or people. The cameras may not detect objects or barriers that can potentially cause damage or injury. In addition, several external factors can reduce the performance of the cameras, including a dirty or obstructed lens. Therefore, depending on the cameras to determine if Model X is approaching an obstruction can result in damage to the vehicle and/or objects and can potentially cause serious injury. Always inspect the area with your own eyes. When reversing, perform shoulder checks and use all mirrors. Use the cameras for guidance purposes only. It is not intended to replace your own direct visual checks and is not a substitute for careful driving.

To ensure a clear picture, the camera lens must be clean and free of obstructions. See Cleaning on page 227.

Pedestrian Warning System

(If equipped) The Pedestrian Warning System causes Model X to emit sound when driving below approximately 32 km/h (19 mph), or while driving in reverse. Electric vehicles operate quietly and this sound helps to alert pedestrians of your oncoming vehicle. The sound, which activates whenever Model X is shifted out of Park, gets louder as speed increases.

WARNING: If sound cannot be heard, pedestrians may not be aware of your oncoming vehicle, which may increase the likelihood of a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Never rely on the Pedestrian Warning System to make sure that pedestrians are aware of your vehicle. If the Pedestrian Warning System is not operating, schedule a service appointment.

The towing package allows you to tow a trailer with your Model X. It also allows you to carry skis, snowboards, bicycles, etc. by attaching an accessory carrier to the hitch.

Carrying Accessories

The Model X towing package has a 50 mm ball coupling that can support an accessory carrier.

The ball coupling is designed to support vertical loads of up to 54 kg when the load is cantilevered rearward within 63 cm of the ball coupling, such as when carrying bikes on an accessory rack.

When carrying bicycles or other items on the Model X hitch, always check to ensure that the maximum weight is not exceeded. When calculating weight, remember to include the weight of the accessory carrier. For example, assuming the carrier weighs 14 kg, the weight threshold is sufficient for carrying two bicycles weighing approximately 20 kg each, or four bicycles weighing approximately 10 kg each.

CAUTION: The Model X hitch is designed to support up to 54 kg. Exceeding this maximum weight can cause significant damage.

CAUTION: Do not attempt to install a carrier on a Model X that is not equipped with the towing package. Doing so can cause significant damage.

To install and use an accessory carrier, the tow hitch must be connected (see Connecting the Tow Hitch on page 124). Then follow the instructions provided with your accessory carrier. Observe all regulations and legal requirements in your state/region that apply to carrying accessories.

The Model X towing package includes the wiring necessary for using an accessory carrier equipped with lights (see Electrical Connections on page 125). The package also includes Trailer Mode software (see Trailer Mode on page 121).

When you connect an accessory carrier's wiring harness, Model X detects a connection for trailer lights and this indicator illuminates on the instrument panel. Trailer Mode is disabled.

When carrying accessories, periodically confirm that the accessory carrier and its cargo remain secure at all times, and if applicable, that the lights on the accessory carrier are working.

NOTE: Go to www.tesla.com to purchase accessories for your Model X. Although third-party products are available, Tesla recommends and supports only Tesla-approved products (see Parts and Accessories on page 234). The accessory products available for your Model X vary based on market region. Before attempting to install a non-Tesla carrier, review the product information to ensure compatibility.

NOTE: When not in use, the hitch should be removed and stored in a dry location to prevent rust and corrosion. Keep the dust cover over the hitch housing to prevent dirt and debris from entering (see Disconnecting the Tow Hitch on page 125).

CAUTION: A carrier may obscure your view from the rear view mirror or the rear camera(s). In addition, some Assisted Driving features may not function as expected.

WARNING: Tesla assumes no responsibility for damage or injuries resulting from installing and using an accessory carrier, for any omissions in the instructions accompanying an accessory carrier, or for your failure to follow the instructions. Damage caused by using an accessory carrier is not covered by the warranty.

Towing Capacity

The total trailer weight (including all cargo and additional equipment), and the trailer tongue weight, must never exceed the following:

Model	Wheel/Rim Size	Maximum Towing Capacity*	Maximum Tongue Weight**
Long Range	20" or 22"	2300 kg	100 kg
Plaid	20" or 22"	2250 kg	90 kg

*Tesla recommends a separate braking system on trailers with a loaded weight of over 450 kg. The braking system must be appropriate for the weight of the trailer. Follow the instructions provided by the trailer brake manufacturer to ensure that trailer brakes are properly installed, adjusted, and maintained.

**The tongue weight is the downward force that the weight of the trailer exerts on the hitch. It is the technically permissible maximum mass at the coupling point (100 kg, or 90 kg for Plaid models). It must not be less than 4% of the trailer load. Carrying a significant amount of equipment, passengers, or cargo in the tow vehicle can reduce the tongue weight it can handle, which also reduces the maximum towing capacity. Maximum towing capacity is calculated assuming the TPMLM (Technically Permissible Laden Mass) is not exceeded. The TPMLM is printed on the Statutory Plate (see Statutory Plate on page 239).

Tire Pressures when Towing

When towing a trailer, tire pressures must be adjusted to accommodate the additional load. Keep tires inflated to the pressures shown below (these pressures override the pressures that are provided on the Tire and Loading information label):

Front Tires	Rear Tires	Cold Tire Inflation Pressure
265/45R20	275/45R20	45 psi (310 kPa)
265/35R22	285/35R22	49 psi (338 kPa)

NOTE: When towing a trailer, the technically permissible maximum mass on the rear axle may be exceeded by no more than 15% and the technically permissible laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by no more than 100 kg. In these instances, vehicle speed cannot exceed 100 km/h and the rear tire pressures must be at least 20 kPa above the tire pressure recommended for normal use.

WARNING: Check tire pressures using an accurate pressure gauge when tires are cold. Driving 1.5 km warms the tires sufficiently to affect tire pressures. Parking the vehicle in direct sunlight or in hot weather can also affect tire pressures. If you must check warm tires, expect increased pressures. Do not let air out of warm tires in an attempt to match recommended cold tire pressures. A hot tire at or below the recommended cold tire inflation pressure is dangerously under-inflated.

WARNING: Never attempt to tow a trailer when a Model X tire is faulty or has been inflated using a tire repair kit. A temporarily repaired tire is not designed to sustain the towing load. Towing using a faulty or temporarily repaired tire can result in tire failure and loss of vehicle stability.

Before Towing a Trailer

Before towing a trailer, you must do the following:

- Inflate tires to the cold tire inflation pressure specified in Tire Pressures when Towing.
- Set the Suspension height to **Low** (touch **Controls** > **Suspension** > **Low**).
- Observe all regulations and legal requirements in your state/region that apply to trailer towing. Failure to comply with regulations can compromise your safety.
- Adjust side mirrors to provide a clear rearward view without a significant blind spot.
- Engage **Trailer Mode** (see Trailer Mode on page 121).

Confirm the following:

- Model X rests horizontally with the trailer attached. If the vehicle is tipped up at the front, and down at the rear, check that you are not exceeding the maximum towing capacity and tongue loads provided in Carrying Capacity.
- All trailer hitch parts and attachments and electrical connectors (including reverse and fog lights, if equipped) are in good condition and are properly connected. If any problems are apparent, do not tow the trailer.
- Trailer lights (brake lights, turn signal lights, and marker lights) are working properly.
- The trailer tongue is securely connected to the hitch ball.
- All cargo is secured.
- Wheel chocks are available.
- The trailer load is evenly distributed such that the trailer tongue weight is approximately 4% of the total trailer weight, without exceeding the maximum tongue weights provided in Carrying Capacity.

WARNING: The trailer tongue weight must be approximately 4% of the total trailer weight without exceeding the maximum tongue weights provided in Carrying Capacity. Loads that are balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause trailer sway, resulting in loss of vehicle control.

WARNING: Always ensure that cargo is secured in the trailer and will not shift. Dynamic load shifts can cause loss of vehicle control, resulting in serious injury or death.

Trailer Mode

Trailer Mode must always be active when towing a trailer. When you connect a trailer's electrical connection, Model X automatically engages Trailer Mode. When you disconnect the trailer's electrical connection, Trailer Mode does not automatically disengage. To engage or exit Trailer Mode manually, touch **Controls** > **Pedals & Steering** > **Trailer Mode** on the touchscreen. One of the following indicators display on the instrument panel:

Trailer Mode is active.

Model X detects a connection for trailer lights but Trailer Mode is disabled. It is likely that a carrying accessory has been connected.

Model X detects a faulty electrical connection for the trailer lights. Some, or all, trailer lights may not be functioning. Pull over as soon as safety permits and inspect the trailer lights for faulty cabling or connections. If the issues are resolved and the red icon still persists, turn Trailer Mode off and on again.

Some Assisted Driving features, as well as rear parking sensor functionality, may not be available when Trailer Mode is enabled. In addition, some features may operate differently. For example:

- Autosteer is unavailable.
- For Traffic-Aware Cruise Control availability, first set **Assisted Driving Activation** to **Double Click**. Then, engage Traffic-Aware Cruise Control with a single press of the right steering yoke scroll button.
- Traffic-Aware Cruise Control increases the following distance from the car in front of you.
- The air suspension system will not make speed-based adjustments from **Medium** to **Low**.
- The air suspension system does not automatically raise ride height based on saved locations.
- Side collision warnings are active but automatic steering interventions are disabled.
- The braking force provided by Automatic Emergency Braking (see Collision Avoidance Assist on page 164) is significantly limited.

WARNING: Do not rely on Model X to detect the trailer and automatically engage Trailer Mode. Always check that Trailer Mode is engaged before towing a trailer.

WARNING: Under no circumstances should you exit Trailer Mode when towing a trailer. Doing so can cause serious injury and/or death.

WARNING: Do not use the suspension setting to appropriately match the height of the hitch with the height of the trailer.

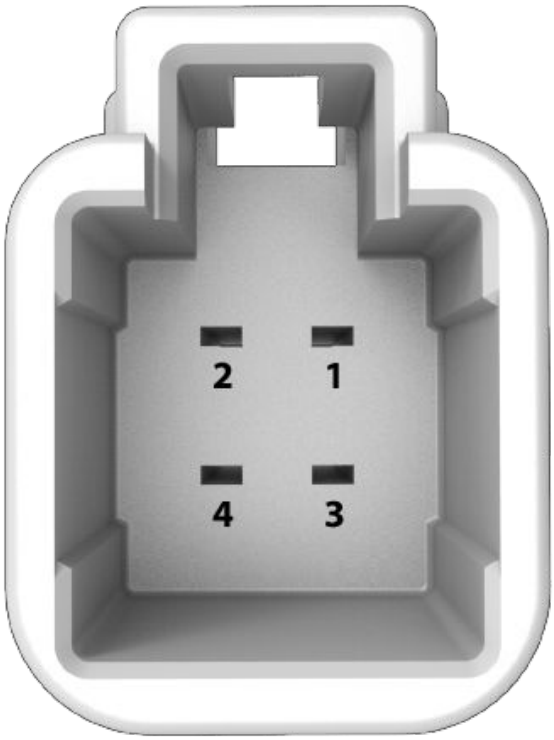
Trailer Brakes

NOTE: *Illustrations are provided to improve conceptual understanding only. Depending on vehicle configuration purchased and market region, the design may differ.*

When towing a loaded trailer that weighs more than 450 kg, Tesla recommends that the trailer be equipped with its own brake system adequate for the weight of the trailer. Ensure compliance with local regulations. A brake controller must be purchased separately, and the required 4-pin pigtail connector can be ordered from Tesla Service.

Follow these steps to connect a brake controller:

1. Connect the wiring on the brake controller to the appropriate locations on the 4-pin pigtail connector.



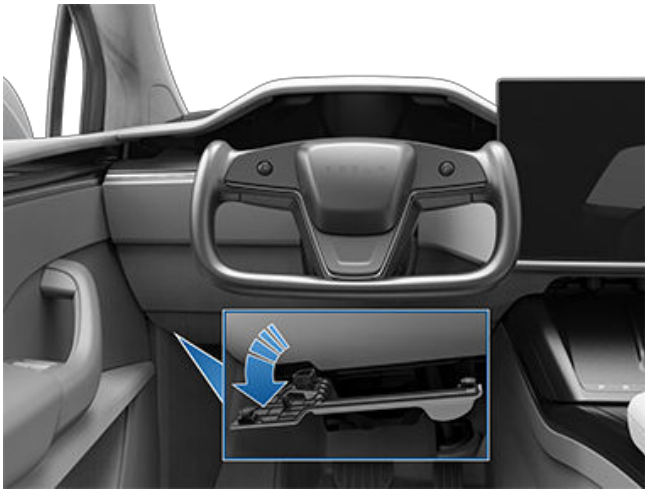
1 - Brake control output to trailer

2 - Ground

3 - Brake On Signal

4 - Low Voltage Power (20A)

2. Remove the cover located under the dashboard in the driver's side foot well.



3. Peel back the carpet to expose Model X's 4-pin connector on the wiring harness.

4. Connect the pigtail connector to the vehicle wiring connector.

WARNING: Towing increases your stopping distance, even when the trailer is equipped with its own braking system. When towing, increase your following distance and avoid situations that could potentially cause heavy braking. Failure to do so can result in a collision.

WARNING: Observe all regulations and legal requirements in your regional and national jurisdictions that apply specifically to trailer towing and brake requirements. Many regions require a breakaway switch, located on the tongue of the trailer, to activate the trailer brakes in the event that the trailer separates from the vehicle. Failure to comply with regulations can compromise your safety.

WARNING: Follow the instructions provided by the trailer brake manufacturer to ensure that trailer brakes are properly installed, adjusted, and maintained. Tesla is not responsible for damages caused by incorrect installation of trailer braking systems.

WARNING: Never attempt to connect trailer brakes directly to the vehicle braking system. Doing so can cause damage to the vehicle and the trailer, and can cause the braking system to malfunction, resulting in serious injury or death.

Towing Guidelines

Model X is designed primarily as a passenger-carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer puts additional load on the motor(s), drive train, brakes, tires, and suspension and significantly decreases range. If you decide to tow a trailer, proceed with caution and follow these general guidelines:

- Reduce your driving speed and avoid sudden maneuvers. Keep in mind that when towing a trailer, steering, stability, turning radius, stopping distance and braking performance are different when compared to driving without a trailer.
- Increase your following distance by maintaining at least twice the distance from a vehicle ahead. This helps to avoid situations that require heavy braking. Sudden braking may result in skidding or jack-knifing, and loss of control.
- Avoid sharp turns. Sharp turns can cause the trailer to contact the vehicle and cause damage. Keep in mind that the trailer wheels are closer to the inside of the turn than the vehicle's wheels. Therefore, make wider turns to prevent the trailer from hitting curbs, road signs, trees or other objects.
- Periodically check the trailer lights and turn signals to confirm that bulbs are still working. When towing a trailer, the turn signal arrows on the vehicle instrument cluster flash as normal, even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out.
- Periodically confirm the cargo is secure.
- Periodically confirm the trailer brakes are working.
- Avoid parking on a grade (see Parking with a Trailer on page 123).
- Regularly confirm that all towing components are securely tightened.

Parking with a Trailer

Whenever possible, avoid parking on a grade. However, if parking on a grade is absolutely necessary, place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels:

- One person presses and holds the brake pedal.
- A second person places the wheel chocks under the wheels on the downgrade side of the vehicle's tires.
- When the chocks are in place, release the brake pedal and ensure the chocks hold the weight of the vehicle and trailer.

  NOTE: When testing chocks, ensure that Vehicle Hold (see Vehicle Hold on page 109) is not engaged. If Vehicle Hold is braking Model X, the Vehicle Hold indicator light displays on the instrument panel. To disengage Vehicle Hold, press and release the brake pedal.

- Place the vehicle in Park.

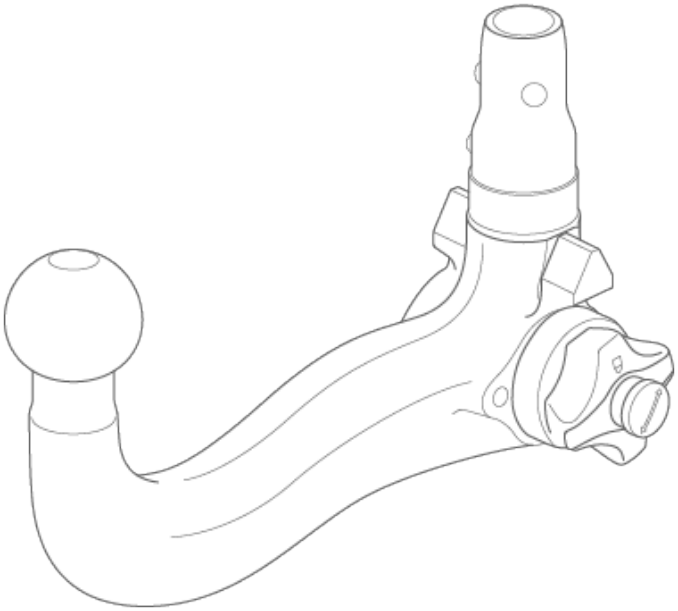
WARNING: If parking on a grade is necessary, always ensure that all trailer wheels have been securely chocked. Failure to do so can result in serious damage, injury, or death.

Trailer Sway Mitigation

When trailer sway is detected, the Model X electronic stability control system attempts to apply the appropriate amount of braking to minimize trailer sway. The instrument panel briefly displays the traction control system indicator. Pressing the brake pedal when the system is actively braking to mitigate trailer sway does not cancel this automatic braking.

Connecting the Tow Hitch

The Model X towing package includes a weight-carrying hitch with a 50 mm ball coupling. When not in use, the hitch should be removed and stored in a dry location to prevent rust and corrosion. Keep the dust cover over the hitch housing to prevent dirt and debris from entering.



The trailer hitch assembly is attached to the body of the vehicle with 8 nuts.

NOTE: The maximum permissible rear overhang for the coupling point is 1186 mm.

NOTE: Always attach safety chains when towing. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and attach to the trailer eyelets to ensure the security of the trailer load.

WARNING: You must use the Model X trailer hitch when towing a trailer. Never attempt to attach a different type of trailer hitch.

To install the trailer hitch:

1. Remove the dust cover from the hitch housing.

NOTE: Model X may have two push clips that secure the dust cover to the vehicle. To open, use a sharp object, such as a flat screwdriver, to carefully pry the clips open. Remove the dust cover.

2. Insert the key into the locking cylinder on the hitch, and turn the cylinder so the top of the key is aligned with the "unlocked" position.
3. Pull the locking cylinder out of the adapter approximately 0.5 cm, and turn clockwise until the red marking on the cylinder aligns with the white dot.

WARNING: Be careful when turning the locking cylinder. If it does not lock into the “Open Position”, it automatically retracts into its original “Closed Position” and can pinch your fingers.

4. Firmly grasp the hitch from the bottom and align the triangular-shaped guides at the sides of the hitch with the corresponding cutouts in the hitch housing.

   NOTE: Do not grasp the locking cylinder because it needs to rotate freely.

5. Push the hitch into the hitch housing until the locking cylinder rotates approximately 120° counter-clockwise and automatically locks into the "Closed Position". The green area on the locking cylinder (above the white arrow) aligns with the white dot on the housing.
6. Visually check to confirm that the hitch is fully inserted into the housing. Try pulling down on the hitch. The hitch should not drop when you pull down.

   NOTE: If the hitch does not lock into the housing, it falls out when you pull down on it.

7. Turn the key so the arrows align with the “locked” marking on the locking cylinder.
8. Remove the key and store it in a safe place (preferably inside the vehicle).

   NOTE: The key can be removed only if the hitch is locked. This indicates a proper connection. Do not use the hitch if the key is not removed.

   NOTE: Tesla recommends making a note of the key code. You need this code if you lose the keys and need to order a replacement.

9. Close the dust cover to prevent dirt and debris from entering the lock. For newer version with push clips, reattach the dust cover, snap it in place and open the push clips before pushing them in.

NOTE: To maintain the hitch, regularly grease its surfaces with non-resinous grease.

Disconnecting the Tow Hitch

After towing, remove the hitch:

1. Insert the key and turn to align the top of the key with the “unlocked” position.
2. While firmly holding the bottom of the hitch (to prevent it from dropping to the ground), pull the locking cylinder out approximately 0.5 cm, and turn it clockwise until the red marking on the locking cylinder aligns with the white dot. At this point, the locking cylinder is locked in the "open" and the hitch drops out of the housing.

   WARNING: Be careful when turning the locking cylinder. If it does not lock into the “Open Position”, it automatically retracts into its original “closed" position and can pinch your fingers.

3. Reinstall the dust cover on the hitch housing to prevent dirt from accumulating inside the housing.
4. Close the dust cover on the hitch's locking cylinder and store the hitch in a secure location.

Electrical Connections

Regulations require all trailers to be equipped with tail lights, brake lights, side marker lights, and turn signals. To provide power for trailer lighting, a built-in 13-pin wiring connector is provided near the hitch support's wiring plugs from most types of trailers.

1. Left Turn Signal (Yellow)
2. Rear Fog (Blue)
3. Ground for Pins 1-8 (White)
4. Right Turn Signal (Green)
5. Right Tail Lamp (Brown)
6. Stop Lamps (Red)
7. Left Tail Lamp (Black)
8. Reverse Lamps (Pink)
9. Low Voltage Power - Permanent (Orange)
10. Low Voltage Power - Switched/Ignition (Grey)
11. Ground for Pin 10 (Black/White)
12. Trailer Brake Control Output (Light Grey)
13. Ground for Pin 9 (Red/White)

NOTE: All pins have Low Voltage power.

NOTE: It is the driver's responsibility to ensure that all electrical connections are working and all trailer lights are operating before and during towing. You must perform manual checks.

NOTE: Loss of trailer lights when towing may be the result of a fault in the trailer wiring or excessive power consumption by the lights connected to the trailer output(s). When this occurs, a red Trailer Mode icon appears on the touchscreen. Fix any issues with the wiring and/or reduce the number of lights connected to the trailer output(s), then toggle Trailer Mode off and on again.

NOTE: If a trailer fog light is detected, Model X disables its rear fog light (if equipped).

Plugging trailer wiring into the Model X electrical connector automatically engages Trailer Mode (see Trailer Mode on page 121).

WARNING: Use only the electrical connection designed by Tesla. Do not attempt to directly splice or attempt to connect a trailer's electrical wiring using any other method. Doing so can damage the vehicle electrical system and cause malfunctions.

CAUTION: Always ensure that the trailer electrical cable does not contact or drag on the ground and there is enough slack in the cable to allow for turns.

Impact on Range

Towing a trailer and carrying accessories increases vehicle weight and drag. As a result, driving range can decrease significantly. Although Trip Planner attempts to adjust estimates based on Trailer Mode, actual energy consumption may vary. Plan trip length and charging destinations accordingly.

NOTE: *Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, Assisted Driving hardware, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Tesla Assisted Driving, or the feature may not operate exactly as described.*

When Tesla Assisted Driving is engaged, Model X attempts to drive to your destination by following curves in the road, stopping at and negotiating intersections, making left and right turns, navigating roundabouts, and entering/exiting highways.

Unlike Traffic-Aware Cruise Control, Autosteer, and Navigate on Autosteer, which are intended for use on multi-lane roadways with clear lane markings, Tesla Assisted Driving is meant to work in a variety of driving scenarios. You can use Tesla Assisted Driving on most roadways, including residential and city streets.

WARNING: Driver intervention may be required in certain situations, such as on narrow roads with oncoming cars, in construction zones, or while going through complex intersections. For more examples of scenarios in which driver intervention might be required, see Tesla Assisted Driving Limitations on page 132.

Tesla Assisted Driving uses inputs from cameras mounted at the front, rear, left, and right of Model X to build a model of the area surrounding Model X (see Cameras on page 22). The AI computer installed in Model X is designed to use this input, rapidly process neural networks, and make decisions to guide you to your destination.

NOTE: As Tesla's Tesla Assisted Driving capabilities evolve, Model X is upgraded through over-the-air software updates. Download updates as soon as they become available.

Tesla Assisted Driving requires a fully attentive driver and will display a series of escalating warnings requiring driver response. **You must remain attentive and be ready to take over at all times while Tesla Assisted Driving is engaged.** While Tesla Assisted Driving is engaged, the cabin camera monitors driver attentiveness (see Driver Attentiveness on page 130).

WARNING: Tesla Assisted Driving requires you to pay attention to the road and be ready to take over at all times. Remain attentive, be mindful of road conditions and surrounding traffic, pay attention to pedestrians and cyclists, and always be prepared to take immediate action (especially around blind corners, crossing intersections, and in narrow driving situations). Failure to follow these instructions could cause damage, serious injury or death. It is your responsibility to familiarize yourself with the limitations of Tesla Assisted Driving and the situations in which it may not work as expected. For more information, see Tesla Assisted Driving Limitations on page 132.

CAUTION: Use of Tesla Assisted Driving will be suspended if improper usage is detected. For more information, see Assisted Driving Suspension on page.

CAUTION: As Tesla Assisted Driving deployment expands to additional countries, it is essential for drivers using Tesla Assisted Driving in newly eligible countries to be extra attentive and overly cautious. Every country contains unique infrastructure, driving behaviors, and traffic patterns that Tesla Assisted Driving must adapt to over time. You must be ready to take over safely at any time.

Before Using Tesla Assisted Driving

1. Enable Tesla Assisted Driving. While Model X is in Park, touch **Controls** > **Assisted Driving** > **Tesla Assisted Driving** and then, after carefully reading and understanding the popup window, touch **I Understand**.
2. Review the tutorial. While Model X is in Park, touch **Controls** > **Assisted Driving** > **Tesla Assisted Driving Tutorial** and watch the video. Once you've watched the video, you will be prompted to complete a short quiz. If you answer a question incorrectly, you will be prompted to retake the quiz. You cannot use Tesla Assisted Driving until you have watched the video and successfully completed the quiz.
3. (Optional) Customize Tesla Assisted Driving settings.
   - **Max Speed Offset**: Set the max speed setting to a fixed percentage offset above the currently detected speed limit. See Changing the Max Speed on page 129.

     WARNING: You are responsible for the speed of the vehicle at all times, whether Tesla Assisted Driving is engaged or not.

   - **Contextual Max Speed**: Allows Tesla Assisted Driving to adjust the max speed setting dynamically based on visual queues in the driving scene.

     NOTE: Contextual Max Speed is automatically disabled when Max Speed Offset is set to 0%.

   - **Start Tesla Assisted Driving from Park**: Allows you to engage Tesla Assisted Driving while Model X is in Park. **Start Tesla Assisted Driving from Park** is enabled by default.
   - **Brake Confirm**: When **Brake Confirm** is enabled, you will need to briefly press the brake pedal to confirm each time you start Tesla Assisted Driving from Park.

   NOTE: When Tesla Assisted Driving is enabled, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and Autosteer are unavailable.

4. Ensure that the cameras on Model X are unobstructed and calibrated (see Cameras on page 22). Tesla Assisted Driving depends on the ability of the cameras to detect traffic lights, stop signs, and road markings.

   WARNING: Do not use Tesla Assisted Driving if anything, such as a ball hitch, bike rack, or trailer, is attached to the rear of your vehicle. If Model X detects that a camera is blocked (for example, by a rear-mounted bike rack), the touchscreen displays an alert and Tesla Assisted Driving performance may be degraded or, in some cases, the feature is unavailable.

5. Ensure that the latest version of maps has been downloaded to Model X (see Map Updates on page 194). Although Tesla Assisted Driving primarily uses visual data received from the vehicle's cameras, greater accuracy is achieved when using the most recent map data.

Starting Tesla Assisted Driving

As long as Tesla Assisted Driving is enabled and available, you can activate it at any speed less than 140 km/h, or the maximum allowed speed limit in the country of operation, (including when Model X is at a standstill) by pressing the right scroll button.

NOTE: To engage Tesla Assisted Driving, headlights must be set to **On** or **Auto**. Although Tesla Assisted Driving is available both during the day and in low light conditions (dusk or dark), it aborts or is unavailable if headlights are set to **Off**. When Tesla Assisted Driving is engaged, **Adaptive Headlights** (or, on some vehicles, **Auto High Beam**) is automatically enabled (see High Beam Headlights on page 98) and wipers are set to **Auto**.

If you do not choose a destination, Model X chooses the most probable driving path or suggests a destination based on your driving.

To indicate that Tesla Assisted Driving is available but not engaged, the instrument panel displays a gray steering yoke (or steering wheel) icon.

When Tesla Assisted Driving is engaged and actively controlling Model X, the steering yoke (or steering wheel) icon is blue.

In situations where Tesla Assisted Driving is temporarily unavailable (for example, if your driving speed is not within the operating range), a gray indicator displays in the status bar at the top of the touchscreen.

NOTE: You can override Tesla Assisted Driving at any time if you are uncomfortable or uncertain about the system's intended course of action. You are driving Model X at all times. To learn more about overriding (canceling) Tesla Assisted Driving, see Canceling Tesla Assisted Driving on page 130.

Starting Tesla Assisted Driving from Park

You can also activate Tesla Assisted Driving when Model X is in Park.

1. First, confirm that **Start Tesla Assisted Driving from Park** is enabled by touching **Controls** > **Assisted Driving** and then touching **Start Tesla Assisted Driving from Park**.
2. (Optional) Enter a destination. If you do not choose a destination, Model X chooses the most probable driving path or suggests a destination based on your driving.
3. Touch **Start Assisted Driving** on the touchscreen and, if prompted, press the brake pedal to continue. Model X shifts into Drive or Reverse as necessary, pulls out of the parking space, and begins navigating to your destination.

To cancel Tesla Assisted Driving once Model X has begun the trip, tap the brake pedal or use any of the methods listed in Canceling Tesla Assisted Driving on page 130.

CAUTION: Start Tesla Assisted Driving from Park is available as long as Tesla Assisted Driving is enabled and available and Model X detects that a suitable driver is present. **Start Tesla Assisted Driving from Park** may be unavailable for a number of reasons, including (but not limited to):

- Model X detects that there is no suitable driver in the driver's seat.
- Model X detects that the driver's seat belt is not buckled.
- A door, the trunk, or the frunk is open.
- A charge cable is connected to the vehicle.
- Model X is in Valet Mode, Track Mode, or any other mode that restricts Assisted Driving usage.

CAUTION: The use of devices designed to circumvent occupancy detection is a violation of the terms of use for Tesla Assisted Driving and may result in the feature being permanently disabled on your vehicle and a ban on future use of the feature.

While Using Tesla Assisted Driving

Tesla Assisted Driving changes lanes, makes left and right turns, follows on- and off-ramps, and takes forks in the road as necessary to reach the destination.

WARNING: NEVER make assumptions and predict when and where Tesla Assisted Driving will stop or continue through an intersection or road marking. Always pay attention to the roadway and be prepared to take immediate action. It is the driver's responsibility to determine whether to stop or continue through an intersection. Never depend on Tesla Assisted Driving to determine when it is safe and/or appropriate to stop or continue through an intersection.

The instrument cluster displays a visualization of the environment surrounding Model X, including the roadway and detected objects such as vehicles, pedestrians, curbs, bicyclists, and more. Objects that are highlighted on the visualization represent priorities that Tesla Assisted Driving is actively controlling for at a given time.

NOTE: The Tesla Assisted Driving visualization may not be a holistic representation of the objects, road markings, road signals, and other variables that Tesla Assisted Driving takes into account as it attempts to drive to your destination. While Tesla Assisted Driving is engaged, it uses data from the cameras on Model X that may not be represented in the visualization (see Cameras on page 22).

Tesla Assisted Driving maintains your speed and following distance from the vehicle ahead of Model X, if there is one. Tesla Assisted Driving also slows down and stops at traffic lights and stop signs as necessary, and reacts to pedestrians, cyclists, and other vehicles on the road.

For example, if you are driving on a residential street and another vehicle backs out of a driveway ahead of Model X, Tesla Assisted Driving slows down or stops as appropriate. If the other vehicle stops backing out while partially blocking the driving lane, Tesla Assisted Driving slows down and maneuvers around the other vehicle if the width of the lane allows it.

When the traffic in front of you is slowing down, Tesla Assisted Driving shows blue arrows in the driving lane and slows down to maintain an appropriate following distance from the vehicle ahead of you.

WARNING: In rare cases, Tesla Assisted Driving may not appropriately slow down, come to a stop, or resume control for a stop sign or traffic light. You may assist the system by lightly applying the accelerator, or can override Tesla Assisted Driving at any time.

Changing the Max Speed

The instrument cluster displays the max speed. Roll the right scroll button up to increase, or down to decrease, the max speed.

When Tesla Assisted Driving is enabled, sets the max speed based on the currently detected speed limit and your settings related to speed controls (see Before Using Tesla Assisted Driving on page 127).

NOTE: The **Max Speed Offset** resets to 0% the first time you engage Tesla Assisted Driving on each drive. **Contextual Max Speed** is automatically disabled when **Max Speed Offset** is set to 0%.

The max speed limits how fast Model X drives while Tesla Assisted Driving is active, but does not determine how quickly Tesla Assisted Driving drives your vehicle.

To manually increase the speed of Model X, press the accelerator pedal.

WARNING:

Manually overriding the acceleration control while Tesla Assisted Driving is actively controlling Model X may compromise the system's ability to maintain a safe following distance, perform safe maneuvers, or react appropriately to certain situations.

Examples of risks associated with pressing the accelerator pedal while Tesla Assisted Driving is active include, but are not limited to, the following:

- System may not brake for obstacles.
- System may not maintain lane position in curves or turns.
- Traffic controls and road signs may be ignored.
- Yielding priority with road users and pedestrians may be ignored.
- Excessive speeding.

Always remain fully attentive and ready to take immediate control of the vehicle.

Changing Lanes

Tesla Assisted Driving initiates its own lane changes and turns based on the driving environment. Unlike Navigate on Autosteer, Tesla Assisted Driving does not require confirmation before a lane change. You can also indicate your preference to make a lane change or turn by using the right or left turn signal, respectively.

WARNING: When a lane change or turn is in progress, turn signal inputs may not cancel the maneuver. To cancel a lane change or turn, intervene with the steering yoke (or steering wheel) or other vehicle controls (see Canceling Tesla Assisted Driving on page 130).

Take Over Immediately

In situations where Assisted Driving is unable to steer Model X, a warning chime sounds and the instrument cluster displays the following message.

Assisted Driving is Aborting

When you see this message, **take over steering immediately**.

Arriving at Your Destination

If a suitable parking space is detected, Tesla Assisted Driving parks Model X once you reach your destination. Otherwise, Tesla Assisted Driving stops Model X and displays a message indicating that navigation is complete.

To cancel or correct a parking maneuver, intervene with the steering yoke (or steering wheel) or other vehicle controls (see Canceling Tesla Assisted Driving on page 130).

Canceling Tesla Assisted Driving

To disengage Tesla Assisted Driving, do any of the following:

- Press the brake pedal.
- Press the right scroll button on the steering yoke (or steering wheel).
- Apply turning force to the steering yoke (or steering wheel).

In addition, Tesla Assisted Driving will disengage if any of the following occurs:

- You shift out of Drive.
- A door or the trunk is opened.
- There is an Automatic Emergency Braking event (see Collision Avoidance Assist on page 164).
- The driver's seat belt is released, and/or the driver gets out of their seat.
- You do not respond to repeated reminders to pay attention and subsequent messages on the instrument cluster.
- Tesla Assisted Driving becomes unavailable. This can happen for a number of reasons (for example, if a camera becomes obscured). If Tesla Assisted Driving disengages, an alert will appear on the instrument cluster to notify you and a chime will sound. If this happens, **take control of steering immediately**.

When driver intervention is required, it is best to safely disengage as soon as possible. It is recommended to practice disengaging from Tesla Assisted Driving in a safe environment without other road users so you may become familiar with the process.

Driver Attentiveness

Tesla Assisted Driving requires that the driver pay attention to the road, their surroundings, and other road users.

The cabin camera monitors continued driver attentiveness when Tesla Assisted Driving is engaged. Driver attentiveness includes visual engagement (the driver's eyes are on the road) and availability of the driver's hands to take over control.

When the cabin camera is actively monitoring driver attentiveness and hands-free operation is enabled for Tesla Assisted Driving, a green indicator appears in the status bar at the top of the touchscreen. While hands-free operation is enabled, the driver's hands must be unoccupied. If the driver's hands are occupied, a message appears on the touchscreen.

Assisted Driving hands-ready mode on

This system cannot be disabled. The cabin camera does not require full visibility of the driver's eyes in order to monitor attentiveness. The system is still active, for example, if the driver is wearing sunglasses.

If the driver repeatedly looks away from the road, the instrument cluster displays a warning. The warning is dismissed once the driver begins paying attention to the road again.

Please pay attention to the road

If the cabin camera does not have clear visibility of the driver's hand and arm locations, the instrument cluster periodically displays a message reminding the driver to apply slight force to the steering yoke (or steering wheel).

Apply slight turning force to steering wheel

If the driver repeatedly ignore prompts to apply slight force to the steering wheel or to pay attention, Tesla Assisted Driving displays a series of escalating warnings and, if those warnings are ignored, disables for the rest of the drive and displays the following message.

Assisted Driving unavailable. Hold steering yoke to drive manually

If the driver does not resume manual steering, Model X sounds a continuous chime, turns on the warning flashers, and slows to a complete stop.

WARNING: Do not use handheld devices while using Tesla Assisted Driving is engaged. If the cabin camera detects that the driver does not have at least one hand ready to take over while Tesla Assisted Driving is engaged, the instrument cluster displays a message reminding the driver to pay attention.

WARNING: The use of devices designed to circumvent driver attentiveness is a violation of the terms of use for Tesla Assisted Driving and may result in the feature being permanently disabled on your vehicle and a ban on future use of the feature.

Assisted Driving Suspension

Use of Assisted Driving features will be suspended if improper usage is detected.

Use of Autosteer and Tesla Assisted Driving is suspended for a week when you or another driver of your vehicle receives five "strikeouts." A strikeout is when the Assisted Driving system disengages for the remainder of a trip after the driver receives several audio and visual warnings for inattentiveness.

You can see how many strikeouts are remaining before Assisted Driving access is suspended by touching **Controls** > **Assisted Driving**.

A strikeout is forgiven after half a week (3.5 days), as long as you don't receive another strikeout in that time.

NOTE: If your access to Autosteer and Tesla Assisted Driving is suspended, you can still use Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and all active safety features are still enabled.

There may be occasions where driver intervention is required and you must take over immediately to maintain safe driving. Driver-initiated disengagements do not count as improper usage and are expected from the driver.

Limitations

The Driver Monitoring System (DMS) is a support feature and may not operate perfectly in all conditions. The DMS may issue alerts when the driver is attentive, or may fail to issue alerts when the driver is inattentive, misusing the system, or engaging in extreme or unusual behavior. You must remain attentive and responsible for safe vehicle operation at all times while using FSD (Supervised) and should not rely on the DMS to define or validate your behavior. The absence of a warning does not mean it is safe or acceptable to disengage from the driving task or to neglect the driver's responsibilities. You are always responsible for safe vehicle operation.

- System may not always detect or appropriately react to pedestrians, cyclists and other road users. Always pay attention, and if necessary, immediately take control of the driving task to ensure safety.
- System may not always detect or appropriately react to present or emerging animals on the road. Always pay attention, and if necessary, immediately take control of the driving task to ensure safety.
- System may not always follow traffic rules and traffic controls, select the proper lane of travel, or give priority to emergency vehicles. Always pay attention, and if necessary, immediately take control of the driving task to ensure safety.
- System may operate at speed that may not be appropriate for road conditions, such as poor road surface conditions, rain, fog, snow, ice, debris and related conditions. Always pay attention, and if necessary, immediately take control of the driving task to ensure safety.
- System may not always signal or indicate ahead of a maneuver, such as lane change, turning and entries of exits of roundabouts. Always pay attention, and if necessary, immediately take control of the driving task to ensure safety.
- System may not be able to detect objects due to camera occlusion, angle, or coverage limitations. Always pay attention, and if necessary, immediately take control of the driving task to ensure safety.
- System may have limited visibility of objects due to their position, distance, camera occlusion or coverage limitations. Always pay attention, and if necessary, immediately take control of the driving task to ensure safety.

Warnings and Cautions

WARNING: Driver intervention may be required in certain situations, such as on narrow roads with oncoming cars, in construction zones, or while going through complex intersections.

WARNING: Tesla Assisted Driving requires you to pay attention to the road and be ready to take over at all times. Remain attentive, be mindful of road conditions and surrounding traffic, pay attention to pedestrians and bicycles, and always be prepared to take immediate action (especially around blind corners, crossing intersections, and in narrow driving situations). Failure to follow these instructions could cause damage, serious injury or death. It is your responsibility to familiarize yourself with the limitations of Tesla Assisted Driving and the situations in which it may not work as expected.

WARNING: Failure to follow all warnings and instructions can result in property damage, serious injury or death.

CAUTION: Tesla Assisted Driving and its associated functions may not operate as intended and there are numerous situations in which driver intervention may be needed. Examples include (but are not limited to):

- Interactions with pedestrians, bicycles, and other road users.
- Unprotected turns with high-speed cross traffic.
- Multi-lane turns.
- Simultaneous lane changes.
- Narrow roads with oncoming cars or double-parked vehicles.
- Merges onto high-traffic, high-speed roads.
- Debris in the road.
- Construction zones.
- High curvature roads, particularly at fast driving speeds.

Visibility is critical for Tesla Assisted Driving to operate. Low visibility, such as low light or poor weather conditions, etc. (rain, snow, direct sun, fog, etc.) can significantly degrade performance.

WARNING: Model X may quickly and suddenly make unexpected maneuvers or mistakes that require immediate driver intervention.

The list above represents only a fraction of the possible scenarios that can cause Tesla Assisted Driving to make sudden maneuvers and behave unexpectedly. Model X can suddenly swerve even when driving conditions appear normal and straightforward. Stay alert and always pay attention to the roadway so you can anticipate the need to take corrective action as early as possible.

CAUTION: As Tesla Assisted Driving deployment expands to additional countries, it is essential for drivers using Tesla Assisted Driving in newly eligible countries to be extra attentive and overly cautious. Every country contains unique infrastructure, driving behaviors, and traffic patterns that Tesla Assisted Driving must adapt to over time. You must be ready to take over safely at any time.

About Assisted Driving

Assisted Driving refers to a suite of advanced driver assistance features that are intended to make driving more convenient and less stressful. None of these features make Model X fully autonomous or replace you as the driver.

It is your responsibility to familiarize yourself with the limitations of these features, pay attention to the road, and be ready to take immediate action at any time. For more limitations, cautions, and warnings, see Assisted Driving Limitations and Warnings on page 157 and Tesla Assisted Driving Limitations on page 132.

Traffic-Aware Cruise Control

All Tesla vehicles are equipped with Traffic-Aware Cruise Control. Traffic-Aware Cruise Control maintains your speed and an adjustable following distance from the vehicle in front of you, if there is one. For more information, see Traffic-Aware Cruise Control on page 135.

Tesla Assisted Driving

NOTE: *Depending on market region, date of manufacture, vehicle configuration, options purchased, Assisted Driving hardware, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Tesla Assisted Driving, or the feature may not operate exactly as described.*

Tesla Assisted Driving attempts to drive to your destination by following curves in the road; stopping at and negotiating intersections, stop signs, and roundabouts; making left and right turns; and entering/exiting highways. For more information, see Tesla Assisted Driving on page 127.

Other Assisted Driving Features

In addition, the following Assisted Driving features may be available for your vehicle. The specific features enabled depend on market region, date of manufacture, software version, Assisted Driving hardware, and vehicle configuration. For information that is customized to your vehicle, view the Owner's Manual on your vehicle's touchscreen by touching the app launcher and then selecting the Manual app.

- **Autosteer**: Maintains your speed and distance from a leading vehicle while also keeping Model X in its lane (see Autosteer on page 138). In addition to Autosteer, your vehicle may also be equipped with **Auto Lane Change** (Auto Lane Change on page 139) and **Navigate on Autosteer** (see Navigate on Autosteer on page 140).
- **Autopark**: Parks Model X, either parallel or perpendicularly (see Autopark on page 152).
- **Summon**: Allows you to park and retrieve Model X using the Tesla mobile app while you are standing outside of your vehicle (see Summon on page 154).
- **Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control**: Maintains your speed, keeps a following distance, and keeps Model X in its lane while also slowing down and stopping for traffic lights and stop signs (see Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control on page 145).

How It Works

Assisted Driving features use the cameras on Model X. There are cameras mounted on the front, rear, left, and right sides of Model X (see Cameras on page 22).

Model X is equipped with a cabin camera, mounted in the rear-view mirror, that monitors driver attentiveness. It is your responsibility to pay attention to the road and be ready to take immediate action at any time.

When Autosteer is engaged, Model X shows a series of escalating warnings reminding you of your responsibilities.

Likewise, Model X shows a series of escalating warnings reminding you of your responsibilities when Tesla Assisted Driving is engaged.

If there is no response, Assisted Driving disengages and is unavailable for the remainder of the drive.

WARNING: Assisted Driving features do not guarantee collision warning or avoidance. It is your responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times. Never depend on Assisted Driving to adequately slow down Model X. Always watch the road in front of you and be prepared to take corrective action at all times. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

It is your responsibility to familiarize yourself with the limitations of Assisted Driving and be ready to take control at all times. For more limitations, cautions, and warnings, see Assisted Driving Limitations and Warnings on page 157 and Tesla Assisted Driving Limitations on page 132.

Traffic-Aware Cruise Control maintains your speed and an adjustable following distance from the vehicle in front of you, if there is one.

Before Using Traffic-Aware Cruise Control

Before you use Traffic-Aware Cruise Control, customize how it works by touching **Controls** > **Assisted Driving**.

- **Set Speed**: Choose whether Traffic-Aware Cruise Control engages at the currently detected speed limit or your current driving speed. Touch **Controls** > **Assisted Driving** and choose either **Speed Limit** or **Current Speed**.
- **Offset**: If you choose **Speed Limit**, you can specify an offset by touching **Set Speed Offset**. You can choose **Fixed** (the cruising speed adjusts by a specific amount on all roads) or **Percentage** (the cruising speed is adjusted as a percentage of the road's detected speed limit).
- **Green Traffic Light Chime**: If on, a chime will sound when you are waiting at a red traffic light and the light turns green. If you are not actively using Traffic-Aware Cruise Control or Autosteer and are waiting at a red light with a car in front of you, the chime sounds when the car ahead of you advances.

Using Traffic-Aware Cruise Control

To enable Traffic-Aware Cruise Control, touch **Controls** > **Assisted Driving** > **Traffic-Aware Cruise Control**.

Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is available as long as you are driving between 30 km/h and 150 km/h. You can activate Traffic-Aware Cruise Control at lower speeds if there is a vehicle detected at least 1.5 meters ahead of Model X.

NOTE: Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is unavailable when Tesla Assisted Driving is enabled (see Tesla Assisted Driving on page 127).

To use Traffic-Aware Cruise Control:

1. Press the right scroll button, then release the accelerator pedal to allow Traffic-Aware Cruise Control to maintain the cruising speed. A chime sounds to indicate that Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is now active.
2. To change the set speed, roll the right scroll wheel up to increase, or down to decrease. You can apply the accelerator at any time to temporarily override the set cruising speed.
3. To cancel Traffic-Aware Cruise Control, press the right scroll button or press the brake pedal.

When Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is available but not engaged, the instrument cluster displays the cruising speed in gray. The number shown represents the speed that will be set when you engage Traffic-Aware Cruise Control.

NOTE: On roads where the map data determines that a conditional speed limit exists (for example, a speed limit based on time of day or weather conditions), a second speed limit displays below the first speed limit. It is the driver's responsibility to determine whether the conditional speed limit is currently in effect and if so, adjust the cruising speed accordingly.

When Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is actively cruising at a set speed, the speed is highlighted with blue text.

WARNING: Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is designed for your driving comfort and convenience and is not a collision warning or avoidance system. It is your responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times. Never depend on Traffic-Aware Cruise Control to adequately slow down Model X. Always watch the road in front of you and be prepared to take corrective action at all times. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death. For more information, see Assisted Driving Limitations and Warnings on page 157.

While Using Traffic-Aware Cruise Control

When Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is active and maintaining a set speed, the speed is highlighted with blue text on the instrument cluster.

Maintaining the Set Speed

When Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is active, Model X maintains your set cruising speed whenever a vehicle is not detected in front of it. When cruising behind a vehicle, Model X accelerates and decelerates as needed to maintain a chosen following distance, up to the set speed.

You can manually accelerate at any time by pressing the accelerator pedal, but when you release the pedal Model X resumes cruising at the set speed.

Model X also adjusts the cruising speed when entering and exiting curves.

When Model X is actively slowing down to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead, brake lights turn on. You may notice slight movement of the brake pedal. However, when Model X is accelerating, the accelerator pedal does not move.

Changing the Set Speed

Roll the right scroll wheel up to increase, or down to decrease, the set speed.

It may take a few seconds for Model X to reach the new cruising speed.

Adjusting the Following Distance

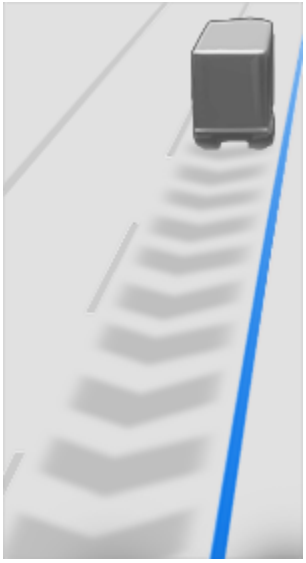
To adjust the following distance you want to maintain between Model X and a vehicle traveling ahead of you, touch **Controls** > **Assisted Driving** and customize the **Cruise Follow Distance**.

The closest following distance level setting is 2.

Each setting corresponds to a time-based distance that represents how long it takes for Model X, from its current location, to reach the location of the rear bumper of the vehicle ahead of you. Traffic-Aware Cruise Control retains your setting until you change it again.

Stopping and Slowdowns

When moving significantly faster than vehicles in adjacent lanes, Model X automatically reduces the driving speed. This is especially helpful in heavy traffic situations or when vehicles are constantly merging into different lanes. When Model X detects other vehicles driving significantly slower, the instrument cluster highlights the adjacent lanes with arrows and detected vehicles in gray, and Model X reduces the driving speed as appropriate. To temporarily override this feature, press the accelerator pedal.



When following a vehicle, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control remains active at low speeds, even when Model X comes to a full stop. For example, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control remains active even if Model X slows down to a complete or near-complete stop in heavy, stop-and-go traffic on a highway. When traffic starts moving more rapidly, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control again accelerates up to the set speed.

Sometimes when Model X is at a full stop, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control goes into a HOLD state. If this happens, briefly press the accelerator pedal to resume cruising.

When the HOLD status is active, the instrument cluster displays the HOLD icon and a message that indicates that you need to resume cruise control.

Model X goes into HOLD state while Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is active in the following circumstances:

- Model X has been at a standstill for 5 minutes.
- Model X detects a pedestrian (the HOLD state may clear when the pedestrian is no longer detected).
- Model X suddenly loses visibility of the vehicle in front of you.
- An obstacle is detected in front of Model X.

Cruising Near or On Exits

When you are cruising near an exit on a controlled-access highway and engage the turn signal toward the off-ramp, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control assumes you are exiting and begins to slow down Model X. If you do not drive onto the off-ramp, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control resumes cruising at the set speed.

In a region with right hand traffic, this occurs only when you engage the right turn signal when driving in the right-most lane within 50 meters of an exit. Likewise in regions with left hand traffic, this occurs when engaging the left turn signal when driving in the left-most lane within 50 meters of an exit.

When enabled while on a highway interchange or off-ramp in some regions, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control may reduce your set speed in 5 km/h increments – to as slow as 40 km/h – to better match the reported speeds of other Tesla vehicles that have driven at that specific location. To override this and continue cruising at your set speed, tap the accelerator pedal. The new set speed is maintained for the duration of the interchange or off-ramp (unless you override it or cancel Traffic-Aware Cruise Control). After the interchange or off-ramp, the set speed may revert or change as necessary based on the new location. For example, if you merged onto a different highway, the set cruising speed reverts to what it was before driving on the interchange.

WARNING: In some cases (such as having insufficient data), Traffic-Aware Cruise Control may not automatically reduce the set speed on the highway interchange or off-ramp. Do not rely on Traffic-Aware Cruise Control to determine an appropriate driving speed. Tesla recommends driving at a speed that is safe for road conditions and within posted speed limits.

When cruising onto an on-ramp to a controlled-access highway, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control automatically adjusts the set cruising speed to the speed limit of the highway, plus any offset you have specified.

Overtake Acceleration

Engage the turn signal momentarily to accelerate Model X towards the vehicle ahead of it. By momentarily holding the turn signal, you can quickly accelerate up to your set speed without having to press the accelerator pedal as long as:

- Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is operating and detects a vehicle in front of you.
- No obstacles or vehicles are detected in the target lane.
- Model X is traveling below the set speed, but over 72 km/h.

Model X stops accelerating when you reach your set cruising speed, if changing lanes takes too long, or if Model X gets too close the vehicle ahead. Model X also stops accelerating if you disengage the turn signal.

When cruising 80 km/h or faster, Model X must be in a passing lane to pass a vehicle. If you are in a non-passing lane (to the right of a vehicle in right-hand traffic, or to the left of a vehicle in left-hand traffic), Traffic-Aware Cruise Control prevents you from passing other vehicles. Instead, Model X slows down to match the vehicle's speed as if it were in the same lane. If you press the accelerator pedal to pass a vehicle, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control allows you to continue passing vehicles when cruising in the non-passing lane, until you either change lanes or cancel and resume cruising (it then prevents you from passing vehicles in a non-passing lane again). You are responsible for complying with all local laws regarding passing other road users and using non-passing lanes.

Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning

While Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is in use, Model X displays a warning on the instrument cluster and sounds a chime if it detects that you are likely to run through a red stop light or stop sign. If this happens, **TAKE IMMEDIATE CORRECTIVE ACTION!**

The visual and audible warnings cancel after a few seconds or when you press the brake pedal, whichever comes first.

Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning provides warnings only. It does not slow down or stop Model X at red traffic lights, stop signs, road markings, etc. If equipped with Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control, you can enable this feature to automatically stop Model X at traffic lights and stop signs (see Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control on page 145).

Canceling Traffic-Aware Cruise Control

Traffic-Aware Cruise Control cancels when:

- You press the right scroll button on the steering yoke (or steering wheel).
- You press the brake pedal.
- You exceed 150 km/h.
- You shift into Reverse, Park, or Neutral.
- A door is opened.
- An Automatic Emergency Braking event occurs (see Collision Avoidance Assist on page 164).
- The driver's seatbelt is released, and/or the driver gets out of their seat.

When Traffic-Aware Cruise Control cancels, the cruising speed icon on the instrument cluster turns gray to indicate that Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is no longer active.

When Traffic-Aware Cruise Control cancels, Model X does not coast. Instead, regenerative braking slows down Model X in the same way as when you move your foot off the accelerator when driving without Traffic-Aware Cruise Control (see Regenerative Braking on page 102).

Autosteer

This topic describes how to enable and use the following driver assistance features.

NOTE: *Depending on options purchased, date of manufacture, software version, vehicle configuration, and Assisted Driving hardware, your vehicle may not be equipped with the following features, or a feature may not operate exactly as described.*

- **Autosteer**: Like Traffic-Aware Cruise Control, Autosteer maintains a set speed (if there is not a vehicle in front of you) or a set following distance (if there is a vehicle in front of you). In addition, Autosteer detects lane markings, road edges, and the presence of vehicles and objects to keep Model X in its driving lane (see Autosteer on page 138).

  NOTE: Autosteer is a BETA feature.

- **Auto Lane Change**: When you engage a turn signal while Autosteer is active, Auto Lane Change moves Model X into the adjacent lane in the direction indicated by the turn signal (see Auto Lane Change on page 139).
- **Navigate on Autosteer**: Navigate on Autosteer builds on the features of Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and Autosteer. While Autosteer is active, Navigate on Autosteer allows Model X to suggest and, if configured, automatically change lanes to pass other vehicles and follow the navigation route (see Navigate on Autosteer on page 140).

  NOTE: Navigate on Autosteer is a BETA feature.

These features use information from the cameras on Model X to detect lane markings, road edges, and other vehicles and road users around Model X.

CAUTION: Ensure all cameras are clean and free of obstructions before each drive and before using the features described in this topic (see Cleaning a Camera on page 227). Dirty cameras and sensors (if equipped), as well as environmental conditions such as rain and faded lane markings, can affect performance. If a camera is obstructed or blinded, Model X displays a message on the instrument cluster and Assisted Driving features may not be available.

CAUTION: It is your responsibility to familiarize yourself with the limitations of Autosteer and the situations in which driver intervention may be needed. For more information, see Assisted Driving Limitations and Warnings on page 157.

Before Using Autosteer

Before you use Autosteer, customize how it works by touching **Controls** > **Assisted Driving**.

- **Set Speed**: Choose whether Autosteer engages at the currently detected speed limit or your current driving speed. Touch **Controls** > **Assisted Driving** and choose either **Speed Limit** or **Current Speed**.
- **Offset**: If you choose **Speed Limit**, you can specify an offset by touching **Set Speed Offset**. You can choose **Fixed** (the cruising speed adjusts by a specific amount on all roads) or **Percentage** (the cruising speed is adjusted as a percentage of the road's detected speed limit).
- **Green Traffic Light Chime**: If on, a chime will sound when you are waiting at a red traffic light and the light turns green. If you are not actively using Traffic-Aware Cruise Control or Autosteer and are waiting at a red light with a car in front of you, the chime sounds when the car ahead of you advances.

Autosteer

NOTE: *Depending on market region, date of manufacture, vehicle configuration, options purchased, Assisted Driving hardware, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Autosteer, or the feature may not operate exactly as described.*

To enable Autosteer:

1. Touch **Controls** > **Assisted Driving** > **Autosteer (Beta)**.
2. After carefully reading and understanding the popup window, touch **Yes**.

Autosteer is available when you are driving between 30 km/h and 140 km/h. You can activate Autosteer at lower speeds if there is a vehicle detected at least 1.5 meters ahead of Model X. You must be seated in the driver's seat with the seat belt buckled or Autosteer will not activate.

NOTE: To engage Autosteer, headlights must be set to **On** or **Auto**. Although Autosteer is available both during the day and in low light conditions (dusk or dark), it aborts or is unavailable if headlights are set to **Off**. When Autosteer is engaged, **Adaptive Headlights** (or, on some vehicles, **Auto High Beam**) is automatically enabled (see High Beam Headlights on page 98) and wipers are set to **Auto**.

To use Autosteer:

1. Press the right scroll button.
2. To change the set speed, roll the right scroll wheel up to increase, or down to decrease. For more information, see While Using Autosteer on page 142.
3. To cancel Autosteer, press the right scroll button or press the brake pedal. For more information, see Canceling Autosteer on page 141.

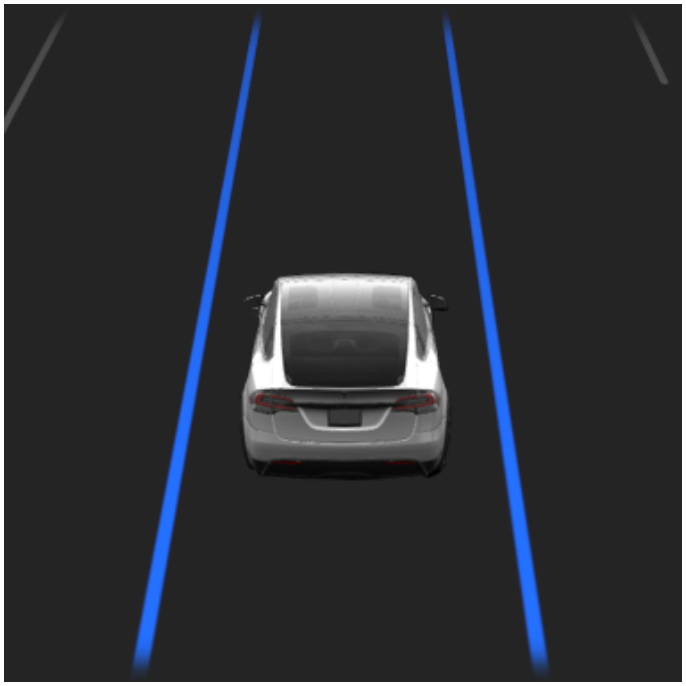
When you engage Autosteer, Model X confirms activation with an audible chime and briefly displays a message on the instrument cluster reminding you to pay attention to the road and have your hands on the steering yoke (or steering wheel).

To indicate that Autosteer is available (but not actively steering Model X), the instrument panel displays a gray steering yoke (or steering wheel) icon.

When a Autosteer is engaged and actively controlling Model X, the steering yoke (or steering wheel) icon is blue.

In situations where Autosteer is temporarily unavailable (For example, if your driving speed is not within the operating range), a gray dot displays in the status bar at the top of the touchscreen.

When Autosteer is able to detect lane markings, it displays the edges of the driving lane in blue on the instrument cluster.



Whenever Autosteer is active, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is active as well.

In situations where the speed limit cannot be detected when Autosteer is engaged, Autosteer reduces your driving speed and limits the set cruising speed to 70 km/h. Although you can manually accelerate to exceed the limited speed, Model X will not brake for detected obstacles as long as you are applying the accelerator pedal. Autosteer slows down to the limited speed when you release the accelerator pedal. When you leave the road or disengage Autosteer by using the steering yoke (or steering wheel), you can increase your set speed again, if desired.

WARNING: Steering is limited when Autosteer is enabled. Therefore, Model X may not be able to handle tight turns. Be prepared to take control of the vehicle at all times.

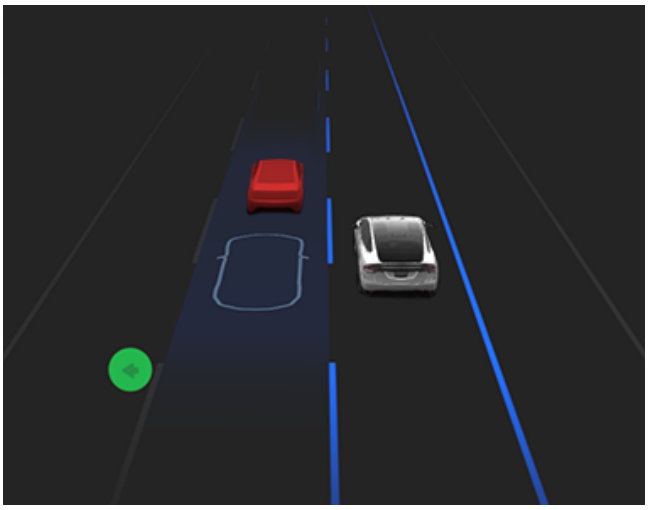
WARNING: Autosteer is a hands-on assistance feature. Keep your hands on the steering yoke (or steering wheel) at all times, be mindful of road conditions and surrounding traffic, and always be prepared to take immediate action. Failure to follow these instructions could cause damage, serious injury or death. It is your responsibility to familiarize yourself with the limitations of Autosteer and the situations in which it may not work as expected. For more information, see Assisted Driving Limitations and Warnings on page 157.

Auto Lane Change

NOTE: *Depending on market region, date of manufacture, vehicle configuration, options purchased, Assisted Driving hardware, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Auto Lane Change, or the feature may not operate exactly as described.*

If you engage a turn signal while Autosteer is active, Model X moves into the adjacent lane in the direction indicated by the turn signal, provided the following conditions are met:

- The turn signal is engaged.
- Lane markings indicate that a lane change is permitted.
- Auto Lane Change detected your hands on the steering yoke (or steering wheel).
- Midway through the lane change, Model X must detect the target lane's outside lane marking. If this lane marking is not detected, the lane change is aborted and Model X returns to its original driving lane.
- The view of the camera(s) is not obstructed.
- Model X does not detect a vehicle in its blind spot, or a vehicle or obstacle up to the center of the target lane. If a vehicle or other obstacle is detected in the target lane, it is shown in red in the visualization on the instrument cluster and Model X does not complete the lane change until it is safe to do so.



To indicate that Auto Lane Change is available in a given direction (left, right, or both), a telltale displays on the instrument cluster panel. Appears only while Autosteer is active.

Indicates that Auto Lane Change is not available in either direction. Appears only while Autosteer is active.

NOTE: Auto Lane Change cancels if the lane change cannot be completed in 5 seconds.

WARNING: Although Auto Lane Change is designed to detect vehicles and obstacles in adjacent lanes, it is your responsibility to always perform visual checks to make sure it is safe and appropriate to move into the target lane and to comply with local traffic regulations. If Auto Lane Change cannot change lanes due to inadequate data, the instrument cluster displays a series of warnings. Therefore, when using Auto Lane Change, always pay attention to the instrument cluster and be prepared to manually steer Model X.

The minimum speed at which Auto Lane Change changes lanes may vary depending on region, adjacent lane speeds, and other factors. Always be ready to manually steer and change lanes as necessary. When an automatic lane change is in progress, Overtake Acceleration is activated, allowing Model X to accelerate closer to a vehicle in front (see Overtake Acceleration on page 143).

When you engage a turn signal, Auto Lane Change moves Model X one lane at a time. Moving into an additional lane requires you to engage the turn signal a second time after the first lane change is complete.

As Model X changes lanes, it is important to monitor its performance by watching the driving path in front of you and the surrounding area. Stay prepared to take over steering at any time. As you are crossing over into the adjacent lane, the instrument cluster displays the location in the lane that Model X is moving into.

Navigate on Autosteer

NOTE: *Depending on market region, date of manufacture, vehicle configuration, options purchased, Assisted Driving hardware, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Navigate on Autosteer, or the feature may not operate exactly as described.*

To enable Navigate on Autosteer, touch **Controls** > **Assisted Driving** > **Navigate on Autosteer (Beta)**. Then, to customize how you want Navigate on Autosteer to operate, touch **Customize Navigate on Autosteer**:

- **Enable at Start of Every Trip**: Choose whether to automatically enable Navigate on Autosteer for every navigation route. When enabled, the Navigate on Autosteer button on the turn-by-turn direction list is already enabled at the start of every trip.
- **Speed Based Lane Changes**: Navigate on Autosteer is designed to perform both route-based and speed-based lane changes. Speed-based lanes changes are optional. You can use this setting to disable speed-based lane changes or to specify how assertively you want Navigate on Autosteer to change lanes to achieve the set cruising speed (**Mild**, **Average**, or **Mad Max**).

If **Enable at Start of Every Trip** is turned on, Navigate on Autosteer engages automatically when:

- Autosteer is active.
- You are navigating to a destination.
- You are on a controlled-access highway.

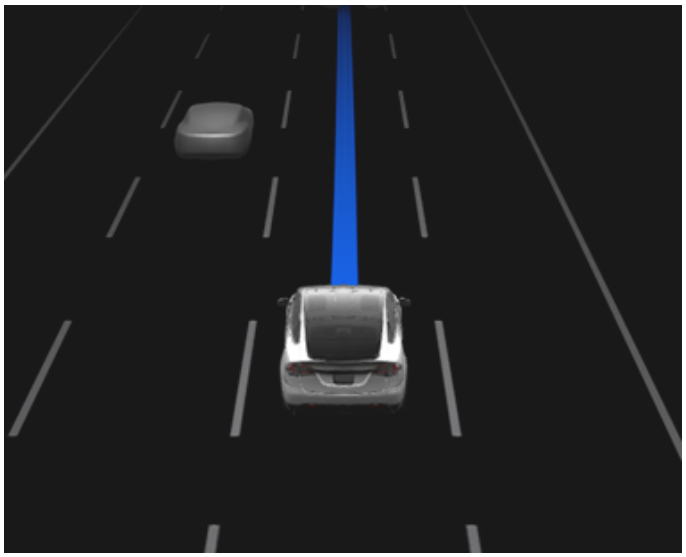
Once enabled, the Navigate on Autosteer button appears on the map's turn-by-turn direction list whenever a navigation route is active and the route includes at least one controlled-access highway.

If **Enable at Start of Every Trip** is turned off, touch the **Navigate on Autosteer** button above the turn-by-turn directions to enable it. Once the Navigate on Autosteer is selected, it will engage whenever you engage Autosteer.

The Navigate on Autosteer icon shows in the turn-by-turn direction list when you are navigating to a destination and Navigate on Autosteer is available but not active.

If Navigate on Autosteer is active, the icon is blue. If **Enable at Start of Every Trip** is turned on, the Navigate on Autosteer icon is selected whenever you start navigation. Touch the icon to cancel Navigate on Autosteer and revert to Autosteer.

Whenever Navigate on Autosteer is active, the Navigate on Autosteer button is blue and the instrument cluster displays the driving lane as a single blue line in front of Model X:



The turn-by-turn directions display the Autosteer icon next to the maneuvers (such as off-ramps) that Navigate on Autosteer will handle.

When Navigate on Autosteer is engaged Model X makes both speed-based and route-based lane changes after driver confirmation.

- **Speed Based Lane Changes:** Navigate on Autosteer changes lanes to reduce driving time to your destination. For example, if Model X is behind a vehicle going below the set cruising speed, Navigate on Autosteer will move into the passing lane to pass it. Speed-based lanes changes are optional.
- **Route Based Lane Changes:** Navigate on Autosteer changes lanes to route you to your destination. For example, Navigate on Autosteer will move into the exit lane as Model X approaches the off-ramp specified by the navigation route.

When the instrument cluster displays a message asking you to confirm the lane change, engage the appropriate turn signal. If you do not confirm the lane change within 3 seconds, a chime sounds to remind you that Navigate on Autosteer requires your confirmation to change lanes. Auto Lane Change cancels if the lane change cannot be completed in 5 seconds.

If you ignore a route-based lane change suggestion (for example, you are driving in the left lane while approaching an off-ramp on the right side of the highway), Navigate on Autosteer is unable to maneuver onto the off-ramp and as a result, you are re-routed to your destination.

CAUTION: Navigate on Autosteer may not always attempt to exit at an off-ramp or change lanes, even when an exit or lane change is determined by the navigation route. Always remain alert and be prepared to manually steer onto an off-ramp, or make a lane change to prepare for, or to exit at, an off-ramp or interchange.

Navigate on Autosteer activates and deactivates based on the type of road you are driving on. When Navigate on Autosteer is active and you approach an off-ramp or interchange along your navigation route, the appropriate turn signal engages and Autosteer maneuvers Model X onto the off-ramp or interchange.

When you leave a controlled-access highway Navigate on Autosteer reverts to Autosteer—a chime sounds and the instrument cluster displays the driving lane lines in blue (instead of the single blue in front of Model X). When Navigate on Autosteer deactivates, Autosteer remains active. Always be prepared to take appropriate action.

NOTE: Navigate on Autosteer is a hands-on feature. Keep your hands on the steering yoke (or steering wheel) at all times, be mindful of road conditions and surrounding traffic, and always be prepared to take immediate action. Failure to follow these instructions could cause damage, serious injury or death. It is your responsibility to familiarize yourself with the limitations of Navigate on Autosteer and the situations in which it may not work as expected. For more information, see Assisted Driving Limitations and Warnings on page 157.

Canceling Autosteer

Autosteer cancels when:

- You press the right scroll button on the steering yoke (or steering wheel).
- You press the brake pedal.
- You exceed 140 km/h.
- You shift into Reverse, Park, or Neutral.
- A door is opened.
- An Automatic Emergency Braking event occurs (see Collision Avoidance Assist on page 164).
- The driver's seatbelt is released, and/or the driver gets out of their seat.
- You apply rotational force to the steering yoke (or steering wheel) (even a slight amount).
- You do not respond to repeated reminders to keep your hands on the wheel and subsequent messages on the instrument cluster.

When Autosteer cancels, a chime sounds and the Autosteer icon either turns gray to indicate that Autosteer is no longer active, or disappears to indicate that it is not currently available.

Navigate on Autosteer cancels when Autosteer cancels, as described above. In addition, Navigate on Autosteer cancels when:

- You touch the Navigate on Autosteer button on the map's turn-by-turn direction list. In this case, Autosteer is still active.
- You leave a controlled-access highway. When this happens, Autosteer is still active.

When Navigate on Autosteer cancels but Autosteer remains active, a chime sounds and the visualization goes from a single blue line in the driving lane to two blue lines on either side of the lane.

When Autosteer cancels, Model X does not coast. Instead, regenerative braking slows down Model X in the same way as when you move your foot off the accelerator when driving normally (see Regenerative Braking on page 102).

While Using Autosteer

When Autosteer is active and maintaining a set speed, the speed is highlighted with blue text on the instrument cluster.

When Autosteer is active, the steering yoke (or steering wheel) icon is blue and the lane markings are highlighted in blue on the visualization. If Navigate on Autosteer is also active, the Navigate on Autosteer button is blue and the instrument cluster displays the driving lane as a single blue line in front of Model X.

If unable to detect lane markings, Autosteer may determine the driving lane based on a vehicle you are following. In most cases, Autosteer attempts to center Model X in the driving lane. However, there may be situations in which Autosteer follows a driving path that is offset from the center of the lane (for example, if guard rails are detected).

Maintaining the Set Speed

When Autosteer is active, Model X maintains your set cruising speed whenever a vehicle is not detected in front of it. When cruising behind a vehicle, Model X accelerates and decelerates as needed to maintain a chosen following distance (see Adjusting the Following Distance on page 142), up to the set speed.

You can manually accelerate at any time by pressing the accelerator pedal, but when you release the pedal Model X resumes cruising at the set speed.

Model X also adjusts the cruising speed when entering and exiting curves.

When Model X is actively slowing down to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead, brake lights turn on. You may notice slight movement of the brake pedal. However, when Model X is accelerating, the accelerator pedal does not move.

Changing the Set Speed

Roll the right scroll wheel up to increase, or down to decrease, the set speed.

It may take a few seconds for Model X to reach the new cruising speed.

NOTE: On a residential road, a road without a center divider, or a road that is not controlled access, the maximum allowed cruising speed is limited and the instrument panel displays a message. The restricted speed will be the speed limit of the road plus 10 km/h.

Adjusting the Following Distance

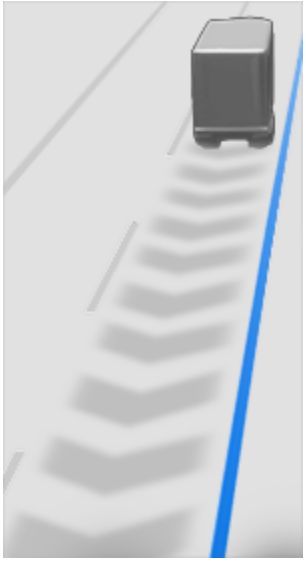
To adjust the following distance you want to maintain between Model X and a vehicle traveling ahead of you, touch **Controls** > **Assisted Driving** and customize the **Cruise Follow Distance**.

The closest following distance level setting is 2.

Each setting corresponds to a time-based distance that represents how long it takes for Model X, from its current location, to reach the location of the rear bumper of the vehicle ahead of you. Autosteer retains your setting until you change it again.

Stopping and Slowdowns

When moving significantly faster than vehicles in adjacent lanes, Model X automatically reduces the driving speed. This is especially helpful in heavy traffic situations or when vehicles are constantly merging into different lanes. When Model X detects other vehicles driving significantly slower, the instrument cluster highlights the adjacent lanes with arrows and detected vehicles in gray, and Model X reduces the driving speed as appropriate. To temporarily override this feature, press the accelerator pedal.



When following a vehicle, Autosteer remains active at low speeds, even when Model X comes to a full stop. For example, Autosteer remains active even if Model X slows down to a complete or near-complete stop in heavy, stop-and-go traffic on a highway. When traffic starts moving more rapidly, Autosteer again accelerates up to the set speed.

Sometimes when Model X is at a full stop, Autosteer goes into a HOLD state. If this happens, briefly press the accelerator pedal to resume cruising.

When the HOLD status is active, the instrument cluster displays the HOLD icon and a message that indicates that you need to resume cruise control.

Model X goes into HOLD state while Autosteer is active in the following circumstances:

- Model X has been at a standstill for 5 minutes.
- Model X detects a pedestrian (the HOLD state may clear when the pedestrian is no longer detected).
- Model X suddenly loses visibility of the vehicle in front of you.
- An obstacle is detected in front of Model X.

Cruising Near or On Exits

When you are cruising near an exit on a controlled-access highway and engage the turn signal toward the off-ramp, Autosteer assumes you are exiting and begins to slow down Model X. If you do not drive onto the off-ramp, Autosteer resumes cruising at the set speed.

In a region with right hand traffic, this occurs only when you engage the right turn signal when driving in the right-most lane within 50 meters of an exit. Likewise in regions with left hand traffic, this occurs when engaging the left turn signal when driving in the left-most lane within 50 meters of an exit.

NOTE: If Navigate on Autosteer is active, Model X will perform a route-based lane change to enter the exit lane and take the off-ramp as necessary to follow the navigation route.

When enabled while on a highway interchange or off-ramp in some regions, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control may reduce your set speed in 5 km/h increments – to as slow as 40 km/h – to better match the reported speeds of other Tesla vehicles that have driven at that specific location. To override this and continue cruising at your set speed, tap the accelerator pedal. The new set speed is maintained for the duration of the interchange or off-ramp (unless you override it or cancel Autosteer). After the interchange or off-ramp, the set speed may revert or change as necessary based on the new location. For example, if you merged onto a different highway, the set cruising speed reverts to what it was before driving on the interchange.

WARNING: In some cases (such as having insufficient data), Traffic-Aware Cruise Control may not automatically reduce the set speed on the highway interchange or off-ramp. Do not rely on Traffic-Aware Cruise Control to determine an appropriate driving speed. Tesla recommends driving at a speed that is safe for road conditions and within posted speed limits.

When cruising onto an on-ramp to a controlled-access highway, Autosteer automatically adjusts the set cruising speed to the speed limit of the highway, plus any offset you have specified. If Navigate on Autosteer is engaged, it disengages as you leave the controlled-access highway (see Canceling Autosteer on page 141). In this case, Autosteer remains active.

Overtake Acceleration

Engage the turn signal momentarily to accelerate Model X towards the vehicle ahead of it. By momentarily holding the turn signal, you can quickly accelerate up to your set speed without having to press the accelerator pedal as long as:

- Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is operating and detects a vehicle in front of you.
- No obstacles or vehicles are detected in the target lane.
- Model X is traveling below the set speed, but over 72 km/h.

NOTE: If Autosteer is active and you fully engage the turn signal, Model X will change lanes automatically (see Auto Lane Change on page 139).

Model X stops accelerating when you reach your set cruising speed, if changing lanes takes too long, or if Model X gets too close the vehicle ahead. Model X also stops accelerating if you disengage the turn signal.

When cruising 80 km/h or faster, Model X must be in a passing lane to pass a vehicle. If you are in a non-passing lane (to the right of a vehicle in right-hand traffic, or to the left of a vehicle in left-hand traffic), Traffic-Aware Cruise Control prevents you from passing other vehicles. Instead, Model X slows down to match the vehicle's speed as if it were in the same lane. If you press the accelerator pedal to

pass a vehicle, Autosteer allows you to continue passing vehicles when cruising in the non-passing lane, until you either change lanes or cancel and resume cruising (it then prevents you from passing vehicles in a non-passing lane again). You are responsible for complying with all local laws regarding passing other road users and using non-passing lanes.

Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning

While Autosteer is in use, Model X displays a warning on the instrument cluster and sounds a chime if it detects that you are likely to run through a red stop light or stop sign. If this happens, **TAKE IMMEDIATE CORRECTIVE ACTION!**

The visual and audible warnings cancel after a few seconds or when you press the brake pedal, whichever comes first.

Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning provides warnings only. It does not slow down or stop Model X at red traffic lights, stop signs, road markings, etc. If equipped with Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control, you can enable this feature to automatically stop Model X at traffic lights and stop signs (see Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control on page 145).

Take Over Immediately

In situations where Assisted Driving is unable to steer Model X, a warning chime sounds and the instrument cluster displays the following message.

Assisted Driving is Aborting

When you see this message, **take over steering immediately**.

Driver Attentiveness

Autosteer requires driver attentiveness. **Your hands must be on the steering yoke (or steering wheel) at all times while Autosteer is engaged, and you must monitor your surroundings, the road, and other road users.**

Autosteer periodically displays a message reminding the driver to apply slight force to the steering yoke (or steering wheel):

Apply slight turning force to steering wheel

Autosteer detects your hands by recognizing slight resistance as the steering yoke (or steering wheel) turns, or from you manually turning the steering yoke (or steering wheel) very lightly (without enough force to take over steering). Additionally, Autosteer may use cabin camera (if available) to monitor driver hand position on the steering yoke (or steering wheel). If Model X does not detect hands on the steering yoke (or steering wheel), the touchscreen flashes and eventually chimes repeatedly.

Do not use handheld devices while Autosteer is engaged.

If you repeatedly ignore prompts to apply slight force to the steering yoke (or steering wheel) or to pay attention, Autosteer disables for the rest of the drive and displays the following message requesting you to drive manually. If you don't resume manual steering, Autosteer sounds a continuous chime, turns on the warning flashers, and slows the vehicle to a complete stop.

Assisted Driving temporarily disabled
Driver attention warnings ignored

CAUTION: The use of devices designed to circumvent occupancy detection is a violation of the terms of use for Assisted Driving and may result in the feature being permanently disabled on your vehicle and a ban on future use of the feature.

Assisted Driving Suspension

Use of Assisted Driving features will be suspended if improper usage is detected.

Use of Autosteer and Tesla Assisted Driving is suspended for a week when you or another driver of your vehicle receives five "strikeouts." A strikeout is when the Assisted Driving system disengages for the remainder of a trip after the driver receives several audio and visual warnings for inattentiveness.

You can see how many strikeouts are remaining before Assisted Driving access is suspended by touching **Controls** > **Assisted Driving**.

A strikeout is forgiven after half a week (3.5 days), as long as you don't receive another strikeout in that time.

NOTE: If your access to Autosteer and Tesla Assisted Driving is suspended, you can still use Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and all active safety features are still enabled.

There may be occasions where driver intervention is required and you must take over immediately to maintain safe driving. Driver-initiated disengagements do not count as improper usage and are expected from the driver.

NOTE: *Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, Assisted Driving hardware, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control, or the feature may not operate exactly as described.*

NOTE: ***Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control is a BETA feature and works best on roads that are frequently driven by Tesla vehicles. Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control attempts to stop at all traffic lights and may also stop at green lights.***

Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control is designed to recognize and respond to traffic lights and stop signs, slowing Model X to a stop when using Traffic-Aware cruise control or Autosteer. This feature uses the vehicle's forward-facing cameras, in addition to GPS data, and slows the car for all detected traffic lights, including green, blinking yellow, and off lights in addition to stop signs and some road markings. As Model X approaches an intersection, the instrument cluster displays a notification indicating the intention to slow down. You must confirm that you want to continue or Model X stops at the red line displayed on the instrument cluster's driving visualization.

WARNING: NEVER make assumptions and predict when and where Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control will stop or continue through an intersection or road marking. From a driver's perspective, the behavior of Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control may appear inconsistent. Always pay attention to the roadway and be prepared to take immediate action. It is the driver's responsibility to determine whether to stop or continue through an intersection. Never depend on Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control to determine when it is safe and/or appropriate to stop or continue through an intersection.

Before Using

Before using Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control, you must:

- Ensure that forward-facing cameras are unobstructed (see Cleaning a Camera on page 227) and calibrated (see Drive to Calibrate Cameras on page 22). Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control depends on the ability of the cameras to detect traffic lights, stop signs, and road markings.
- Ensure that the latest version of maps has been downloaded to Model X. Although Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control primarily uses visual data received from the vehicle's cameras, greater accuracy is achieved when using the most recent map data. To check which version of maps is currently downloaded, touch **Controls** > **Software**. You must connect to a Wi-Fi network to receive updated maps (see Map Updates on page 194).
- Enable the feature. With the vehicle in Park, touch **Controls** > **Assisted Driving** and then touch **Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control**. Once enabled, Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control operates whenever Traffic-Aware Cruise Control or Autosteer is active.

How it Works

When Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control is enabled and you are using Traffic-Aware Cruise Control, Autosteer, Tesla Assisted Driving, the instrument cluster displays a popup message to inform you that an upcoming traffic light, stop sign, or road marking has been detected. As it approaches the stop location, **even at an intersection where the traffic light is green,** Model X slows down and displays a red line to indicate where Model X will stop. To continue through the intersection—even if the traffic light is green —you must briefly press the accelerator pedal to give the vehicle permission to proceed. When you've confirmed that you want to proceed, the red stop line turns gray and Model X continues through the intersection and resumes your set cruising speed.

NOTE: If Model X is approaching a green light and detects that a vehicle in front of you is continuing through the intersection, Model X continues through the intersection without requiring your confirmation, provided you are not in a turning lane and the vehicle can detect that your hands are on the steering yoke (or steering wheel).

NOTE: If, after you briefly press the accelerator pedal to confirm that you want to continue through the intersection, the traffic signal changes before you enter the intersection (for example, the light changes from green to yellow or from yellow to red), Model X may determine that it is not appropriate to proceed. Therefore, Model X stops and you must press the accelerator to proceed. At all times, it is your responsibility to ensure the vehicle stops or accelerates appropriately and safely.

WARNING: Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control DOES NOT turn Model X through an intersection unless Tesla Assisted Driving is engaged. When in a turning lane, Model X stops at the red stop line. To proceed, briefly press the accelerator pedal—Model X continues *straight* through the intersection (even when in a turning lane), so you MUST manually steer Model X through the intersection (which cancels Autosteer).

Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control is designed to operate as described only when the following conditions are met:

- One of the following Assisted Driving features is engaged:
  - Traffic-Aware Cruise Control
  - Autosteer
- The cameras can detect an upcoming traffic light, stop sign or road marking (for example, cameras are unobstructed and have a clear line-of-sight to the traffic light, stop sign, or road marking).
- The instrument cluster on Model X is displaying an upcoming traffic light in "bold" format. Model X does not acknowledge traffic lights that the instrument cluster shows as faded. If a traffic light is not directly ahead of the camera (for example, it is located at an angle of the camera's view, or located in an adjacent lane) the instrument cluster displays it as faded and Model X does not slow down and stop for it.

WARNING: If the instrument cluster is not displaying a red stop line at an upcoming intersection, Model X does not slow down or stop. It is the driver's responsibility to pay attention to upcoming intersections and monitor traffic conditions to determine when and if the vehicle should stop and then to take appropriate action as needed.

WARNING: Never depend on Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control to determine whether to stop at, or proceed through, an intersection. Drive attentively by watching the road and paying attention to the roadway, upcoming intersections, traffic conditions, crosswalks, and other road users. It is always the driver's responsibility to determine whether to stop or proceed. Be prepared to take immediate action. Failure to do so can result in injury or death.

WARNING: In some situations, Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control may inaccurately detect a traffic light or stop sign, causing Model X to slow down unexpectedly. Be prepared to take immediate action at all times.

WARNING: You must briefly press the accelerator pedal to confirm that you want to proceed through an intersection, regardless of the status of the traffic light. If you do not confirm, Model X stops at the red stop line displayed on the instrument cluster, even if stopping may be inappropriate. Stopping at a green light may confuse other drivers and may result in a collision, injury or death. Therefore, always pay attention to upcoming intersections and be prepared to manually brake or accelerate in response to surroundings.

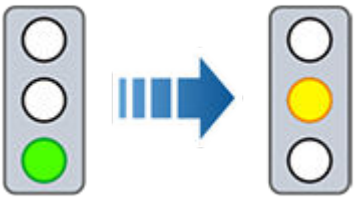
WARNING: Never assume that your ability to see a traffic light, stop sign, or road marking (especially at a complex intersection, or an intersection in which a traffic light or sign is partially obstructed, etc.) means that Model X can also see it and respond appropriately.

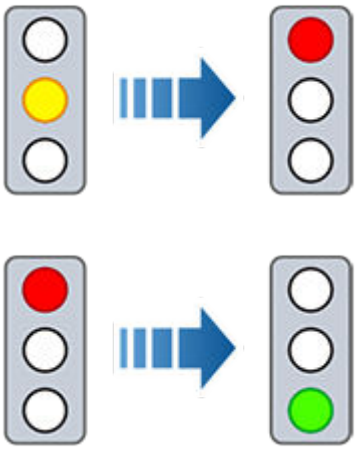
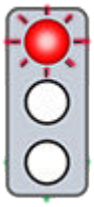
WARNING: Even the most recent map data does not include all traffic lights and stop signs. Therefore, Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control relies heavily on the ability of the cameras to detect traffic lights, stop signs, road markings, etc. As a result, Model X may ignore an intersection that is blocked from the camera's view (for example, obstructed by a tree or a large vehicle or object, or located near a steep hill or sharp curve).

WARNING: Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control is not a substitute for attentive driving and sound judgment.

Traffic Lights

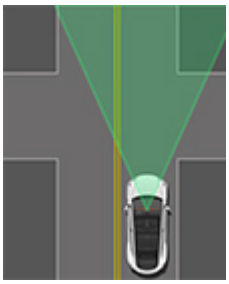
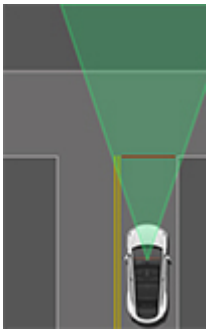
When driving with Autosteer or Traffic-Aware Cruise Control engaged, and Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control enabled, Model X is designed to respond as follows when approaching intersections controlled by a traffic light:

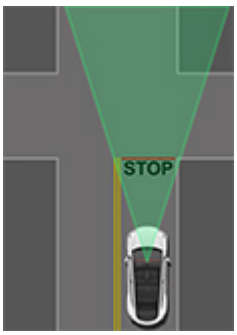
Type of Traffic Light	Vehicle Intended Response
	At a solid green traffic light, or at a traffic light that is currently off (not illuminated), Model X slows down. If you are following a car in front of you that continues through the intersection, the instrument cluster displays a green stop line and provided your hands are detected on the steering yoke (or steering wheel), Model X also continues. If a car is not in front of you, the instrument cluster displays a red stop line. You must confirm that you want to continue through the intersection by briefly pressing the accelerator pedal. If you don't confirm, Model X stops at the red stop line displayed on the instrument cluster. **NOTE:** Model X resumes the set cruising speed when it continues through the intersection, taking into consideration the speed of a vehicle in front of you.
	Model X slows down and comes to a complete stop at the red stop line displayed on the instrument cluster. When you want to continue through the intersection (for example, the light turns green again, or once Model X has come to a complete stop), you must briefly press the accelerator pedal.
	Model X slows down and comes to a complete stop at the red stop line displayed on the instrument cluster. When you want to proceed through the intersection (for example, the light turns green again), you must briefly press the accelerator pedal. **NOTE:** If the traffic light changes *after* you've confirmed that you want to proceed (for example, a green traffic light turns yellow), Model X may stop instead of continuing, especially if Model X determines that it can safely stop before entering the intersection. **NOTE:** Model X is not designed to proceed through an intersection when the traffic light is red or if the light turns yellow in situations when there is adequate distance to safely stop before entering the intersection. **NOTE:** You can take over driving at any time by manually braking to cancel Autosteer or Traffic-Aware Cruise Control.

Type of Traffic Light	Vehicle Intended Response
	
	Model X slows down. To proceed, you must briefly press the accelerator pedal. If you don't, Model X stops at the red stop line displayed on the instrument cluster. **NOTE:** To prevent Model X from stopping, and to minimize how much it slows down as it approaches, you can confirm that you want to proceed by briefly pressing the accelerator pedal at any time after the instrument cluster displays the red stop line. Model X resumes your set cruising speed immediately after you confirm (taking into consideration the speed of a vehicle in front of you). **WARNING:** Approach attentively and be prepared to press the brake pedal to slow down or stop.
	Model X slows down and comes to a complete stop at the red stop line displayed on the instrument cluster. When you want to proceed through the intersection (for example, traffic laws and conditions indicate it is safe and legal to proceed), you must briefly press the accelerator pedal.

Stop Signs and Road Markings

When driving with Autosteer or Traffic-Aware Cruise Control engaged, and Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control enabled, Model X is designed to respond as follows when approaching intersections controlled by stop signs, stop lines, or road markings:

Type of Intersection	Vehicle Intended Response
 No Traffic Control Arm of T-junction	Model X assumes the right of way and continues straight without slowing down or stopping.
 End of T-junction	If Model X detects a T-junction based on the map data, Model X slows down and comes to a complete stop at the red stop line displayed on the instrument cluster. When you want to proceed, you must take over steering and acceleration. **WARNING:** Model X may not stop at a T-junction that does not have a stop sign or stop line, or if the T-junction is not included in the map data. Drive attentively and be prepared to stop (when necessary and/or appropriate).
  Stop Sign	Model X slows down and comes to a complete stop at the red stop line displayed on the instrument cluster. When you want to proceed through the intersection, you must briefly press the accelerator pedal. **NOTE:** If you confirm that you want to proceed through an intersection controlled by a stop sign by briefly pressing the accelerator pedal before Model X has stopped, your confirmation is ignored. Model X is not designed to proceed through a stop sign without stopping. **NOTE:** Even when using Autosteer, and even if you have engaged a turn signal, you must turn the steering yoke (or steering wheel) yourself (which cancels Autosteer) to complete a turn at an intersection.

Type of Intersection	Vehicle Intended Response
Stop Sign and Road Marking	
 Road Marking	

WARNING: At crosswalks, Model X may slow down and may stop, depending on whether the crosswalk is controlled by a traffic light and whether the cameras detect pedestrians, bicyclists, etc. in the crosswalk. Pay particular attention at crosswalks and be prepared to take over at any time. Failure to do so can result in injury or death.

Limitations

Depending on many different circumstances and environmental conditions, Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control *may or may not* stop at:

- Railroad crossings.
- Keep-out zones.
- Toll booths.
- Roundabouts.
- Crosswalk systems.
- Yield signs or temporary traffic lights and stop signs (such as at construction areas).
- Miscellaneous traffic U-turn lights, bicycle and pedestrian crossing lights, lane availability lights, etc.

In addition, Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control is particularly unlikely to operate as intended, can disengage, or may not operate, when one or more of the following conditions are present:

- Driving through consecutive light-controlled intersections that are very close to each other.
- Visibility is poor (heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.) or weather conditions are interfering with camera or sensor operation.
- Bright light (such as direct sunlight) is interfering with the view of the camera(s).
- A camera is obstructed, covered, damaged, or not properly calibrated.

- Driving on a hill or on a road that has sharp curves on which the cameras are unable to see upcoming traffic lights or stop signs.
- A traffic light, stop sign, or road marking is obstructed (for example, a tree, a large vehicle, etc.).
- Model X is being driven very close to a vehicle in front of it, which is blocking the view of a camera.

WARNING: The limitations listed above are not an exhaustive list of reasons why Model X may not operate as expected. Many unforeseen circumstances can adversely impact the accurate operation of Traffic Light and Stop Sign Control. Using this feature does not reduce or eliminate the need to drive attentively and responsibly. You must be prepared to take appropriate and immediate action at all times.

NOTE: *Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, date of manufacture, options purchased, Assisted Driving hardware, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Autopark.*

Autopark simplifies parking on public roads by maneuvering Model X into parallel and perpendicular parking spaces.

NOTE: Autopark is unavailable when Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is enabled. To use Autopark, enable Autosteer or Tesla Assisted Driving by touching **Controls** > **Assisted Driving**.

WARNING: It is your responsibility to familiarize yourself with the limitations of Autopark and the situations in which it may not work as expected. For more information, see Assisted Driving Limitations and Warnings on page 157.

CAUTION: Do not use Autopark if anything, such as a ball hitch, bike rack, or trailer, is attached to the tow hitch. Autopark may not stop for hitches when parking between or in front of other vehicles.

CAUTION: Autopark's performance depends on the ability of the cameras to determine the vehicle's proximity to curbs, objects, and other vehicles. Ensure all cameras are clean and free of obstructions before each drive and before using the features described in this topic (see Cleaning a Camera on page 227). Dirty cameras and sensors (if equipped), as well as environmental conditions such as rain and faded lane markings, can affect performance. If a camera is obstructed or blinded, Model X displays a message on the instrument cluster and Assisted Driving features may not be available.

Parameters

Autopark detects potential parking spaces based on the following parameters:

Perpendicular Parking

- Your driving speed must be below 13 km/h. If driving too fast, Autopark may not be able to accurately detect your desired parking space.
- The parking space must be at least as wide as your vehicle.
- The parking space must have at least three visible lines for the vehicle to park into, such as parking lines, road markings, or distinct curbs. Autopark may not work in a garage, for example, without three visible parking lines.

Parallel Parking

- Your driving speed must be below 13 km/h. If driving too fast, Autopark may not be able to accurately detect your desired parking space.
- There must be a vehicle in front of or behind the space you want to park in.

NOTE: Autopark does not operate on angled parking spaces.

To Use Autopark

When driving, follow these steps to allow Autopark to maneuver Model X into a parking space:

1. While driving slowly, monitor the instrument cluster (after making sure that it is safe to do so) to see potential parking spaces detected by Assisted Driving.

   NOTE: The detected parking spaces appear only if the vehicle's position and/or the circumstances of the surrounding area are such that Autopark can determine an appropriate driving path. If Autopark cannot determine an appropriate path (for example, when driving on a narrow street where moving into the parking space causes the front of the vehicle to extend into the adjacent lane), you can either reposition the vehicle, find a different parking space, or park manually.

2. Move the right scroll wheel up or down to select a parking space. When ready to park, press the right scroll button and release the steering yoke (or steering wheel).
3. Autopark displays a message when parking is complete.

If you press the brake pedal when Autopark is actively parking Model X, the parking process cancels.

CAUTION: Model X does not brake if you choose to override the current speed by pressing the accelerator pedal while Autopark is active. In this case, Autopark cancels if you exceed 10 km/h.

WARNING: Never depend on Autopark to find a parking space that is legal, suitable, and safe. Autopark may not always detect objects in the parking space. Always perform visual checks to confirm that a parking space is appropriate and safe.

WARNING: When Autopark is actively steering Model X:

- Do not interfere with the movement of the steering yoke (or steering wheel). Doing so cancels Autopark.
- Continually check your surroundings. Be prepared to apply the brakes to avoid vehicles, pedestrians, or objects.
- Monitor the touchscreen to ensure that you are aware of the instructions that Autopark is providing.

To Cancel Parking

Autopark cancels the parking sequence when:

- You manually move the steering yoke (or steering wheel).
- You shift.
- You press the brake pedal.
- You press the accelerator pedal.
- You press the right scroll button on the steering yoke (or steering wheel).
- A door is opened.
- Model X detects that the driver has left the driver's seat.
- The parking sequence exceeds seven moves.

Take Over Immediately

In situations where Autopark is unable to steer Model X, Autopark sounds a warning chime and displays the message **Take Over Immediately**.

This happens when:

- Model X detects that a door is opened or that the driver is exiting the vehicle.
- One or more of the cameras is damaged, dirty, obstructed (such as by mud, ice, or snow, or by adhesive products such as wraps, stickers, etc.), or has poor visibility (due to heavy rain, snow, hail, etc. or poor lighting).
- Your speed exceeds 10 km/h.
- An Automatic Emergency Braking event occurs (see Collision Avoidance Assist on page 164).

When you see this message, **take over immediately**.

NOTE: *Depending on market region, date of manufacture, vehicle configuration, options purchased, Assisted Driving hardware, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Actually Smart Summon and Dumb Summon, or the features may not operate exactly as described.*

Summon allows you to park and retrieve Model X using the Tesla mobile app while you are standing outside of your vehicle.

Summon includes both Dumb Summon and Actually Smart Summon (ASS).

Dumb Summon moves Model X straight forward and reverse into, or out of, a parking spot.

Actually Smart Summon is designed to move Model X to your location (using your phone's GPS as a target destination) or to a location of your choice, maneuvering around and stopping for objects as necessary.

While Summon is active, it is recommended that you maintain clear line of sight between you and Model X. Closely monitor the vehicle and its surroundings at all times and familiarize yourself with the Limitations and Warnings on page 156.

Before Using Summon

1. Enable Dumb Summon and Actually Smart Summon by touching **Controls** > **Assisted Driving** > **ASS (Actually Smart Summon)**. After carefully reading and understanding the pop-up window, touch **Yes**.
2. (Optional) Customize Summon settings.
   - **Completion Sound**: Select a sound to be played externally upon Model X reaching its destination. Requires a Pedestrian Warning System (see Pedestrian Warning System on page 118).
   - **Emissions on Abort**: When enabled, Model X performs an emissions system test if your Summon session is aborted. Requires a Pedestrian Warning System (see Pedestrian Warning System on page 118).
   - **Bumper Clearance** (Dumb Summon only): Set the distance that you want Dumb Summon to stop from a detected object. Note that this distance applies only to objects that Dumb Summon detects directly in front of Model X when moving forward, or directly behind Model X when reversing.
3. (Optional) Enable **Standby Mode**: To keep Model X ready to summon and reduce the time it takes to warm up, turn on Standby Mode. Additional battery power may be consumed while Standby Mode is active. When **Standby Mode** is turned on, you can conserve Battery energy by disabling Standby Mode at these locations (see Home, Work, and Favorite Destinations on page 191):
   - **Exclude Home** - Disables Standby Mode at the location you set as Home in your Favorites list.
   - **Exclude Work** - Disables Standby Mode at the location you set as Work in your Favorites list.
   - **Exclude Favorites** - Disables Standby Mode at any location in your Favorites list.

   To conserve energy, Summon automatically exits **Standby Mode** from midnight to 6:00 am and when Model X is in Low Power Mode (see Low Power Mode on page 214). During these hours, a delay occurs as Summon starts up.

   If Model X remains in Park for over 24 hours, **Standby Mode** disables until the vehicle is next driven.
4. Download the latest version of the Tesla mobile app. *Summon requires Tesla mobile app version 4.38.0 or later.*
5. Ensure that:
   - Your phone is connected to Model X and that you are located within approximately 6 meters (see Operating Range on page 154).
   - You are on private property. Summon is designed and intended for use only on parking lots and driveways located on private property where the surrounding area is familiar and predictable.
   - The vehicle's cameras are fully calibrated (see Drive to Calibrate Cameras on page 22).
   - You have a clear line of sight to Model X.
   - Model X is in Park, not charging, and all doors and trunks are closed.
   - All four tire pressures are 34 PSI or higher, as reported by the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). For more information about checking and maintaining tire pressures, see Tire Care and Maintenance on page 220.

Operating Range

To activate Summon, your phone must be connected to Model X and you must be standing within the blue circle shown in the Tesla mobile app (in the mobile app, touch **Summon**). To move Model X using Summon, your connected mobile device must be within 6 meters of the vehicle.

As Model X approaches a distance of 6 meters away from the connected phone while Summon is active, vehicle speed is limited to 1 km/h. If Model X is about to reach 6 meters away from the connected phone, Summon comes to a stop and completes.

In any of the cases above, the Tesla mobile app provides haptic feedback and displays a message informing you that Model X is close to, or has exceeded, the operating range of the feature. If moving the vehicle to a destination away from you, you may need to follow the car to stay within the operating distance.

NOTE: If Summon is operating for more than 7.5 minutes continuously, Summon aborts and Model X shifts into Park.

Using Summon

Follow these steps to use Summon to park or retrieve your Model X.

The following steps describe how to operate both Dumb Summon, which moves Model X straight into or out of a parking space, and Actually Smart Summon, which allows Model X to navigate around obstacles to come to you or to location of your choosing.

1. (Dumb Summon only) Align Model X with the parking space so that Model X can follow a straight path into or out of the space in either Drive or Reverse.
2. Open the Tesla mobile app and press **Summon**.

   The mobile app displays live camera feeds from Model X to assist you in determining if the vehicle's surroundings are clear.

   NOTE: In order to view live camera feeds, your mobile device must be set up as a phone key to Model X (see Keys on page 24). Whenever you are viewing the camera feeds in the Tesla mobile app, the headlights flash periodically. If your vehicle is equipped with Premium Connectivity, the live camera feed shares the same time limit as the **View Live Camera** feature of Sentry Mode, which is 1 hour (or 15 minutes for some regions) of cumulative usage per day (see Sentry Mode on page 174). If your vehicle is not equipped with Premium Connectivity, the camera stream is limited to 2 minutes. However, there is no limit to the camera stream when Summon is actively moving Model X, regardless of whether or not Model X is equipped with Premium Connectivity.

3. (Actually Smart Summon only) **Come to Me**: Position yourself anywhere within the blue circle where you have a clear line of sight to Model X.

   Touch to select **Come to Me** mode. When selected, the icon is blue.

4. (Actually Smart Summon only) **Go to Target**: Touch the crosshair icon, then drag the map to position the pin on a chosen destination. To subsequently change the location, lift your finger, reposition the map, then press and hold **Go to Target** again.

   Touch to select **Go to Target** mode. When selected, the icon is blue.

5. Initiate Summon by pressing and holding:
   - **Forward** or **Reverse** (Dumb Summon).
   - **Come to Me** (Actually Smart Summon).
   - **Go to Target** (Actually Smart Summon).
6. Model X shifts into Drive or Reverse, then moves slowly straight forward or in reverse (if you are using Dumb Summon), to your location (**Come to Me**), or to the selected location (**Go to Target**). In addition, headlights (as well as dome lights) are set to **On** and wipers are set to **Auto**.

   If you are using **Come to Me** or **Go to Target**, Model X navigates obstacles as needed. If you are using Dumb Summon, Model X attempts to avoid obstacles while staying very close to its original path. Dumb Summon is not designed to steer around obstacles significantly blocking its path. If Model X is unable to steer around an obstacle, Dumb Summon comes to a stop and completes.

   The mobile app will show you some of the camera feeds from Model X for better supervision. Still, it is recommended to have a direct line of sight to the vehicle while summoning.

7. To stop Model X at any time, simply release the **Forward** or **Reverse** button, or the **Come to Me** or **Go to Target** button.

   To resume Dumb Summon, once again hold down the **Forward** or **Reverse** button in the Tesla mobile app.

   Likewise, to resume an Actually Smart Summon session, simply press the **Come to Me** or **Go to Target** button again.

8. (Dumb Summon only) When Model X is in the desired position, release the **Forward** or **Reverse** button. When you release the button, Model X stops moving immediately and will shift into Park after several seconds.
9. (Actually Smart Summon only) When Model X has arrived at your location (in **Come to Me** mode) or to the chosen location (in **Go to Target** mode), the hazard warning lights flash for several seconds, Model X shifts into Park, the headlights are set to **Auto**, and the mobile app displays a message indicating that Summon has completed.

   WARNING: When you release the button to stop Model X, a slight delay occurs before the vehicle stops. Therefore, it is critical that you pay close attention to the vehicle's driving path at all times and proactively anticipate obstacles that the vehicle may be unable to detect.

Summon cancels, and requires you to restart it, when:

- A door handle is engaged or a door is opened.
- You interact with the steering yoke (or steering wheel), brake pedal, accelerator pedal, or shift.
- The driving path is blocked.
- Model X has moved the maximum distance of 20 meters, or has been moving for more than 7.5 minutes, since the start of the Summon session.

  NOTE: If Summon moves Model X forward 2 meters and then backwards 1 meter, this is considered 3 meters of travel.

- Your phone enters sleep mode or loses connectivity to Model X.
- Model X detects a safety risk.

Limitations and Warnings

Summon is disabled when:

- Model X is in Valet Mode (see Valet Mode on page 113).
- Model X is in Pet Mode (see Keep Climate On, Pet Mode, and Camp Mode on page 180).
- Model X is in Drag Strip Mode (if equipped).

In addition, Actually Smart Summon is disabled on public roads. Actually Smart Summon is designed and intended for use only on parking lots and driveways located on private property where the surrounding area is familiar and predictable.

WARNING: It is still possible to use Dumb Summon on public roads. Use Dumb Summon on public roads only with extreme caution. Do not use Dumb Summon to enter the roadway.

Summon's performance depends on the ability of the cameras to determine the vehicle's proximity to objects, people, animals, and other vehicles. Summon is unlikely to operate as intended, and/or may abort, in the following types of situations:

- There is an accessory such as a roof rack, trailer hitch, body kit, etc. mounted on or otherwise attached to Model X. When Summon is steering Model X to avoid detected obstacles, it does not account for accessories that extend beyond Model X.
- A raised edge is detected. Summon does not move Model X over steep edges.
- Weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, fog, or extremely hot or cold temperatures) are interfering with camera operation.
- Model X is in Trailer Mode or an accessory is attached.
- GPS data is unavailable or there is poor cellular coverage.
- The driving surface is unpaved.
- The driving path has a slope of greater than 20%. Summon is designed to operate only on flat or gently sloped roads (up to 20% grade). When Summon is moving Model X on a grade higher than 10%, vehicle speed is limited to 5 km/h. Summon may not operate at grades above 10% if conditions are poor.

WARNING: The list above does not represent an exhaustive list of situations that may interfere with proper operation of Summon. It is the driver's responsibility to remain in control of Model X at all times. Pay close attention whenever Summon is actively moving Model X and stay prepared to take immediate action. Failure to do so can result in serious property damage, injury, or death.

NOTE: Ensure all cameras are clean and free of obstructions before each drive and before using the features described in this topic (see Cleaning a Camera on page 227). Dirty cameras and sensors (if equipped), as well as environmental conditions such as rain and faded lane markings, can affect performance. If a camera is obstructed or blinded, Model X displays a message on the instrument cluster and Assisted Driving features may not be available.

WARNING: Summon is a supervised feature. You must continually monitor the vehicle and its surroundings and stay prepared to take immediate action at any time. It is the driver's responsibility to use Actually Smart Summon and Dumb Summon safely, responsibly, and as intended. Summon is designed and intended for use only on parking lots and driveways located on private property where the surrounding area is familiar and predictable. Do not use Actually Smart Summon on public roads. Only use Dumb Summon on public roads with extreme caution. It is your responsibility to familiarize yourself with the limitations of Summon (see Limitations and Warnings on page 156).

WARNING: Actually Smart Summon can abort at any time. If Actually Smart Summon aborts for a safety-related reason, Model X may stop suddenly or without warning.

WARNING: Always anticipate when you need to stop Model X. Depending on the quality of the connectivity between the phone and Model X, there may be a slight delay between when you release the button and when the car stops.

WARNING: Use extreme caution when using Summon in environments where movement of obstacles can be unpredictable. For example, where people, children or animals are present.

WARNING: Actually Smart Summon may not stop for all objects (especially very low objects such as some curbs, or very high objects such as a shelf) and may not react to all oncoming or side traffic. Model X cannot detect obstacles that are located in the cameras' blind spots near the vehicle's front fenders. Pay attention and be ready to stop Model X at all times by releasing the button on the mobile app.

WARNING: Summon may not operate as intended when there is an accessory such as a roof rack, trailer hitch, body kit, etc. mounted on or otherwise attached to Model X. When Summon is steering Model X to avoid detected obstacles, it does not account for accessories that extend beyond Model X. Pay attention and be ready to stop Model X at all times by releasing the button on the mobile app.

WARNING: Model X cannot detect obstacles that are located in the cameras' blind spots near the vehicle's front fenders, are very narrow, or are hanging from a ceiling (for example, bicycles). In addition, many unforeseen circumstances can impair Summon's ability to move in or out of a parking space and, as a result, Summon may not move Model X appropriately. Therefore, you must continually monitor the vehicle's movement and its surroundings and remain prepared to stop Model X at any time.

NOTE: *Depending on market region, date of manufacture, vehicle configuration, options purchased, Assisted Driving hardware, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with these features, or these features may not operate exactly as described.*

Ensure all cameras are clean and free of obstructions before each drive and before using the features described in this topic (see Cleaning a Camera on page 227). Dirty cameras and sensors (if equipped), as well as environmental conditions such as rain and faded lane markings, can affect performance. If a camera is obstructed or blinded, Model X displays a message on the instrument cluster and Assisted Driving features may not be available.

Before you can use Assisted Driving features, and after some Service visits, you must drive a short distance to calibrate cameras. For more information, see Drive to Calibrate Cameras on page 22.

In addition, these features may not work as intended when:

- The road has sharp curves or significant changes in elevation.
- Road signs and signals are unclear, ambiguous, or poorly maintained.
- Visibility is poor (due to heavy rain, snow, hail, etc. or poorly lit roadways at night)
- You are driving in a tunnel or next to a highway divider that interferes with the view of the camera(s)
- Bright light (such as from oncoming headlights or direct sunlight) interferes with the view of the camera(s).

The list above does not represent an exhaustive list of situations that may interfere with proper operation of Assisted Driving features. For more information, see Limitations and Warnings on page 157.

WARNING: Read the following warnings and limitations carefully before using Assisted Driving. Failure to follow all warnings and instructions can result in property damage, serious injury, or death.

Traffic-Aware Cruise Control

While using Traffic-Aware Cruise Control, **it is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.** Always keep your eyes on the road when driving and be prepared to take corrective action as needed.

In addition, it is the driver's responsibility to cruise at a safe speed and maintain a safe following distance based on road conditions and applicable speed limits. Be aware of the following limitations while Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is active.

- There may be situations where the cruising speed may not change when the speed limit changes.
- Traffic-Aware Cruise Control does not adapt driving speed based on road and driving conditions. Do not use Traffic-Aware Cruise Control on winding roads with sharp curves, on icy or slippery road surfaces, or when weather conditions (such as heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.) make it inappropriate to drive at a consistent speed.
- Do not rely on Traffic-Aware Cruise Control to maintain an accurate or appropriate following distance.
- Traffic-Aware Cruise Control may be unable to provide adequate speed control because of limited braking capability and hills. It can also misjudge the distance from a vehicle ahead. Driving downhill can increase driving speed, causing Model X to exceed your set speed (and potentially the road's speed limit).
- Traffic-Aware Cruise Control may occasionally cause Model X to brake when not required or when you are not expecting it. This can be caused by closely following a vehicle ahead, detecting vehicles or objects in adjacent lanes (especially on curves), etc.
- Due to limitations inherent in the onboard GPS (Global Positioning System), you may experience situations in which Model X slows down, especially near exits or off-ramps where a curve is detected and/or you are navigating to a destination and not following the route.
- In some cases (such as having insufficient data), Traffic-Aware Cruise Control may not automatically reduce the set speed on the highway interchange or off-ramp.
- Traffic-Aware Cruise Control may not detect all objects and, especially when cruising over 80 km/h, may not brake/decelerate when a vehicle or object is only partially in the driving lane or when a vehicle you are following moves out of your driving path and a stationary or slow-moving vehicle or object is in front of you.
- Traffic-Aware Cruise Control may react to vehicles or objects that either do not exist, or are not in your lane of travel, causing Model X to slow down unnecessarily or inappropriately.

WARNING: Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is particularly unlikely to operate as intended in the following types of situations:

- The road has sharp curves or significant changes in elevation.
- Road signs and signals are unclear, ambiguous, or poorly maintained.
- Visibility is poor (due to heavy rain, snow, hail, etc. or poorly lit roadways at night)
- You are driving in a tunnel or next to a highway divider that interferes with the view of the camera(s)
- Bright light (such as from oncoming headlights or direct sunlight) interferes with the view of the camera(s).

WARNING: The list above does not represent an exhaustive list of situations that may interfere with proper operation of Traffic-Aware Cruise Control. Traffic-Aware Cruise Control can cancel unexpectedly at any time for unforeseen reasons. Always watch the road in front of you and stay prepared to take appropriate action. It is the driver's responsibility to be in control of Model X at all times.

WARNING: Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is designed for your driving comfort and convenience and is not a collision warning or avoidance system. Never depend on Traffic-Aware Cruise Control to adequately slow down Model X. Always watch the road in front of you and be prepared to take corrective action at all times. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

WARNING: Although Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is capable of detecting pedestrians and cyclists, never depend on Traffic-Aware Cruise Control to adequately slow Model X down for them. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Autosteer

WARNING: Autosteer is a hands-on feature. Keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times, be mindful of road conditions and surrounding traffic, and always be prepared to take immediate action. Failure to follow these instructions could cause damage, serious injury or death.

WARNING: Autosteer is intended for use on controlled-access highways with a fully attentive driver. Do not use Autosteer in construction zones, or in areas where bicyclists or pedestrians may be present.

WARNING: Never depend on Autosteer to determine an appropriate driving path.

CAUTION: Autosteer and its associated functions are particularly unlikely to operate as intended when:

- Autosteer is unable to accurately determine lane markings. For example, lane markings are excessively worn, have visible previous markings, have been adjusted due to road construction, are changing quickly (lanes branching off, crossing over, or merging), objects or landscape features are casting strong shadows on the lane markings, or the road surface contains pavement seams or other high-contrast lines.
- Visibility is poor (heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.) or weather conditions are interfering with sensor operation.
- A camera(s) or sensor(s) is obstructed, covered, or damaged.
- Driving on hills.
- Approaching a toll booth.
- Driving on a road that has sharp curves or is excessively rough.
- Bright light (such as direct sunlight) is interfering with the view of the camera(s).
- The sensors (if equipped) are affected by other electrical equipment or devices that generate ultrasonic waves.
- A vehicle is detected in your blind spot when you engage the turn signal.
- Model X is being driven very close to a vehicle in front of it, which is blocking the view of the camera(s).

WARNING: Many unforeseen circumstances can impair the operation of Autosteer. Always keep this in mind and remember that as a result, Autosteer may not steer Model X appropriately. Always drive attentively and be prepared to take immediate action.

WARNING: Autosteer is not designed to, and will not, steer Model X around objects partially in a driving lane and in some cases, may not stop for objects that are completely blocking the driving lane. Always watch the road in front of you and stay prepared to take immediate action. It is the driver's responsibility to be in control of Model X at all times.

Auto Lane Change

CAUTION: When changing lanes using Auto Lane Change, It is the driver's responsibility to determine whether a lane change is safe and appropriate and whether it complies with local traffic regulations. Before initiating a lane change, always check blind spots, lane markings, and the surrounding roadway.

CAUTION: Be aware of the following limitations while using Auto Lane Change.

- Never depend on Auto Lane Change to determine an appropriate driving path. Drive attentively by watching the road and traffic ahead of you, checking the surrounding area, and monitoring the touchscreen for warnings. Always be prepared to take immediate action.
- Do not use Auto Lane Change on roads where traffic conditions are constantly changing and where bicycles and pedestrians are present.
- The performance of Auto Lane Change depends on the ability of the camera(s) to recognize lane markings.
- Do not use Auto Lane Change on winding roads with sharp curves, on icy or slippery roads, or when weather conditions (such as heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.) may be obstructing the view from the camera(s) or sensors (if equipped).
- Overtake Acceleration can cancel for many unforeseen reasons in addition to those listed above (for example, lack of GPS data). Stay alert and never depend on Overtake Acceleration to increase your driving speed.
- Overtake Acceleration increases your driving speed whenever the appropriate turn signal is engaged, and accelerates Model X closer to the vehicle ahead. Although Traffic-Aware Cruise Control continues to maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, it is important to be aware that your selected following distance is reduced when Overtake Acceleration is active, particularly in cases where it may not be your intention to overtake the vehicle you are following.

Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning

WARNING: Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning requires on-board maps to know that a particular stop light or stop sign exists at a location. In some cases, map data is inaccurate or outdated and may not include all stop lights or stop signs. Therefore, Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning may not detect all stop lights and stop signs.

WARNING: The Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning feature does not apply the brakes or decelerate Model X and may not detect all stop lights and stop signs. Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning is designed for guidance purposes only and is not a substitute for attentive driving and sound judgment. Keep your eyes on the road when driving and never depend on Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning to warn you of a stop light or stop sign.

WARNING: Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning is designed to warn you only when approaching a visible red stop sign, solid red or later portion of a yellow traffic light. It may not warn you of intersections with flashing lights and it does not warn you of yield signs or temporary stop and yield signs (such as those used in construction areas). Additionally, Stop Light and Stop Sign Warning does not warn you of approaching stop lights or stop signs when you are pressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal (which disables Autosteer).

Navigate on Autosteer

WARNING: Never depend on Navigate on Autosteer to determine an appropriate lane at an off-ramp. Stay alert and perform visual checks to ensure that the driving lane is safe and appropriate.

WARNING: Navigate on Autosteer does not make driving autonomous. You must pay attention to the road, keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times, and remain aware of your navigation route.

WARNING: As is the case with normal driving, be extra careful around blind corners, interchanges, and on-ramps and off-ramps - obstacles can appear quickly and at any time.

WARNING: Navigate on Autosteer may not recognize or detect oncoming vehicles, stationary objects, and special-use lanes such as those used exclusively for bikes, carpools, emergency vehicles, etc. Remain alert at all times and be prepared to take immediate action. Failure to do so can cause damage, injury or death.

Autopark

CAUTION: Autopark's performance depends on the ability of the cameras and sensors (if equipped) to determine the vehicle's proximity to curbs, objects, and other vehicles. Be aware of the following warnings before and while using Autopark:

- Do not use Autopark if anything, such as a ball hitch, bike rack, or trailer, is attached to the tow hitch. Autopark may not stop for hitches when parking between or in front of other vehicles.
- Never depend on Autopark to find a parking space that is legal, suitable, and safe. Autopark may not always detect objects in the parking space. Always perform visual checks to confirm that a parking space is appropriate and safe.
- When Autopark is actively steering Model X, the steering wheel moves in accordance with Autopark's adjustments. Do not interfere with the movement of the steering wheel. Doing so cancels Autopark.
- During the parking sequence, continually check your surroundings. Be prepared to apply the brakes to avoid vehicles, pedestrians, or objects.
- When Autopark is active, monitor the touchscreen to ensure that you are aware of the instructions that Autopark is providing.

CAUTION:

Autopark is particularly unlikely to operate as intended in these situations:

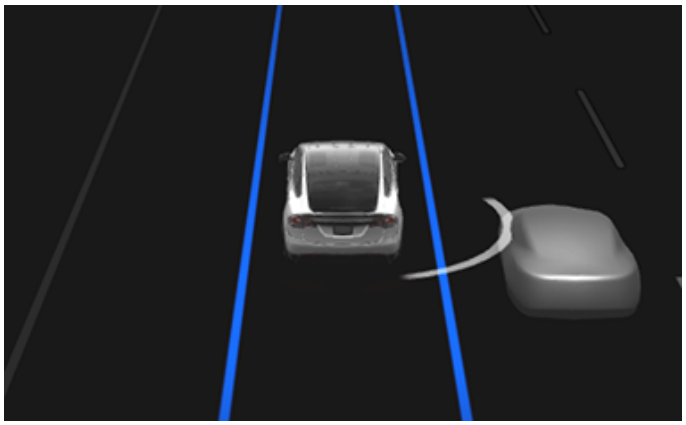
- The road is sloped. Autopark is designed to operate on flat roads only.
- Visibility is poor (due to heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.).
- The curb is constructed of material other than stone, or the curb cannot be detected.
- The target parking space is directly adjacent to a wall or pillar (for example, the last parking space of a row in an underground parking structure).
- One or more of the sensors (if equipped) or cameras is damaged, dirty, or obstructed (such as by mud, ice, or snow, or by a vehicle bra, excessive paint, or adhesive products such as wraps, stickers, rubber coating, etc.).
- Weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, fog, or extremely hot or cold temperatures) are interfering with sensor (if equipped) operation.
- The sensors (if equipped) are affected by other electrical equipment or electrical interference.

WARNING: Many unforeseen circumstances can impair Autopark's ability to park Model X. Keep this in mind and remember that as a result, Autopark may not steer Model X appropriately. Pay attention when parking Model X and stay prepared to immediately take control.

Model X monitors the markers on the lane you are driving in as well as the surrounding areas for the presence of vehicles or other objects.

NOTE: For vehicles manufactured as of approximately January 2023, Lane Assist does not show visualizations (colored lines on the instrument cluster corresponding to detected objects) when Model X is in motion, or the visualizations may not look exactly as described.

When an object is detected in your blind spot or near the side of Model X (such as a vehicle, guard rail, etc.), the instrument cluster displays colored lines radiating from the image of your vehicle. The location of the lines correspond to the location of the detected object. The color of the lines (white, yellow, orange, or red) represent the object's proximity to Model X, with white being the farthest and red being the closest and requiring your immediate attention. These colored lines only display when driving between approximately 12 km/h and 140 km/h. When Autosteer is active, these colored lines also display if driving slower than 12 km/h. However, the colored lines do not display if Model X is at a standstill (for example, in heavy traffic).



NOTE: Enabling Tesla Vision Park Assist disables Lane Assist visualizations. For more information, see Park Assist on page 106.

WARNING: Ensure all cameras are clean and free of obstructions before each drive and before using the features described in this topic (see Cleaning a Camera on page 227). Dirty cameras and sensors (if equipped), as well as environmental conditions such as rain and faded lane markings, can affect performance. If a camera is obstructed or blinded, Model X displays a message on the instrument cluster and Assisted Driving features may not be available.

WARNING: Lane Assist features are for guidance purposes only and are not intended to replace your own direct visual checks. Before changing lanes, always use side mirrors and perform the appropriate shoulder checks to visually determine if it is safe and appropriate to change lanes.

WARNING: Never depend on Lane Assist to inform you if you unintentionally drive outside of the driving lane, or to inform you that there is a vehicle beside you or in your blind spot. Several external factors can reduce the performance of Lane Assist (see Limitations and Inaccuracies on page 162). It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert and pay attention to the driving lane and other road users. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Steering Interventions

Lane Assist provides steering interventions if Model X drifts into (or close to) an adjacent lane in which an object, such as a vehicle, is detected. In these situations, Model X automatically steers to a safer position in the driving lane. This steering is applied only when Model X is traveling between 48 and 140 km/h on major roads with clearly visible lane markings. When a steering intervention is applied, the instrument panel briefly displays a warning message.

Lane Departure Avoidance

Lane Departure Avoidance is designed to warn you if Model X is crossing out of, or nears the edge of, your driving lane. If a front wheel passes over a lane marking, a blue indicator line appears on the instrument cluster and the steering wheel vibrates.

Lane Departure Avoidance operates when driving between 64 km/h and 145 km/h on roads with clearly visible lane markings.

To disable this warning for your current drive, touch **Controls** > **Assisted Driving** and then touch **Lane Departure Warning**. **Lane Departure Warning** is automatically reenabled the next time you drive Model X. When **Lane Departure Warning** is disabled, Model X will still provide steering interventions if Model X is crossing over (or coming close to) an adjacent lane in which an object, such as a vehicle, is detected.

You can also choose how you want **Dashed Lane Line Departure Avoidance** to operate. This setting is retained until you change it.

- **Warning**: If a front wheel passes over a dashed lane marking, the steering yoke (or steering wheel) vibrates.
- **Assist**: Corrective steering is applied to keep Model X in a safe position if Model X crosses over a dashed lane line into an adjacent lane or approaches the edge of the road.

When Lane Departure Avoidance is enabled and Traffic-Aware Cruise Control is active, if Model X drifts out of the driving lane when the associated turn signal is off, Lane Assist also checks to see whether your hands are on the steering yoke (or steering wheel). If hands are not detected, the instrument panel displays a series of alerts, similar to those that are used when driving with Autosteer. If hands are repeatedly not detected Model X gradually slows down to 25 km/h below the detected speed limit, or below the set cruising speed, and the hazard lights start flashing.

NOTE: Lane Departure Avoidance does not warn you of lane departures, or provide steering interventions, if the associated turn signal is on, which indicates an intentional lane change.

WARNING: Lane Departure Avoidance is intended to help keep you safe, but it does not work in every situation and does not replace the need to remain attentive and in control.

WARNING: Keep your hands on the steering yoke (or steering wheel) and drive attentively at all times.

WARNING: Steering interventions are minimal and are not designed to move Model X out of its driving lane. Do not rely on steering interventions to avoid side collisions.

Emergency Lane Departure Avoidance

Emergency Lane Departure Avoidance automatically applies steering to avoid a potential collision in situations where:

- Model X is departing a lane and may collide with a vehicle traveling in the same direction in the adjacent lane (regardless of the status of the turn signal).
- Model X is departing a lane into an oncoming lane, the turn signal is off, and an oncoming vehicle is detected.
- Model X is departing the road and the turn signal is off (for example, very close to the edge of the road and a collision may occur).

When Emergency Lane Departure Avoidance applies steering, a chime sounds and the instrument panel displays a warning and highlights the lane marking in red.

Emergency Lane Departure Avoidance operates when Model X is traveling between 48 and 145 km/h on a road with clearly visible lane markings, curbs, etc. Under certain conditions, including where stricter driver attention may be required, Emergency Lane Departure Avoidance may occur at lower speeds.

WARNING: Emergency Lane Departure Avoidance is not a substitute for attentive driving and sound judgment. Keep your eyes on the road when driving and never depend on Emergency Lane Departure Avoidance to prevent a collision. Several factors can reduce or impair performance. Depending on Emergency Lane Departure Avoidance to prevent a potential collision can result in serious injury or death.

Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Collision Warning Chime

If you want a chime to sound when a vehicle is in your blind spot and a possible collision is detected, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Blind Spot Collision Warning Chime**.

WARNING: Blind Spot Camera does not eliminate the need to drive attentively and manually perform shoulder checks when changing lanes.

WARNING: Blind Spot Collision Warning Chime cannot detect every collision. It is the driver's responsibility to remain alert and perform the appropriate shoulder checks when changing lanes.

Blind Spot Warning Light

Both front door pillars are equipped with a blind spot warning light in the upper speaker grille. You can enable or disable the indicators by touching **Controls** > **Safety** > **Blind Spot Warning Light**. Touch **Controls** > **Lights** > **Blind Spot Warning Accent Lights** to also enable your vehicle's accent lights to function as blind spot indicators.

When an object is detected in your blind spot in an adjacent lane, a red light appears in the upper speaker grille.

- A solid red light indicates that an object has been detected in your blind spot.
- A blinking red light indicates that an object is in your blind spot while the turn signal is indicating your intent to turn that direction. In addition, when in Drive, your accent lights can illuminate red.
- A rapid blinking red light indicates that an object is detected and immediate corrective action is required to avoid a collision.

If you attempt to open a door when an approaching object is detected in your blind spot (for example, if Model X is parked and there is a bicyclist approaching from behind), a red light blinks in the upper speaker grille, an alert displays on the touchscreen, accent lights illuminate red, and your door will not open upon initial button press. Wait a short time and press the button a second time to override the alert if the object is still detected.

WARNING: Do not rely on Blind Spot Warning Light to detect objects in your blind spot. Do not assume that the door will be locked if there is an approaching object detected in your blind spot while Model X is in Park. Always visually confirm that a lane is free from obstacles, vehicles, and pedestrians before exiting your lane or opening a door.

Limitations and Inaccuracies

Lane Assist features cannot always detect lane markings and you may experience unnecessary or invalid warnings when:

- Visibility is poor and lane markings are not clearly visible (due to heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.).
- Bright light (such as from oncoming headlights or direct sunlight) is interfering with the view of the camera(s).
- A vehicle in front of Model X is blocking the view of the camera(s).

- The windshield is obstructing the view of the camera(s) (fogged over, dirty, covered by a sticker, etc.).
- Lane markings are excessively worn, have visible previous markings, have been adjusted due to road construction, or are changing quickly (for example, lanes branching off, crossing over, or merging).
- The road is narrow or winding.
- Objects or landscape features are casting strong shadows on lane markers.

Lane Assist may not provide warnings, or may apply inappropriate warnings, when:

- One or more of the sensors (if equipped), or cameras is damaged, dirty, or obstructed (by mud, ice, or snow, or by a vehicle bra, excessive paint, or adhesive products such as wraps, stickers, rubber coatings, etc.).
- Weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, fog, or extremely hot or cold temperatures) are interfering with sensor operation.
- The sensors (if equipped) are affected by other electrical equipment or devices that generate ultrasonic waves.
- An object that is mounted to Model X is interfering with and/or obstructing a sensor (such as a bike rack or a bumper sticker).

In addition, Lane Assist may not steer Model X away from an adjacent vehicle, or may apply unnecessary or inappropriate steering, in these situations:

- You are driving Model X on sharp corners or on a curve at a relatively high speed.
- Bright light (such as from oncoming headlights or direct sunlight) is interfering with the view of the camera(s).
- You are drifting into another lane but an object (such as a vehicle) is not present.
- A vehicle in another lane cuts in front of you or drifts into your driving lane.
- Model X is not traveling within the speeds at which the Lane Assist feature is designed to operate.
- One or more of the sensors (if equipped) is damaged, dirty, or obstructed (such as by mud, ice, or snow, or by a vehicle bra, excessive paint, or adhesive products such as wraps, stickers, rubber coating, etc.).
- Weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, fog, or extremely hot or cold temperatures) are interfering with sensor operation.
- The sensors (if equipped) are affected by other electrical equipment or devices that generate ultrasonic waves.
- An object mounted to Model X (such as a bike rack or a bumper sticker) is interfering with or obstructing a sensor.
- Visibility is poor and lane markings are not clearly visible (due to heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.).
- Lane markings are excessively worn, have visible previous markings, have been adjusted due to road construction or are changing quickly (for example, lanes branching off, crossing over, or merging).

CAUTION: Driver assistance features are automatically disabled when Track Mode is On. It is the driver's responsibility to drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times, including on track. Driver Assistance features automatically re-enable when Track Mode is turned Off.

WARNING: The lists above do not represent every possible situation that may interfere with Lane Assist features. There are many reasons why Lane Assist may not operate as intended. To avoid a collision, stay alert and always pay attention to the road so you can anticipate the need to take corrective action as early as possible.

Collision Avoidance Assist

The following collision avoidance features are designed to increase the safety of you and your passengers:

- **Forward Collision Warning** - provides visual and audible (and in some regions, haptic feedback) warnings in situations when Model X detects that there is a high risk of a frontal collision (see Forward Collision Warning on page 164).
- **Automatic Emergency Braking** - automatically applies braking to reduce the impact of a collision (see Automatic Emergency Braking on page 165).
- **Obstacle-Aware Acceleration** - reduces acceleration if Model X detects an object in its immediate driving path (see Obstacle-Aware Acceleration on page 166).

CAUTION: Ensure all cameras are clean and free of obstructions before each drive and before using the features described in this topic (see Cleaning a Camera on page 227). Dirty cameras and sensors (if equipped), as well as environmental conditions such as rain and faded lane markings, can affect performance. If a camera is obstructed or blinded, Model X displays a message on the instrument cluster and Assisted Driving features may not be available.

WARNING: Forward Collision Warning is for guidance purposes only and is not a substitute for attentive driving and sound judgment. Keep your eyes on the road when driving and never depend on Forward Collision Warning to warn you of a potential collision. Several factors can reduce or impair performance, causing either unnecessary, invalid, inaccurate, or missed warnings. Depending on Forward Collision Warning to warn you of a potential collision can result in serious injury or death.

WARNING: Automatic Emergency Braking is not designed to prevent all collisions. In certain situations, it can minimize the impact of a collision by attempting to reduce your driving speed. Depending on Automatic Emergency Braking to avoid a collision can result in serious injury or death.

WARNING: Obstacle-Aware Acceleration is not designed to prevent a collision. In certain situations, it can minimize the impact of a collision. Depending on Obstacle-Aware Acceleration to avoid a collision can result in serious injury or death.

Forward Collision Warning

Model X monitors the area in front of it for the presence of vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, or pedestrians. If a collision is considered likely unless you take immediate corrective action, Forward Collision Warning is designed to sound a chime and highlight the vehicle in front of you in red on the instrument panel. If this happens, **TAKE IMMEDIATE CORRECTIVE ACTION!**

Visual and audible (and in some regions, haptic feedback) warnings cancel automatically when the risk of a collision has been reduced (for example, you have decelerated or stopped Model X, or the object in front of your vehicle has moved out of your driving path).

If immediate action is not taken when Model X issues a Forward Collision Warning, Automatic Emergency Braking (if enabled) may automatically apply the brakes if a collision is considered imminent (see Automatic Emergency Braking on page 165).

By default, Forward Collision Warning is turned on. To adjust sensitivity, touch **Controls** > **Assisted Driving** and then select **Forward Collision Warning**. Instead of the default warning level of **Medium**, you can choose to be warned **Late** or **Early**.

NOTE: Forward Collision Warning automatically resets to **Medium** at the beginning of each drive if you manually change it.

WARNING: The camera(s) and sensors (if equipped) associated with Forward Collision Warning are designed to monitor an approximate area of up to 160 meters in your driving path. The area being monitored by Forward Collision Warning can be adversely affected by road and weather conditions. Use appropriate caution when driving.

WARNING: Forward Collision Warning is designed only to provide visual and audible alerts. It does not attempt to apply the brakes or decelerate Model X. When seeing and/or hearing a warning, it is the driver's responsibility to take immediate corrective action.

WARNING: Forward Collision Warning may provide a warning in situations where the likelihood of collision may not exist. Stay alert and always pay attention to the area in front of Model X so you can anticipate whether any action is required.

Forward Collision Warning operates only when driving between approximately 5 km/h and 200 km/h.

WARNING: Forward Collision Warning may not provide a warning if the driver is already applying the brake. If another active safety feature is triggered (such as Automatic Emergency Braking), however, Model X may still apply the brakes when the driver is already pressing the brake pedal. In this case, the instrument cluster displays a message and a chime sounds.

Automatic Emergency Braking

Model X is designed to determine the distance from detected objects. When a collision is considered unavoidable, Automatic Emergency Braking is designed to apply the brakes to reduce the vehicle's speed and therefore, the severity of the impact. The amount of speed that is reduced depends on many factors, including driving speed and environment.

When Automatic Emergency Braking applies the brakes, the instrument panel displays a visual warning and sounds a chime. You may also notice abrupt downward movement of the brake pedal. The brake lights turn on to alert other road users that you are slowing down.

Emergency braking in progress

Automatic Emergency Braking operates only when driving between approximately 5 km/h and 200 km/h.

Automatic Emergency Braking does not apply the brakes, or stops applying the brakes, when:

- You turn the steering yoke (or steering wheel) sharply.
- You press and release the brake pedal while Automatic Emergency Braking is applying the brakes.
- You accelerate hard while Automatic Emergency Braking is applying the brakes.
- The vehicle, motorcycle, bicycle, or pedestrian is no longer detected in the front or rear of the vehicle.

Automatic Emergency Braking is always enabled when you start Model X. To disable for your current drive, shift into Park, touch **Controls** > **Assisted Driving**, then touch **Automatic Emergency Braking**. Even if you disable Automatic Emergency Braking, your vehicle may still apply the brakes after detecting an initial collision to reduce further impact (see Multi-Collision Braking on page 165). When disabled, the touchscreen displays a visual message.

Automatic Emergency Braking is disabled

WARNING: It is strongly recommended that you do not disable Automatic Emergency Braking. If you disable it, Model X does not automatically apply the brakes in situations where a collision is considered likely.

NOTE: Automatic Emergency Braking is designed to reduce the impact of frontal collisions only.

NOTE: Automatic Emergency Braking is designed to reduce the impact of frontal and reverse collisions with limited functionality while in Reverse.

In the event Automatic Emergency Braking is unavailable, the touchscreen displays a visual warning.

Automatic Emergency Braking is not available

WARNING: Automatic Emergency Braking is designed to reduce the severity of an impact. It is not designed to avoid a collision.

WARNING: Several factors can affect the performance of Automatic Emergency Braking, causing either no braking or inappropriate or untimely braking, such as when a vehicle is partially in the path of travel or there is road debris. It is the driver's responsibility to drive safely and remain in control of the vehicle at all times. Never depend on Automatic Emergency Braking to avoid or reduce the impact of a collision.

WARNING: Automatic Emergency Braking is not a substitute for maintaining a safe traveling distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.

WARNING: The brake pedal may move downward abruptly during automatic braking events. Always ensure that the brake pedal can move freely. Do not place material under or on top of the driver's floor mat (including an additional mat) and always ensure that the driver's floor mat is properly secured. Failure to do so can impede the ability of the brake pedal to move freely.

Multi-Collision Braking

In addition to Automatic Emergency Braking, Model X may apply the brakes to help prevent or mitigate a subsequent impact after an initial collision if airbag or seat belt pre-tensioner deployment is detected. The brakes may be applied regardless of driving speed.

Rear Cross-Traffic Alert

When Model X is in Reverse and the touchscreen is displaying the rear view camera feed, a vertical red bar appears when Model X detects that an object (such as another vehicle or a pedestrian) is about to cross behind Model X.

For example, if you are backing out of a parking space and another vehicle is approaching from your left, a red bar appears on the left side of the camera view. If there are objects approaching from both sides of Model X, red bars appear on both sides of the camera view.

If you would like a chime to sound when Rear Cross-Traffic Alert detects an object approaching while Model X is reversing, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Rear Cross-Traffic Chime**.

If **Rear Cross-Traffic Chime** is enabled, a chime sounds only when all of the following conditions are met:

- Model X is in Reverse.
- Model X is in motion (at any speed).
- Model X detects cross traffic.

A chime does not sound when Model X is in Reverse but at a standstill, even if cross traffic is detected.

When Model X is reversing and cross traffic is detected, Automatic Emergency Braking or Obstacle-Aware Acceleration may apply the brakes to attempt to avoid a collision. Do not rely on Automatic Emergency Braking or Obstacle-Aware Acceleration to prevent a collision. For more information, see Automatic Emergency Braking on page 165 and Obstacle-Aware Acceleration on page 166.

WARNING: Never depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Alert to inform you if the area surrounding your vehicle is free of objects and/or people. The cameras may not detect objects or barriers that can potentially cause damage or injury, especially objects very low to the ground. In addition, several external factors can reduce the performance of the cameras, including a dirty or obstructed lens. Always inspect the area with your own eyes. When reversing, perform shoulder checks and use all mirrors. Use the cameras for guidance purposes only. Rear Cross-Traffic Alert is not intended to replace your own direct visual checks and is not a substitute for careful driving.

Obstacle-Aware Acceleration

Obstacle-Aware Acceleration is designed to reduce the impact of a collision by reducing motor torque and in some cases applying the brakes, if Model X detects an object in its driving path. The instrument panel displays a visual warning and sounds a chime when the brakes are automatically applied. For example, Model X, while parked in front of a closed garage door with Drive engaged, detects that you have pressed hard on the accelerator pedal. Although Model X still accelerates and hits the garage door, the reduced torque may result in less damage.

Obstacle-Aware Acceleration is designed to operate only when all of these conditions are simultaneously met:

- Drive or Reverse is engaged.
- Model X is stopped or traveling less than 16 km/h.
- Model X detects an object in its immediate driving path.

To disable Obstacle-Aware Acceleration, touch **Controls** > **Assisted Driving** and then touch **Obstacle-Aware Acceleration**.

WARNING: Obstacle-Aware Acceleration is designed to reduce the severity of an impact. It is not designed to avoid a collision.

WARNING: Obstacle-Aware Acceleration may not limit torque in all situations, such as performing a sharp turn into a parking space. Several factors, including environmental conditions, distance from an obstacle, and a driver's actions, can limit, delay, or inhibit Obstacle-Aware Acceleration.

WARNING: Do not rely on Obstacle-Aware Acceleration to control acceleration or to avoid, or limit, the severity of a collision, and do not attempt to test Obstacle-Aware Acceleration. Doing so can result in serious property damage, injury, or death.

WARNING: Several factors can affect the performance of Obstacle-Aware Acceleration, causing an inappropriate or untimely reduction in motor torque and/or undesired braking. It is the driver's responsibility to drive safely and remain in control of Model X at all times.

Limitations and Inaccuracies

Collision Avoidance features cannot always detect all objects, vehicles, bikes, or pedestrians, and you may experience unnecessary, inaccurate, invalid, or missed warnings for many reasons, particularly if:

- The road has sharp curves.
- Visibility is poor (due to heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.).
- Bright light (such as from oncoming headlights or direct sunlight) is interfering with the view of the camera(s).
- A camera or sensor is obstructed (dirty, covered, fogged over, covered by a sticker, etc.).
- One or more of the sensors (if equipped) is damaged, dirty, or obstructed (such as by mud, ice, or snow, or by a vehicle bra, excessive paint, or adhesive products such as wraps, stickers, rubber coating, etc.).
- Weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, fog, or extremely hot or cold temperatures) are interfering with sensor operation.
- The sensors (if equipped) are affected by other electrical equipment or devices that generate ultrasonic waves.

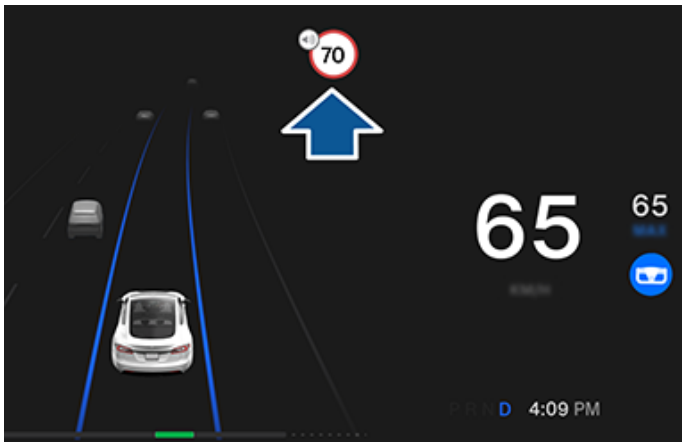
CAUTION: If a fault occurs with a Collision Avoidance Assist feature, Model X displays an alert. Contact Tesla Service.

CAUTION: Driver assistance features are automatically disabled when Track Mode is On. It is the driver's responsibility to drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times, including on track. Driver Assistance features automatically re-enable when Track Mode is turned Off.

WARNING: The limitations previously described do not represent an exhaustive list of situations that may interfere with proper operation of Collision Avoidance Assist features. These features may fail to provide their intended function for many other reasons. It is the driver's responsibility to avoid collisions by staying alert, paying attention, and taking corrective action as early as possible.

How Intelligent Speed Assist Works

Model X displays a speed limit on the instrument panel and warns you if the vehicle exceeds the speed limit. The audible speed limit warnings can be muted every drive cycle but not disabled.



Excludes United Kingdom, Northern Ireland, Iceland, Turkey, Israel, Uruguay: A chime sounds when you exceed the determined speed limit and the speed limit sign flashes. For every occurrence, the speeding chime goes away

- after a few seconds.
- when Model X slows down below the specified limit using the brake pedal.

To mute the speeding chime and display for the rest of the drive, press the speaker icon located at the top of the touchscreen. The speeding warnings automatically re-enable at the start of every drive cycle (every time the vehicle is in Park and you walk away).

Only in United Kingdom, Northern Ireland, Iceland, Turkey, Israel, Uruguay: Appears when you exceed the determined speed limit and the speed limit sign flashes.

Indicates an assumed speed limit.

When persistent, Intelligent Speed Assist is unavailable.

NOTE: On roads where the map data determines that a conditional speed limit exists (for example, a speed limit based on time of day or weather conditions), a second speed limit displays below the first speed limit. It is the driver's responsibility to determine whether the conditional speed limit is currently in effect and adjust the driving speed accordingly. You may need to update the onboard maps to display conditional speed limits (Map Updates on page 194).

WARNING: Do not rely on Intelligent Speed Assist to determine the appropriate speed limit or driving speed. Always drive at a safe speed based on traffic and road conditions.

NOTE: Your vehicle is continuously upgraded through over-the-air software updates. Download updates as soon as they become available (see Software Updates on page 216 and Map Updates on page 194).

Live Average Speed

When driving through an average speed zone, Model X displays your average speed on the instrument cluster below the detected speed limit.

The instrument cluster also shows the distance remaining in the average speed zone.

NOTE: Premium Connectivity required. To enable this feature, enable online routing by touching **Controls** > **Navigation** > **Online Routing** (see Maps and Navigation on page 188).

Limitations and Inaccuracies

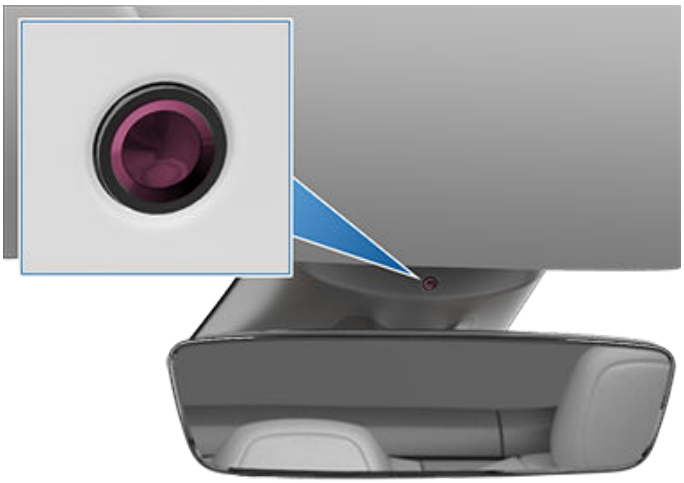
Intelligent Speed Assist may not be fully functional or may provide inaccurate information in these situations:

- Visibility is poor and speed limit signs are not clearly visible (due to heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.).
- Bright light (such as from oncoming headlights or direct sunlight) is interfering with the view of the camera(s).
- Model X is being driven very close to a vehicle in front of it which is blocking the view of the camera(s).
- The windshield is obstructing the view of the camera(s) (fogged over, dirty, covered by a sticker, etc.).
- Speed limit signs are concealed by objects.
- The speed limits stored in the map database are incorrect or outdated.
- Traffic signs that do not conform to standard recognizable formats, such as digital or temporary speed signs.
- A road or a speed limit has recently changed.

WARNING: The list above does not represent an exhaustive list of situations that may interfere with proper operation of Intelligent Speed Assist. Intelligent Speed Assist may fail to provide warnings for many other reasons.

Cabin Camera

Your Model X is equipped with a cabin camera located above the rear view mirror.



The cabin camera can determine driver inattentiveness and provide you with audible alerts, to remind you to keep your eyes on the road when Assisted Driving is engaged.

By default, images and video from the camera do not leave the vehicle itself and are not transmitted to anyone, including Tesla, unless you enable data sharing. If you enable data sharing and a safety critical event occurs (such as a collision), Model X shares short cabin camera video clips with Tesla to help us develop future safety enhancements and continuously improve the intelligence of features that rely on the cabin camera. Data may also be shared if diagnostics are required on cabin camera functionality. Cabin camera does not perform facial recognition or any other method of identity verification. To protect your privacy, cabin camera data is not associated with your vehicle identification number.

To adjust your data sharing preferences touch **Controls** > **Software** > **Data Sharing** > **Allow Cabin Camera Analytics**. You can change your data sharing settings at any time. To view features currently enabled that use cabin camera, touch **Controls** > **Software** > **Cabin Camera**.

NOTE: Keep the camera lens clean and free of obstructions. Remove any buildup of dirt or dust by occasionally wiping the camera lens with a clean cloth.

CAUTION: Do not use chemical-based or abrasive cleaners. Doing so can damage the surface of the camera lens.

Driver Drowsiness Warning is designed to notify drivers who appear to be drowsy. Driver Drowsiness Warning monitors driver attentiveness as well as driving behavior to determine patterns indicative of drowsiness. When driver drowsiness is detected, an alert is displayed on the instrument panel in the cards area and an alert is sounded.

Driver Drowsiness Warning activates over 65 km/h when driven for a minimum of 10 minutes and Assisted Driving is not engaged.

Driver drowsiness detected

Take a break

If you see this alert, you may consider stopping and resting before continuing. The alert clears once the patterns of drowsiness have been removed.

NOTE: When an alert is issued and the speed drops below 60 km/h, the system is not active.

You can disable or enable Driver Drowsiness Warning alerts by touching **Controls** > **Safety** > **Driver Drowsiness Warning** for the current drive cycle (every time the vehicle is in Park and you walk away). Driver Drowsiness Warning automatically re-enables at the start of every drive cycle.

In the event Driver Drowsiness Warning is unavailable, the instrument panel displays a visual warning.

Driver drowsiness warning unavailable

NOTE: This active safety feature utilizes cabin camera to monitor driver attentiveness. Cabin camera does not perform facial recognition or any other method of identity verification. By default, images and video from the camera do not leave the vehicle itself and are not transmitted to anyone, including Tesla, unless you enable data sharing. To adjust your data sharing preferences touch **Controls** > **Software** > **Data Sharing** > **Allow Cabin Camera Analytics**. You can change your data sharing settings at any time.

WARNING: It is your responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, and be in control of the vehicle at all times. Never depend on Driver Drowsiness Warning to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Always watch the road in front of you and be prepared to take corrective action at all times. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Limitations and Inaccuracies

Driver Drowsiness Warning may not provide warnings when:

- One or more of the cameras is damaged, dirty, or obstructed (by mud, ice, or snow, or by a vehicle bra, excessive paint, or adhesive products such as wraps, stickers, rubber coatings, etc.).
- Weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, or fog) are interfering with vehicle systems.
- An object that is mounted to Model X is interfering with and/or obstructing a camera (such as a bike rack or a bumper sticker).
- Visibility is poor and lane markings are not clearly visible (due to heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.).
- Lane markings are excessively worn, have visible previous markings, have been adjusted due to road construction or are changing quickly (for example, lanes branching off, crossing over, or merging).
- An issue with one or more vehicle systems is preventing Driver Drowsiness Warning from functioning properly.

WARNING: The lists above do not represent every possible situation that may interfere with Driver Drowsiness Warning and there are many reasons why it may not operate as intended. To avoid a collision, stay alert and always pay attention to the road so you can anticipate the need to take corrective action as early as possible.

About the Security System

NOTE: *Depending on market region, your vehicle may not have an audible alarm for security features, or the features may not operate exactly as described.*

If Model X does not detect a key nearby and a locked door or trunk is opened, an alarm sounds. The headlights and turn signals also flash. To deactivate the alarm, press any button on the key fob.

To manually enable or disable the alarm system, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Security Alarm**. When enabled, Model X activates its alarm one minute after you exit, the doors lock, and a recognized key is no longer detected.

A battery-backed siren (if equipped) sounds in situations where a locked door or trunk is opened and Model X does not detect a key nearby. If you also want this siren to sound in situations where the vehicle detects motion inside the cabin, enable **Tilt/Intrusion** (if equipped).

NOTE: If Model X is in Sentry Mode (see How to Use Sentry Mode (With a USB Flash Drive) on page 174), the **Security Alarm** setting is not available.

Parental Controls

Parental controls enable you to limit the capabilities of Model X and ensure that safety settings are enabled and cannot be changed.

NOTE: You can also access parental controls from the Tesla mobile app (version 4.34.5 or higher required).

NOTE: You cannot enable parental controls if **Speed Limit Mode** is enabled.

When you enable **Require Safety Features**, Model X enables or configures these vehicle settings:

NOTE: Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with the listed features.

- **Automatic Emergency Braking**
- **Obstacle-Aware Acceleration**
- **Automatic Blind Spot Camera**
- **Blind Spot Collision Warning Chime**
- **Emergency Call**
- **Allow Mobile Access**
- **Track Mode**
- **Park Assist Chimes**
- **Lane Departure Avoidance**: Set to **Assist**.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Set to **Chime**.
  - **Speed Limit**: Set to **Relative**.
  - **Offset**: Set to +8 km/h.
- **Forward Collision Warning**: Set to **Early**.

If you want to enable parental controls:

1. With your vehicle in Park, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Parental Controls** on the touchscreen.
2. Enable or configure the parental controls you want to use:
   - **Limit Speed:** Caps the speed at which Model X can drive.
   - **Reduce Acceleration:** Limits the vehicle **Acceleration** to **Chill**.
   - **Require Safety Features:** Enables various safety features in the vehicle (if equipped). Drivers cannot change these settings while parental controls are active.
   - **Send Curfew Notifications**: Turns on curfew notifications from 11 PM to 4 AM. When someone shifts the vehicle to Drive after the start of curfew, a notification is sent through the Tesla mobile app to all phone keys paired with the vehicle, notifying users that Model X is in use.
   - **Browser:** Blocks access to the web browser.
   - **Theater:** Blocks access to Theater.
   - **Arcade:** Blocks access to Arcade.
3. Touch **Confirm**.
4. Enter a PIN.

If you want to disable parental controls:

1. While the vehicle is in park, touch **Controls** > **Safety** on the touchscreen.
2. Navigate to **Parental Controls**.
3. Touch **Off**.
4. Re-enter the PIN you created when enabling parental controls.

   NOTE: If you forget your Parental Controls PIN or wish to change it, touch the **Enter your Tesla Account credentials** link on your vehicle touchscreen and then follow the instructions. You cannot disable parental controls from your mobile device.

PIN to Drive

For an added layer of security, prevent Model X from being driven until a 4-digit PIN (Personal Identification Number) is entered. To enable this setting, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **PIN to Drive** and follow the on-screen prompts to create a driving PIN.

When enabled, in addition to entering the 4-digit driving PIN to drive, you must also use it to enter Valet mode for the first time and create the 4-digit valet PIN to enter and exit Valet mode. In Valet mode, Model X can be driven without the need for the valet to enter a driving PIN. The **PIN to Drive** setting is disabled whenever Valet mode is active.

If you forget your driving PIN, touch the link to enter your Tesla login credentials on the PIN to Drive popup, then follow the instructions on the touchscreen.

NOTE: In the unlikely event that your touchscreen is unresponsive, you may be unable to enter the PIN. In this case, first try to restart the touchscreen (see Restarting the Touchscreen on page 8). If the touchscreen is still unresponsive, you can still bypass PIN to Drive in the Tesla mobile app by touching **Security & Drivers** > **Clear PIN**. You are able to clear the PIN only if you are the vehicle owner.

Glovebox PIN

Protect the contents in your glovebox with a 4-digit PIN (not related to PIN to Drive). To enable, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Glovebox PIN** and follow the directions on the touchscreen. When enabled, you are prompted to enter the PIN to open the glovebox. Select the toggle to disable and then enter the PIN to remove this added security protection.

If you forget your glovebox PIN, reset it by entering your Tesla login credentials, then follow the directions on the touchscreen.

NOTE: Using a **Glovebox PIN** allows the glovebox to be opened even when Model X is in Valet mode.

Speed Limit Mode

Speed Limit Mode allows you to limit acceleration and maximum driving speed to a chosen value between 80 and 193 km/h. The first time you use this feature, you must create a 4-digit PIN that you must use to enable and disable Speed Limit Mode. When enabled and the driving speed approaches within approximately 5 km/h of the maximum speed, a chime sounds, the instrument cluster displays a message, and Model X sends a notification to the mobile app. You can also touch **Security** > **Speed Limit Mode** to enable from the Tesla mobile app. To enable Speed Limit Mode:

1. Ensure Model X is in Park.
2. Touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Speed Limit Mode** on the touchscreen.
3. Select the maximum driving speed.
4. Drag the slider to the **On** position.
5. Enter the 4-digit PIN that you want to use to enable and disable Speed Limit Mode.

   NOTE: If you forget the PIN, you can disable Speed Limit Mode by entering login credentials for your Tesla account.

NOTE: While Speed Limit Mode is enabled, the acceleration setting automatically sets to **Chill**.

WARNING: Driving downhill can increase driving speed and cause Model X to exceed your chosen maximum speed.

WARNING: Speed Limit Mode is not a replacement for good judgment, driver training, and the need to closely monitor speed limits and driving conditions. Accidents occur at any speed and it is your responsibility to drive safely.

Clear Browser Data

You can clear your vehicle's browser data (like you would on a computer or smartphone) by navigating to **Controls** > **Service** > **Clear Browser Data**. This is useful for many situations, such erasing settings or searches from another driver.

Check the boxes on the touchscreen popup to exclude bookmarks and/or history for your convenience.

Dashcam

NOTE: Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Dashcam or the features may not operate exactly as described. **It is your sole responsibility to consult and comply with all local regulations and property restrictions regarding the use of cameras.**

Dashcam records video footage of your vehicle's surroundings while driving. Use Dashcam to record driving incidents or other notable events, like you would for an external dashcam on other vehicles.

The Dashcam icon is located in the app launcher. You can add the Dashcam app to the bottom bar for easy access (see Customizing My Apps on page 7). When Model X is in Park, touching the Dashcam icon displays the Viewer (see Viewing Video Recordings on page 176).

To protect your privacy, video recordings are saved locally to a formatted USB flash drive's onboard memory. Recordings are not sent to Tesla. Model X does not record videos when Dashcam is **Off**.

To further protect your privacy, dashcam recordings can be encrypted when saved to the USB drive. To enable or disable encryption, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Encrypt Dashcam Recordings**. Encryption is recommended but optional.

NOTE: Encrypted clips can only be viewed on the vehicle that recorded them, or by using a Tesla account that was linked to the vehicle when the clips were recorded. See Viewing Video Recordings on page 176 for more information.

How to Use Dashcam

1. Format a USB flash drive. Dashcam requires a properly formatted USB drive inserted in your vehicle's USB port to store and retrieve footage. Vehicles manufactured beginning approximately 2020 are equipped with a pre-formatted USB flash drive in the glove box. There are two ways to format the flash drive if needed:
   - Format the flash drive with Model X. Insert the flash drive into the USB port and navigate to **Controls** > **Safety** > **Format USB Drive**.
   - Format the flash drive on a computer. See USB Drive Requirements for Recording Videos on page 176 for more information.
2. Insert the USB flash drive into your vehicle's USB port, preferably the one in the glovebox .
3. Enable Dashcam by touching **Controls** > **Safety** > **Dashcam**. Dashcam allows you to choose how and when footage is saved. You can choose between:
   - **Auto**: Dashcam automatically saves a recording to the USB drive when Model X detects a safety-critical event, such as a collision or airbag deployment. When **Auto** is selected, detection can vary and is subject to your vehicle's power, sleep, and Assisted Driving state.

     NOTE: Several factors determine whether Dashcam automatically saves a recording of a safety-critical event (for example, amount of force, whether or not airbags deploy, etc.). Do not rely on Dashcam to automatically record all safety-critical events.
   - **Manual**: You must manually touch the Dashcam icon to save a recording of the most recent ten minutes of footage.
   - **On Honk**: When you press the horn, Dashcam saves a recording of the most recent ten minutes of footage. You can enable this along with **Auto** or **Manual** simultaneously.
4. Once enabled, the Dashcam icon indicates when footage is saved. You can also view the status of the Dashcam icon in **Controls**.

The icon changes to show the status of Dashcam:

RECORDING: Dashcam is recording. To save video footage, touch the icon. To pause recording, press and hold the icon.

AVAILABLE: Dashcam Is available but not actively recording. Touch the dashcam icon to start recording footage.

PAUSED: Dashcam is paused. To resume recording, touch the icon. To avoid losing video footage, pause Dashcam before removing the flash drive.

BUSY: Dashcam is in the process of loading, saving, or overwriting footage. While dashcam is busy, footage is not being captured and recorded.

SAVED: Footage is saved. You can also save Dashcam clips by touching the Dashcam icon in the app launcher while Driving.

NOTE: You must save your desired footage in order to view it later. Model X does not save recordings, even temporarily. Unsaved footage recorded by Dashcam gets constantly overwritten. See Viewing Video Recordings on page 176 for more information.

5. When your desired footage is saved, view the clips on the touchscreen or a computer:
   - Touchscreen: Ensure Model X is in Park and touch the Dashcam icon in the app launcher. Videos are organized by timestamp. To decrypt individual encrypted clips, select the clips and touch the padlock icon in the lower-right corner. See Viewing Video Recordings on page 176 for more information.
   - Computer: Insert the USB flash drive into a computer and navigate to the TeslaCam folder. Videos are organized by timestamp. See Viewing Video Recordings on page 176 for more information.
6. Alternatively, you can view and share footage from the mobile app by navigating to **Security** > **Dashcam Viewer** (**View Live Camera from Mobile App** must be enabled on the touchscreen).

   NOTE: Requires Premium Connectivity. For iOS devices, requires Tesla mobile app version 4.39.5 or newer. For Android devices, requires Tesla mobile app version 4.43.5 or newer.
7. To turn Dashcam off, navigate to **Controls** > **Safety** > **Dashcam** > **Off**. If set to **Auto**, **Manual**, or **On Honk**, Dashcam automatically enables (but may not be actively saving footage, depending on your preferences) every time you drive.

NOTE: Depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, and software version, your vehicle may not be equipped with Sentry Mode or the features may not operate exactly as described. **It is your sole responsibility to consult and comply with all local regulations and property restrictions regarding the use of cameras.**

When enabled, your vehicle's cameras and sensors (if equipped) remain powered on and ready to record suspicious activity around your vehicle when Model X is locked and in Park. Think of Sentry Mode as an intelligent vehicle security system that alerts you when it detects possible threats nearby.

If a threat is detected or the vehicle sensors determine there is a lot of jerky movement like when getting towed or shaken, Sentry Mode:

- Pulses the headlights.
- Sounds the alarm.
- Displays a message on the touchscreen that indicates cameras may be recording to inform individuals outside of the vehicles.
- Alerts you of the alarm on the mobile app.
- Saves footage of the event to a USB drive (if installed).

Sentry Mode is disabled by default. You can use voice commands or the Tesla mobile app to easily enable or disable Sentry Mode. To enable Sentry Mode using voice commands, say "Keep Tesla safe," "Keep my car safe," "Sentry on," or "Enable Sentry" (see Voice Commands on page 20).

Sentry Mode is not available in Low Power Mode (see Low Power Mode on page 214). If Model X enters Low Power Mode, Sentry Mode turns off and the mobile app sends you a notification. Power consumption may increase when Sentry Mode is active.

NOTE: When Sentry Mode is enabled, the Security Alarm settings (**Controls** > **Safety** > **Security Alarm**) are not available.

CAUTION: Do not rely on Sentry Mode to protect Model X from all possible security threats. Sentry Mode uses many factors to determine whether to activate the security alarm. All impacts may not be detected and the alarm may not activate in all situations. While it may help deter some threats, no security system can prevent all attacks.

NOTE: Sentry Mode only sends notifications to the mobile app when the alarm is triggered, when someone attempts to open a door or trunk, or sudden jerky motions are detected by the vehicle. If Sentry Mode doesn't consider an event a clear threat, the vehicle records footage but doesn't trigger the alarm.

How to Use Sentry Mode (With a USB Flash Drive)

1. Sentry Mode requires a properly formatted USB drive inserted in your vehicle's USB port. Vehicles manufactured beginning approximately 2020 are equipped with a pre-formatted USB flash drive in the glove box. There are two ways to format the USB drive:
   - Insert the USB drive into the USB port and navigate to **Controls** > **Format USB Drive**. Your vehicle automatically formats the USB drive for you.
   - Format the USB drive on a computer. See USB Drive Requirements for Recording Videos on page 176 for more information.
2. Insert the USB drive into the vehicle's USB port, preferable the one in the glove box.
3. With your vehicle in Park, enable Dashcam by navigating to **Controls** > **Safety** > **Dashcam** (Dashcam must be enabled for Sentry Mode to work).
4. Touch **Controls** > **Sentry Mode** > **On**. Once enabled, the Sentry Mode icon in **Controls** turns red.

   When enabled, Sentry Mode is idle, ready to sound the alarm and save a recording of the security event if triggered. The clip length of the recording can be customized (touch **Safety** > **Sentry Mode** > **Sentry Mode Clip Length**). See Viewing Video Recordings on page 176 for information on viewing footage.
5. To manually enable/disable Sentry Mode until the next drive, touch the Sentry Mode icon. Sentry Mode is Off when the icon is no longer red.

   Turn Sentry Mode **Off** in **Controls** > **Safety** > **Sentry Mode** to disable for more than one drive cycle.

How to Use Sentry Mode (Without a USB Flash Drive)

When Sentry mode is enabled and a security event is detected but without a USB drive plugged into a USB port, your vehicle alerts you through the mobile app, without any camera recordings.

Sentry Mode Settings

- **Exclude specific locations**

In **Controls** > **Safety** > **Sentry Mode**, you can determine if you want Sentry Mode to *not* enable in certain locations (see Home, Work, and Favorite Destinations on page 191 for more information):

- **Exclude Home**: Sentry Mode does not automatically enable at the location set as Home in your Favorites list.
- **Exclude Work**: Sentry Mode does not automatically enable at the location set as Work in your Favorites list.
- **Exclude Favorites**: Sentry Mode does not automatically enable at any location in your Favorites list.

  NOTE: To recognize a location listed as Home, Work, or a Favorite, Model X must be parked within approximately 500 meters of the saved location.

To set up your Home or Work location, touch **Navigate** > **Set Home/Set Work**. To set up a **Favorite**, touch the star when viewing an address on the map. Manually turning Sentry Mode on or off using the touchscreen or the mobile app overrides your Home, Work, or Favorite exclusion preferences until your next drive.

- **Set Sentry Mode Clip Length**

  If Sentry Mode is configured to capture camera recordings of security events using a properly formatted USB drive, you can customize the recording length on your touchscreen (touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Sentry Mode** > **Sentry Mode Clip Length**).

- **Set Camera-Based Detection**

  When **Camera-Based Detection** is enabled, Sentry Mode uses the vehicle's external cameras in addition to vehicle sensors to detect a security event while parked. If disabled, your vehicle only saves clips to the USB drive if a physical threat is detected. To adjust, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Sentry Mode** > **Camera-Based Detection**.

- **View Live Camera**

  NOTE: View Live Camera requires premium connectivity and version 4.2.1 (or newer) of the Tesla mobile app installed on a phone that has been paired as a key to Model X.

  When Sentry mode is enabled, use the mobile app to remotely view the area surrounding Model X as seen through the exterior cameras. To enable, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Sentry Mode** > **View Live Camera via Mobile App** on the touchscreen to see what Sentry Mode records in real-time. Ensure there are no occupants in the vehicle and all doors are locked. Then, on the mobile app, navigate to **Safety** > **Sentry Mode** > **View Live Camera**.

  When **View Live Camera** is actively in use, Model X periodically flashes its exterior lights and displays a message on the touchscreen to notify others that the area surrounding the vehicle is being viewed through the cameras.

  View Live Camera is limited to approximately 15 minutes of cumulative usage per day.

  You can also enable Pet Mode at the same time and switch the live camera view to see through the interior camera on the mobile app. See Keep Climate On, Pet Mode, and Camp Mode on page 180 for more information. This feature is not supported in vehicles with Assisted Driving computer 2.0 or 2.5. Touch **Controls** > **Software** and look at **Assisted Driving Computer** to find out which computer your vehicle has.

  NOTE: If Pet Mode and Sentry Mode are enabled at the same time, Sentry defaults to **Disable Sentry Sounds** to protect your pet.

  NOTE: Video quality can vary depending on network connectivity. No audio is captured.

  NOTE: The live camera feed is fully encrypted and cannot be accessed by Tesla.

See Viewing Video Recordings on page 176 for more information on viewing Sentry Mode footage.

NOTE: When the internal storage reaches full capacity, new recordings overwrite the older recordings.

USB Drive Requirements for Recording Videos

Some features require you to use a USB drive (for example, Dashcam, Sentry Mode) that meet these requirements:

- Minimum storage capacity of 64 GB. Use a USB drive with as much available storage as possible. Video footage can occupy a large amount of space.
- A sustained write speed of at least 4 MB/s. Note that sustained write speed differs from peak write speed.
- USB 2.0 compatible. If using a USB 3.0 drive, it must also support USB 2.0.
- Properly formatted (either automatically or manually on page 176).

NOTE: In some market regions you can purchase recommended USB drives on http://www.tesla.com.

Automatically Formatting a USB Drive

Insert the USB drive into a front USB port that supports the ability to format, save, and view video footage (see Interior Electronics on page 11). Then, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Format USB Drive**. This automatically formats the USB drive as exFAT and creates folders for TeslaCam. The USB drive is now ready to record and save video footage.

Format USB Drive is available only when a USB drive (with one or fewer partitions) is inserted into a front USB port. Choosing **Format USB Drive** erases any existing content on the USB drive. Before using this feature, move any content you want to keep to a different device.

Manually Formatting a USB Drive

If Model X is unable to format the USB drive, format it using a computer:

1. Format the USB drive as exFAT, MS-DOS FAT (for Mac), ext3, or ext4 (NTFS is currently not supported).
2. Create a base-level folder titled **TeslaCam**. You can use one USB drive for Dashcam, Sentry Mode, and audio files, but you must create separate partitions or folders on the exFAT USB drive.
3. Once formatted, insert the USB drive into the glovebox USB port (if equipped), otherwise use a front USB port in the center console. Do not use a rear USB port because they can only charge devices. It may take a few seconds for Model X to recognize the USB drive.
4. Once recognized, ensure icons for Dashcam and Sentry Mode are available when you touch **Controls**. Model X is now ready to record videos.

   NOTE: You may need to first enable Sentry Mode (if equipped) by touching **Controls** > **Sentry**.

Viewing Video Recordings

If the footage is saved, you can view the clips on the touchscreen, in the Tesla mobile app, or on a computer.

When the USB drive runs out of storage space, video footage can no longer be saved. To prevent the USB drive from getting full, regularly move saved videos to another device and delete them from the USB drive.

When enabled, Dashcam and Sentry Mode records footage in cycles. Footage is continuously overwritten unless you save it. You must save your desired footage to view it, otherwise the footage is erased and overwritten. See Sentry Mode on page 174 and Dashcam on page 172 for information on saving footage.

Six videos are recorded for each saved clip, one from each camera (front, rear, left, right, left pillar, and right pillar). For more information about the locations of the cameras on your vehicle, see Cameras on page 22.

When you view recordings on the vehicle touchscreen or in the mobile app, you can see information from when the video was recorded, including the vehicle gear, speed, steering yoke (or steering wheel) angle, etc.

NOTE: This feature requires Tesla mobile app version 4.51.5 or higher.

CAUTION: Dashcam recordings display details such as the vehicle's speed, steering wheel angle, and state of Assisted Driving systems, etc. Due to inherent differences in data sampling mechanisms and time bases, there may be slight delays or differences between the information displayed and data recorded by other vehicle systems. The information shown is for reference and may not reflect all details of specific vehicle events.

To comply with EU privacy requirements, Sentry Mode only records up to 10 minutes of footage at a time. Footage is only saved when a security event is detected by the car or camera. The vehicle otherwise deletes all unsaved, recently recorded footage in these circumstances:

- When you turn off Sentry Mode.
- When you re-enter the vehicle.

Viewing on the Touchscreen

You can view recorded footage on the touchscreen when Model X is in Park. Touch the Dashcam icon located in the app launcher.

The list of video clips is organized by location and timestamp. You can pause, rewind, and fast forward clips as needed. You can permanently store the last 10 minutes of footage from anywhere within the most recent dashcam footage. Select and play the Recents clip to find the footage that you want to save. Touch **Save** in the lower left corner of the footage. To delete clips, touch **More Options** (the three dots) at the top of the list and select clips to delete.

Navigate to **Controls** > **Safety** > **Delete Dashcam Clips** to delete all Dashcam and Sentry Mode footage.

NOTE: Dashcam recording pauses when you launch the Viewer.

Viewing on a Computer

Insert the USB drive into a computer and navigate to the TeslaCam folder.

The TeslaCam folder contains these sub-folders:

- **RecentClips**: Contains up to 60 minutes of recorded content.
- **SavedClips**: Contains all recordings that are saved and renamed from the RecentClips folder.
- **SentryClips**: Contains recordings from all Sentry Mode security events. If storage space on the USB drive becomes limited, the oldest Sentry Clips are deleted to provide space for new ones. Once deleted, you cannot retrieve them.
- **EncryptedClips**: Contains encrypted dashcam recordings. These clips cannot be played directly on a computer. To view encrypted clips, insert the USB drive back into the vehicle that recorded them, or decrypt them using a web browser (see below).

If dashcam encryption is enabled, clips are saved to the EncryptedClips folder and cannot be played directly on a computer. To decrypt and view these clips:

1. Connect the USB drive to your computer.
2. Open a web browser and go to https://dashcam.tesla.com.
3. Sign in to a Tesla account that was linked to the vehicle when the clips were recorded.
4. Follow the on-screen instructions to decrypt and view files directly on your computer.

NOTE: Dashcam clips are not sent to Tesla. Your browser fetches the decryption keys and decrypts the files locally on your device.

Overview of Climate Controls

Climate controls are available at the bottom of the touchscreen. By default, climate control is set to **Auto**, which maintains optimum comfort in all but the most severe weather conditions. When you adjust the cabin temperature while in the **Auto** setting, the system automatically adjusts the heating, air conditioning, air distribution, and fan speed to maintain the cabin at your selected temperature.

Touch the displayed temperature at the bottom of the touchscreen to access the main climate controls screen, where you can adjust your climate preferences. You can return to Auto at any time by touching **Auto**. Touch the power button on the main climate controls screen to toggle on or off. For quick access to common controls, touch **<** or **>** to display the climate popup.

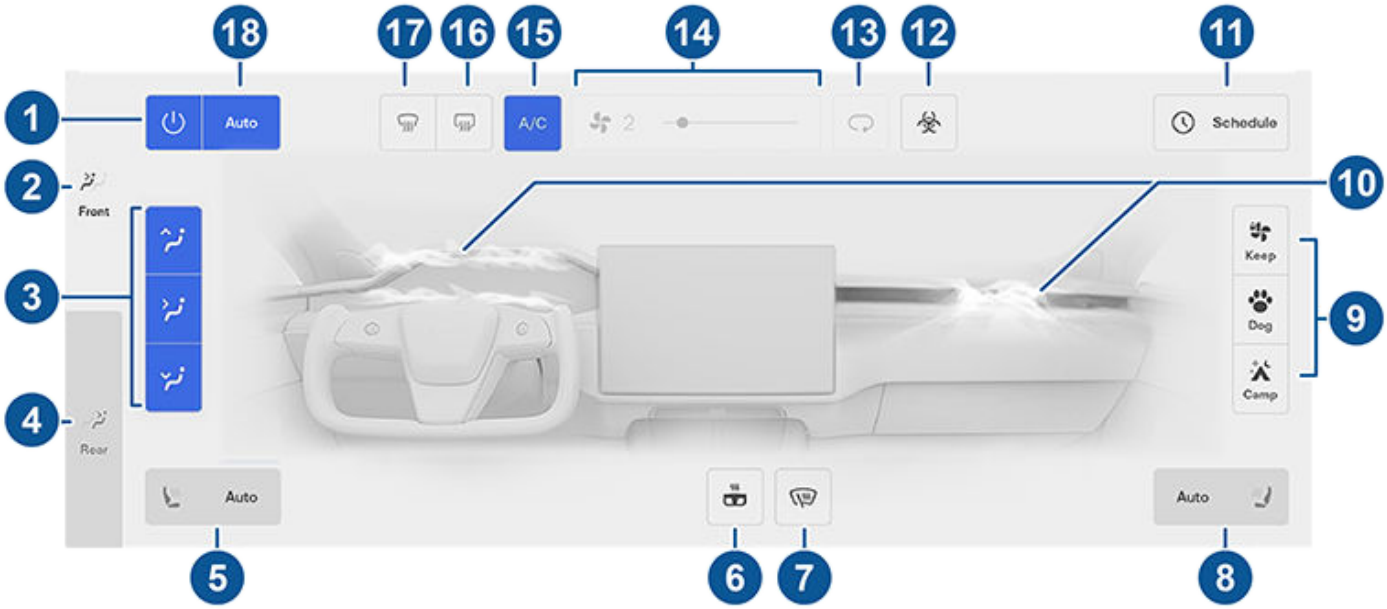
While the cabin is warming up or cooling down, the fan speed may be reduced. The touchscreen displays **Warming Up** or **Cooling Down** while getting to your preferred temperature.

NOTE: The climate control system is powered by the high voltage Battery. Therefore, prolonged use decreases driving range.

WARNING: To avoid burns resulting from prolonged use, individuals who have peripheral neuropathy, or whose capacity to feel pain is limited because of diabetes, age, neurological injury, or some other condition, should exercise caution when using the climate control system and seat heaters.

Adjusting Climate Control Settings

NOTE: Easily adjust your climate preferences, such as turning on the seat heater or changing the cabin temperature, hands-free by using voice commands (see Voice Commands on page 20).



NOTE: For one-touch access to seat heaters and defrosters, you can add these controls to My Apps. See Customizing My Apps on page 7.

1. Touch to turn the climate control system on or off.
2. Touch to adjust the climate settings for the front cabin.
3. Choose where air flows into the front cabin (windshield, face-level, or foot-level vents). You can choose one or more vents.
4. Touch to adjust the climate settings for the rear cabin. If **Auto** is enabled and a passenger is detected, the set temperature is maintained for the rear cabin (see Adjusting the Front and Rear Vents on page 183).

   NOTE: Enable **Sync** to set the same temperature for the front and back cabins.

5. Touch the driver's side seat icon to adjust seat heaters for the driver. The seat operates at three levels from 3 (highest) to 1 (lowest). The seat icon displays twisting lines that turn red (heating) or blue (cooling) corresponding with the set level. **Auto** warms or cools the front seats based on cabin temperature. For one-touch access to seat heaters, you can add them to the touchscreen's bottom bar (see Customizing My Apps on page 7).

   NOTE: To protect vehicle components, a seat heater may automatically turn off after approximately 30 minutes of continuous use. For more information, see Front and Rear Seats on page 42.

6. Touch to control the heated steering yoke (or steering wheel). The icon displays red twisting lines that correspond to the set level. If set to **Auto**, the steering wheel is heated as needed based on cabin temperature, independent of the climate control system settings. For one-touch access, you can add this control to the touchscreen's bottom bar (see Customizing My Apps on page 7).
7. Touch to turn on the wiper defrosters. Wipers defrost for 15 minutes then turn off automatically.
8. Touch the passenger's side seat icon to adjust seat heaters for the front passenger. The seat operates at three levels from 3 (highest) to 1 (lowest). The seat icon displays twisting lines that turn red (heating) or blue (cooling) corresponding with the set level. **Auto** warms or cools the front seats based on cabin temperature. For one-touch access to seat heaters, you can add them to the touchscreen's bottom bar (see Customizing My Apps on page 7).
9. When in Park, these settings display to allow you to keep the climate control system operating, even when you leave Model X (see Keep Climate On, Pet Mode, and Camp Mode on page 180).
10. Touch to adjust how air flows from the front vents. See Adjusting the Front and Rear Vents on page 183.
11. When Model X is in Park, touch **Schedule** to set a recurring daily time when you want Model X to be ready to drive by preconditioning the Battery and cabin climate and/or charging during off-peak hours (see Scheduled Precondition and Charge on page 211).
12. If your Model X is equipped with the medical-grade HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Air) filter, this filter ensures the best quality air inside the cabin whenever the climate control system is on and outside air is entering the cabin (recirculate is off). The HEPA filter is extremely effective at removing particles, including pollution, allergens, bacteria, pollen, mold spores, and viruses. Both the HEPA filter and the secondary filtration system also contain activated carbon to remove a broad spectrum of odors and gases. When you engage Bioweapon Defense Mode, the positive pressure inside the cabin minimizes the amount of outside air that can enter the vehicle.

    NOTE: Some gases, such as carbon monoxide, are not effectively removed by activated carbon.

13. Touch to control the flow of air inside the cabin. Air can be drawn into Model X from outside or air can be recirculated inside the cabin.
14. Use the slider to adjust the fan speed. When in **Auto**, the fan speed levels change to **Low**/ **Medium**/ **High**.

    NOTE: Adjusting the fan speed may change the selected setting for how air is drawn into Model X in order to increase or reduce air flow.

15. Touch to turn the air conditioning system on or off. Turning it off reduces cooling, but saves energy.

    NOTE: Because Model X runs much quieter than a gasoline-powered vehicle, you may notice the sound of the air conditioning compressor as it is operating. To minimize noise, reduce the fan speed.

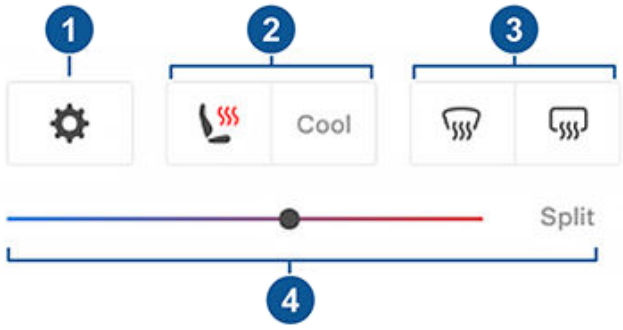
16. Touch to warm up the rear windshield. After 15 minutes, the rear window defroster automatically turns off. The exterior side mirrors and charge ports are also heated whenever the rear window defroster is operating. See Cold Weather Best Practices on page 185 for more information on preparing for cold weather.
17. The windshield defroster distributes air flow to the windshield. Touch once to *defog* the windshield (the icon turns amber). Touch a second time to *defrost* the windshield. Touch a third time to turn off and restore the air distribution, heating, and fan to their previous settings.
18. Touch **Auto** to turn the Auto setting on or off.

    NOTE: When **Reduce Fan Speed During Calls** is enabled and **Auto** is selected, the fan speed automatically lowers to reduce the sound of ambient noise while on a call. For more information, see Bluetooth on page 80.

    NOTE: While using Tesla Assisted Driving, your vehicle may automatically switch to AUTO if there is a high likelihood of fogging for the windshields and cameras.

Climate Popup

Touch the temperature arrows on the bottom of the touchscreen to display a popup for easy access to some of the most common climate controls:



NOTE: For one-touch access to seat heaters and defrosters, you can add these controls to My Apps. See Customizing My Apps on page 7.

1. Touch to access the main climate controls screen.
2. Enable or disable heated or cooled seats.
3. Enable or disable the front or rear windshield defrosters. When the rear defrost is enabled, the exterior side mirrors will also be heated. Heating for the exterior side mirrors automatically turns off based on the ambient temperature.
4. Modify the cabin temperature by dragging the slider. You can also enable temperature splitting which allows the driver and front passenger to customize their own climate preferences. The front passenger can touch the temperature icon on the bottom of the touchscreen or the main climate controls screen to adjust. Touch **Split** again to disable climate splitting.

Keep Climate On, Pet Mode, and Camp Mode

The **Keep Climate On**, **Pet Mode**, and **Camp Mode** settings allow you to keep the climate control system running when in Park, even after you've left Model X or choose to stay inside the vehicle. These settings are useful when it is important to maintain the cabin temperature in hot or cold weather conditions. For example, when leaving groceries in Model X on hot days, you may want to use Keep Climate On to prevent spoilage.

Pet Mode is designed to maintain a comfortable cabin temperature for your pet while you actively and frequently monitor this temperature using the mobile app (which requires both your phone and the vehicle to have cellular connectivity). When in Pet Mode, the touchscreen displays the current cabin temperature to inform people passing by that your pet is safe. This setting is not intended for people, and should only be used for short periods of time while you stay in close proximity should you need to return to the vehicle in situations where the temperature can no longer be maintained.

NOTE: To avoid accidentally pressing the window switch (such as your pet stepping on it), the windows cannot be rolled down while Pet Mode is enabled.

NOTE: If Pet Mode and Sentry Mode are enabled at the same time, Sentry defaults to **Disable Sentry Sounds** to protect your pet. See Sentry Mode on page 174 for more information.

Live Camera view is now available if Sentry Mode or Pet Mode, or both, are enabled. When Sentry Mode is on, the cameras show a live view of the vehicle's surroundings. When Pet Mode is on, you can view the inside of the vehicle *(requires mobile app version 4.15.0 or higher)* as well as get periodic snapshots of your vehicle's cabin and live updates about cabin conditions *(requires mobile app version 4.51.5 or higher and an iPhone with iOS 18+)* so you can check on your pet at any time. If both Sentry Mode and Pet Mode are enabled, switch the camera views by touching the gray circles or the interior icon that correspond to different cameras on the mobile app. See Sentry Mode on page 174 for more information.

NOTE: Enabling the interior cabin camera for Pet Mode or Sentry Mode requires the mobile app version 4.15.0 or higher. This feature is not supported in vehicles with AI computer 2.0 or 2.5. Touch **Controls** > **Software** and look at **AI computer** to find out which computer your vehicle has.

NOTE: View Live Camera is limited to approximately 15 minutes of cumulative usage per day.

Camp Mode allows you to power electronics through the USB ports and low voltage outlet in addition to maintaining the cabin temperature. The touchscreen remains on so you can play music, browse the internet, play games in the arcade, or watch shows in Tesla Theater. You can also control media and climate settings from a paired phone. Camp Mode is ideal for remaining inside your vehicle, such as camping or staying with a child. While active, Sentry Mode and the vehicle alarm system are disabled. Walk-Away Door Lock is inactive.

To operate Keep Climate On, Pet Mode, or Camp Mode:

1. Make sure Model X is not in Low Power Mode (see Low Power Mode on page 214).
2. Engage Park. The **Keep Climate On**, **Pet Mode**, and **Camp Mode** settings are available only when Model X is in Park.
3. If necessary, adjust the climate settings.
4. On the climate controls screen, touch **Keep Climate On**, **Pet Mode**, or **Camp Mode**.

   NOTE: You can also control **Pet Mode** and **Camp Mode** from the mobile app, by swiping up from the gray bar on the Climate screen.

To customize Pet Mode, touch **Controls** > **Display** > **Customize Pet Mode**. In the popup, you can enter your pet's name and change the Pet Mode image.

The climate control system attempts to maintain your climate settings until you shift out of Park or manually turn it off. Avoid using Keep Climate On, Pet Mode, or Camp Mode when the Battery's charge level is low.

Pet Mode cannot be enabled if the cabin temperature is too hot, or if the vehicle detects an issue with the climate control system. Ensure that the cabin temperature is at a safe and comfortable level before enabling Pet Mode.

If **Keep Climate On**, **Pet Mode**, or **Camp Mode** is on, the Tesla mobile app notifies you if the climate turns off for any reason. This includes when Model X enters Low Power Mode (for Keep Climate On or Camp Mode) or the Battery's charge level drops below 20% (for Pet Mode), or if the vehicle detects an issue with the climate control system. The Tesla mobile app also notifies you if Pet Mode is active and the cabin temperature changes significantly from the level initially set for Pet Mode.

NOTE: Software updates cannot be performed when Keep Climate On, Pet Mode, or Camp Mode is active.

WARNING: Never leave a child unattended in your vehicle.

WARNING: Check local laws for any restrictions on leaving pets unattended in your vehicle.

WARNING: You are responsible for the safety of your pet. Never leave them in Model X for long periods of time. Constantly monitor the vehicle temperature and their well-being. Make sure you have sufficient cellular coverage on your phone and time to return to the vehicle, if necessary.

WARNING: In the unlikely event that your climate control system needs service or is not working as expected, avoid using Keep Climate On, Pet Mode, and Camp Mode. Never rely on your vehicle to protect something irreplaceable.

WARNING: You can adjust and monitor the climate control system remotely using the mobile app. However, if you use the mobile app to turn off the climate control system, Keep Climate On, Pet Mode, and Camp Mode stop operating.

Cabin Overheat Protection

Cabin Overheat Protection prevents the cabin from getting too hot in scorching ambient conditions. While not necessary to activate whenever you leave Model X, the climate control system can reduce and maintain the temperature of your vehicle's cabin. This can prevent the cabin from getting too hot after leaving it parked in the sun, making the vehicle more comfortable when you return. Cabin Overheat Protection may take up to 15 minutes to enable once you exit the vehicle. This feature is intended for passenger comfort and has no impact on the reliability of your vehicle's components.

To turn on, touch **Controls** > **Safety** > **Cabin Overheat Protection** and choose:

- **On**: The air conditioning operates when the cabin temperature exceeds 40° C, or the selected temperature if available, on the touchscreen or mobile app. Customizing temperatures may require the most recent version of the mobile app.
- **Off:** Disables Cabin Overheat Protection.

When you enable **Exclude Home**, Model X turns off Cabin Overheat Protection while the vehicle is at the location set as Home in your Favorites list (see Home, Work, and Favorite Destinations on page 191).

You can also enable Cabin Overheat Protection remotely through the mobile app by touching **Climate**. Swipe up on the bottom menu and select a setting under **Cabin Overheat Protection** (see Mobile App on page 76).

Cabin Overheat Protection operates until 12 hours has elapsed once you exit Model X, or until the Battery energy drops below the threshold set for Low Power Mode (see Low Power Mode on page 214), whichever comes first. Using Cabin Overheat Protection requires energy from the Battery, which may decrease range.

NOTE: To enable **Cabin Overheat Protection**, **Tilt/Intrusion** must be turned off.

WARNING: Due to automatic shut-off, extreme outside conditions, or other potential inability to maintain the selected temperature, the inside of the vehicle can become dangerously hot, even when Cabin Overheat Protection is enabled. If you experience temperatures exceeding the selected temperature repeatedly, contact Tesla service.

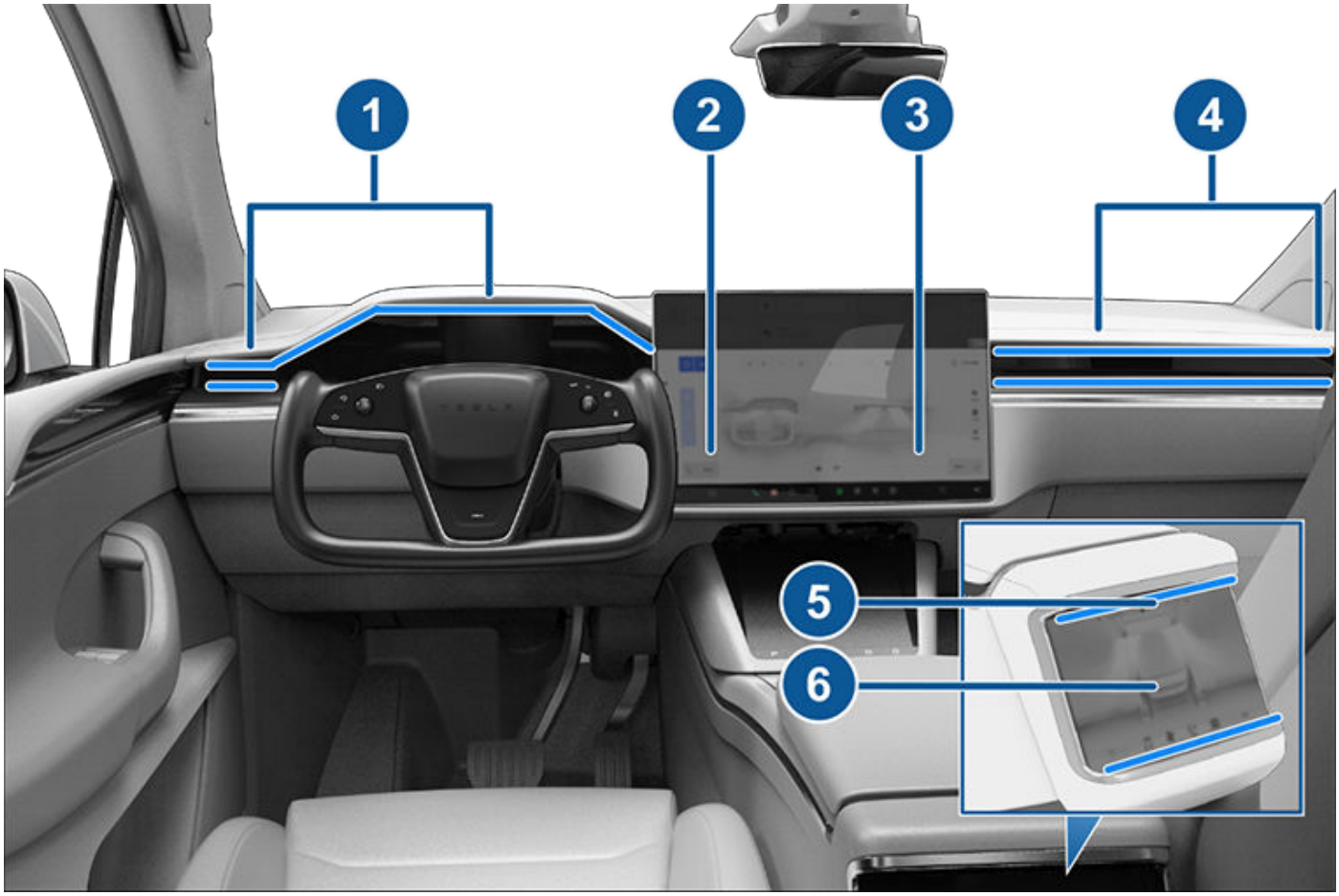
WARNING: Never leave children or pets in the vehicle unattended. Due to automatic shut-off or extreme outside conditions, the inside of the vehicle can become dangerously hot, even when Cabin Overheat Protection is enabled.

Climate Control Operating Tips

- When you use the mobile app to turn on the climate control system, it automatically turns off if two hours has passed. To cool or heat the cabin for a longer period of time, charge the vehicle and re-enable your climate control preference through the mobile app.
- You can improve the efficiency of the cabin heating by reducing your selected acceleration mode (see Drive Modes on page 111). This allows the heat pump system to take more heat from the Battery to efficiently heat the cabin, instead of maintaining the Battery's ability to provide peak acceleration performance. This helps to maximize driving efficiency in colder weather. Note that when subsequently increasing the acceleration mode, the Battery requires time to warm up before the increased level of acceleration is available.
- If the climate control system is louder than you prefer, manually reduce the fan speed.
- In addition to cooling the interior, the air conditioning compressor also cools the Battery. Therefore, in hot weather, the air conditioning compressor can turn on even if you turned it off. This is normal because the system's priority is to cool the Battery to ensure it stays within an optimum temperature range to support longevity and optimum performance.

- Even when not in use, you may hear Model X emit a whining noise or the sound of water circulating. These sounds are normal and occur when the internal cooling systems turn on to support various vehicle functions, such as maintaining the low voltage battery and balancing the temperature of the high voltage Battery.
- To ensure the climate control system operates efficiently, close all windows and ensure that the exterior grille in front of the windshield is free of ice, snow, leaves, and other debris.
- In very humid conditions, it is normal for the windshield to fog slightly when you first turn on the air conditioning.
- It is normal for a small pool of water to form under Model X when parked. Extra water produced by the dehumidifying process is drained underneath.
- To reduce the temperature in the cabin in hot weather conditions, the fan may turn on to vent the cabin when the vehicle is parked. This occurs only if Model X is not in Low Power Mode.

Model X has a unique horizontal face-level vent that spans the width of the dashboard. It also has vents at the top and bottom of the rear console.



1. Driver vents
2. Driver controls
3. Passenger controls
4. Passenger vents
5. Rear vents
6. Rear controls

Adjusting the Front and Rear Vents

Using the touchscreens, you can pinpoint exactly where you want to direct the air flowing from this vent when heating or cooling the cabin. When the face-level vent is on you can adjust the direction of the air flow from each vent. To adjust the direction of the air flow, touch and drag the radiating air waves from the corresponding vent on the touchscreen. The air flows in a single stream when centered or splits into mirrored air streams when air is directed outward or inward from the center of the vent.

NOTE: When you split a vent into two separate air flows, the air flow in each direction is not as strong as when all air is flowing in a single direction.

NOTE: Outside air is drawn into Model X through the grill in front of the windshield. Keep the grill clear of obstructions, such as leaves and snow.

Cabin Air Filter(s)

Model X has one or more air filters to prevent pollen, industrial fallout, road dust and other particles from entering through the vents.

NOTE: Cabin air filter(s) require periodic replacement. See Service Intervals on page 218.

To ensure that Model X provides you with the best ownership experience possible in harsh cold weather conditions, follow these best practices.

Before Driving

When snow and ice accumulate on your vehicle, moving parts, such as the door handles, windows, mirrors, and wipers can freeze in place. To achieve maximum range and performance, it is helpful to warm the cabin and Battery before driving. There are several ways to do so:

- Touch **Controls** > **Schedule** (also available on both the charging and climate control screens) to set a time when you want your vehicle to be ready to drive (see Scheduled Precondition and Charge on page 211).
- In the mobile app, navigate to **Climate** to customize the temperature at which you want to heat the cabin. This also warms the high voltage Battery as needed.
- In the mobile app, navigate to **Climate** > **Defrost Car** to melt snow, ice, and frost on the windshield, charge port, windows, and mirrors. This also warms the high voltage Battery as needed.

  NOTE: Tesla recommends activating climate settings at least 30-45 minutes before departure (see Operating Climate Controls on page 178). Preconditioning times depend on outside temperature and other factors. The mobile app will notify you once your vehicle has reached the desired preconditioning temperature.

Charge Port

If your charge port latch freezes in place and a charging cable becomes stuck in the charge port, touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Inlet Heater**. If this does not work after several minutes, try manually releasing the charge cable. See Manually Releasing Charge Cable on page 209.

In extremely cold weather or icy conditions, it is possible that your charge port latch may freeze in place. In cases where you cannot remove or insert the charge cable, or the vehicle is not Supercharging due to the latch being frozen in place, use the **Defrost Car** setting in the mobile app. This can help thaw ice on the charge port latch so the charge cable can be removed or inserted.

You can also prevent the occurrence of a charge port latch freezing in place by using the **Schedule** settings (see Scheduled Precondition and Charge on page 211).

NOTE: If your charge port latch is frozen in place, it may not lock the charging cable in place when inserted, but it can still charge at a slow AC rate even if the latch is not engaged.

Charging

By using Trip Planner (if available) to navigate to a Tesla charging location, Model X pre-heats the high voltage Battery to ensure when you arrive at the charger, the temperature of the Battery is optimal and ready to charge. This reduces the amount of time it takes to charge. See (see Trip Planner on page 193).

NOTE: Tesla recommends using Trip Planner to navigate to a charging location for at least 30-45 minutes before arrival to ensure optimal Battery temperature and charging conditions. If the drive to the charging location is less than 30-45 minutes, consider preconditioning the Battery before driving (see Before Driving on page 185).

NOTE: The thermal system may produce steam under certain conditions for vehicles equipped with a heat pump (to determine if your vehicle has a heat pump, touch **Controls** > **Software** > **Additional Vehicle Information**). For example, odorless steam can come from the front of your vehicle while charging at a Supercharger in cold temperature. This is normal and not a cause for concern.

Windows

In the mobile app, go to **Climate** and select **Defrost Car**, which helps melt snow, ice, and frost on the windshield, windows, and mirrors.

In cold temperatures, the windows stop slightly below the vehicle trim when fully raised to prevent freezing and make it easier to open the doors.

NOTE: Always connect to an external, low voltage power supply before opening a door when the vehicle has no power to avoid breaking a window.

Use the mobile app to schedule a service appointment for Tesla to provide hydrophobic coating to the side and rear windows (not the front windshield) for a nominal fee.

Mirrors

If ice buildup is expected when parking, turn off **Auto-Fold Mirrors**. Touch **Controls** > **Auto-Fold**. Ice can prevent exterior side mirrors from folding or unfolding.

NOTE: Side mirrors automatically heat as needed during preconditioning, or when the rear defroster is turned on.

Wipers

If you expect snow or ice to build up when parked, touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Wiper Service Mode**. This raises the wipers against the windshield so they can defrost when the windshield defrosts (see Wipers and Washers on page 100). You can also turn on wiper defrosters (if equipped). See Operating Climate Controls on page 178.

Tires and Tire Chains

Use winter tires to increase traction in snowy or icy conditions. You can purchase winter tires on the Tesla Shop (see Seasonal Tire Types on page 225).

Tire chains provide additional traction when driving in snowy or icy conditions. Check local regulations to determine if tire chains are recommended or required during winter months. See Using Tire Chains on page 225 for more information.

Your vehicle's tire pressures will drop in cold ambient temperatures. If the TPMS indicator light appears, inflate the tires before driving. The tires will lose one PSI for every 6° C drop in outside temperature (see Tire Care and Maintenance on page 220). Proper tire pressures help protect tires from potholes and improve range when properly inflated.

While Driving

Cold weather can increase energy consumption because more power is required for driving, cabin and Battery heating. Follow these suggestions to reduce energy consumption:

- Use seat heaters to keep warm. Seat heaters use less energy than the cabin heater. Lowering the cabin temperature and using seat heaters reduces energy consumption (see Operating Climate Controls on page 178).
- Slow down your driving and avoid frequent and rapid acceleration.
- You can improve the efficiency of the cabin heating by reducing your selected acceleration mode (see Drive Modes on page 111). This allows the heat pump system to take more heat from the Battery to efficiently heat the cabin, instead of maintaining the Battery's ability to provide peak acceleration performance. This helps to maximize driving efficiency in colder weather. Note that when subsequently increasing the acceleration mode, the Battery requires time to warm up before the increased level of acceleration is available.

Regenerative Braking

Regenerative braking can be limited if the Battery is too cold. As you continue to drive, the Battery warms up and regenerative power increases (see Regenerative Braking on page 102).

NOTE: Limited regenerative braking can be avoided if you allow enough time to precondition your vehicle or if you use **Schedule** to precondition Model X before your departure time (see Scheduled Precondition and Charge on page 211).

NOTE: Installing winter tires can result in temporarily reduced regenerative braking power but after a short period of driving, Model X recalibrates to correct this. Touch **Service** > **Wheel & Tire** > **Tires** to select winter tires and quicken this process.

Cold Battery

A blue snowflake icon appears on your instrument panel when some of the stored energy in the Battery is unavailable because the Battery is cold. This portion of unavailable energy displays in blue on the Battery meter. Regenerative braking, acceleration, and charging rates may be limited. The snowflake icon no longer displays when the Battery is sufficiently warm.

After Driving

Leave Model X plugged in when not in use. This uses the charging system, rather than the Battery itself, to keep the Battery warm (see High Voltage Battery Information on page 203).

Scheduled Precondition

When parked, use the **Controls** > **Schedule** settings, available on both the charging and climate control screens, to set a time when you want to precondition Model X (see Scheduled Precondition and Charge on page 211). You can also use **Schedule** to prevent the charge port latch freezing in place. Your vehicle determines the appropriate time to begin preconditioning so that cabin and Battery are warm by your planned departure time.

Tesla recommends that you also schedule a charge with your precondition to ensure that your vehicle has sufficient energy for the trip. When Model X is not plugged in, preconditioning operates as long as Model X is not in Low Power Mode (see Low Power Mode on page 214).

Storage

If you leave Model X parked for an extended period of time, plug the vehicle into a charger to prevent normal range loss and to keep the Battery at an optimal temperature. Your vehicle is safe to stay plugged in for any length of time.

When not in use, Model X enters a sleep mode to conserve energy. Reduce the number of times you check your vehicle's status on the mobile app, as this automatically wakes up your vehicle and starts normal energy consumption.

To ensure that Model X provides you with the best ownership experience possible in hot ambient conditions, follow these best practices.

Before Driving

There are several ways to prepare your vehicle for a drive, without having to get into an already hot vehicle:

- Precondition the cabin by moving the direction of air flow from the vents, and turn the seat heaters on or off. In the mobile app, navigate to **Climate** to customize the temperature at which you want to cool the cabin.
- Touch **Schedule**, available on both the Charging and Climate Control screens, to set a time when you want your vehicle to be ready to drive (see Scheduled Precondition and Charge on page 211).
- Enable **Cabin Overheat Protection**, which prevents the cabin from getting too warm in hot ambient conditions.
- In the mobile app, navigate to **Controls** to vent the windows.

NOTE: Tesla recommends activating climate settings at least 30-45 minutes before departure (see Operating Climate Controls on page 178). Preconditioning times depend on outside temperature and other factors. The mobile app will notify you once your vehicle has reached the desired preconditioning temperature.

After Driving

Leave Model X plugged in when not in use, especially if using Preconditioning or Cabin Overheat Protection. This uses the charging system, rather than the battery itself, to maintain a comfortable temperature (see High Voltage Battery Information on page 203). In addition, there are several ways to minimize a hot cabin:

- Before leaving your vehicle (to run errands, for example), use Pet Mode to keep the cabin cool for pets or perishable goods. See Keep Climate On, Pet Mode, and Camp Mode on page 180 for more information.
- Tesla recommends turning the air conditioning off approximately 30 seconds before pressing Park to reduce puddling below the vehicle.
- Park in the shade to help reduce power consumption and maintain cooler cabin temperatures.
- Use a sun shade (available on the Tesla Shop) if you have to park outside in the sun.
- When parked, plug in Model X and **Schedule** your charging. Your vehicle determines the appropriate time to begin charging so it is complete during off-peak hours. The cabin and Battery are also prepared by your set departure time. For more information, see Scheduled Precondition and Charge on page 211.

Charging

When using Trip Planner or navigating to a Supercharger station, your vehicle automatically prepares the Battery for most efficient charging. In extreme heat, you may not see the message that the vehicle is preconditioning the Battery while navigating to a Supercharger, but it is still preparing the Battery for charging.

NOTE: Tesla recommends using Trip Planner to navigate to a charging location for at least 30-45 minutes before arrival to ensure optimal Battery temperature and charging conditions. If the drive to the charging location is less than 30-45 minutes, consider preconditioning the Battery before driving (see Before Driving on page 185).

If possible, leave your vehicle plugged into a charger whenever not in use, even in warm weather, especially if using Preconditioning or Cabin Overheat Protection.

Storage

If you leave Model X parked for an extended period of time, plug the vehicle into a charger to prevent normal range loss and to keep the Battery at an optimal temperature. Your vehicle is safe to stay plugged in for any length of time.

When not in use, Model X enters a sleep mode to conserve energy. Reduce the number of times you check your vehicle's status on the mobile app, as this automatically wakes up your vehicle and starts normal energy consumption.

Map Overview

The touchscreen displays a map at all times (except when Model X is shifted into Reverse).

Use your finger(s) to interact with the map:

- To move the map in any direction, hold and drag a finger.
- To rotate the map in any direction, hold and turn two fingers.
- To zoom the map in or out, expand or pinch two fingers, respectively.

NOTE: When you rotate or move the map, your current location is no longer tracked. The message "Tracking Disabled" displays briefly next to the map orientation icon and the icon turns gray. To re-enable tracking, touch the map's orientation icon and choose North Up or Heading Up.

NOTE: The map zooms in and out automatically when a navigation route is active.

To change the orientation of the map, toggle between these options:

North Up: North is always at the top of the screen.

Heading Up: The direction you are driving is always at the top of the screen. The map rotates as you change direction. This icon has an integrated compass that indicates the direction you are driving.

NOTE: Touching this icon while navigating to a destination displays the route overview.

Route overview is available when you are navigating to a destination. When you start navigating while in Park, the map automatically displays the route overview until you shift into Drive. You can also display the route overview at any time by expanding the turn-by-turn direction list (by swiping it downward). When you collapse the turn-by-turn direction list by swiping it upward, the map displays your previously chosen orientation.

NOTE: Your vehicle's location on the map is determined by GPS. GPS accuracy can be affected by a number of external factors, including environmental factors (such as weather or building cover) as well as interference from other devices (such third-party dashcam devices, or other GPS devices within the vehicle).

Map Display

When Model X is in Park, the following icons display on the map to allow you to customize the type of information the map displays. To access these icons when driving, touch anywhere on the map (they disappear after a few seconds).

Satellite imagery (if equipped with premium connectivity).

Traffic conditions (if equipped with premium connectivity).

Map details (such as points of interest).

Display 3D maps (if equipped with premium connectivity).

NOTE: 3D maps are not available when satellite imagery is enabled.

Drop a pin anywhere on the map by pressing and holding your finger on a desired location. When you drop a pin, or touch an existing pin, the chosen location is centered on the map and a popup screen provides information about the location. From this popup, you can navigate to the location, add or remove the location from your list of favorite destinations, or set it as Home or Work (see Home, Work, and Favorite Destinations on page 191).

Charging locations. Shows a popup list that includes the city and proximity of the corresponding stations on the map. Charging locations include Tesla Superchargers, destination charging sites, third-party fast chargers, and public chargers that you have used previously. See Charging Locations on page 191. Touch the lightning bolt icons in the popup list to filter by the types of chargers based on max power.

NOTE: In some market regions, third-party fast chargers are also included on the map as dark gray pins when you display chargers.

Weather overlay (if equipped with premium connectivity). Touch to overlay weather conditions on the map and show the movement of precipitation like rain and snow. Includes a timelapse that projects the changes in weather over the next 3 hours.

Navigation Settings

NOTE: *The navigation settings available can vary depending on region and vehicle configuration.*

The navigation settings icon displays when you touch **...** once you start navigating to a destination.

NOTE: You can also access navigation settings by touching **Controls** > **Navigation**.

Touch the navigation settings icon to customize the navigation system to suit your preferences (the available settings vary depending on your market region and vehicle configuration):

- **Navigation Guidance**: Touch **Voice** to enable an audible reading for navigation instructions.
- Touch **-** or **+** to increase or decrease the volume of spoken navigation instructions. Decreasing all the way to the left or touching the speaker icon mutes the instructions. You can also mute/unmute navigation instructions by touching the speaker icon. This volume setting applies only to the navigation system's spoken instructions. Volume for Media Player and Phone does not change.

  NOTE: Volume may automatically be adjusted based on driving speed and climate settings.

  NOTE: Navigation instructions are muted when the paired phone has an ongoing phone call.
- Enable Automatic Navigation if you want Model X to automatically initiate a navigation destination when you get in your vehicle. Destinations are predicted based on commonly driven routes, time of day, and calendar entries (see Automatic Navigation on page 190).
- Enable **Trip Planner** (if available in your market region) to add Supercharger stops as needed. Supercharging stops are added to navigation routes with the goal of minimizing the amount of time you spend driving and charging (see Trip Planner on page 193).
- Enable **Online Routing** to automatically route to avoid heavy traffic and to get real-time traffic conditions along navigation routes, if available in your region (see Online Routing on page 193).
- Touch **Avoid Ferries** to be automatically routed to avoid ferries.
- Touch **Avoid Tolls** to be automatically routed to avoid tolls, if possible.
- To display a route that does not include highways, enable **Avoid Highways**.

Navigating to a Destination

To navigate to a location, touch the search bar in the corner of the map and enter a destination, send the destination from your phone, or use voice commands (see Voice Commands on page 20) for an address, landmark, business, etc. When you type in the search bar, matching Supercharger locations also appear in the autocomplete results. If the destination you choose has other destinations within it (such as terminals at an airport), you can also choose a sub-destination.

Touch the search bar for different options:

- Refresh a search when you zoom in or drag to a different area of the map by tapping **Search this area** when prompted (if available in your region).
- Choose a saved **Home** or **Work** location (see Home, Work, and Favorite Destinations on page 191).
- Select a **Charging** destination (see Charging Locations on page 191).
- Pick from **Recent** destination (the most recent destination is listed at the top).
- Choose a destination you have marked as a **Favorite** (see Home, Work, and Favorite Destinations on page 191).
- A popular restaurant when you're feeling **Hungry** or a popular destination (such as museums and amusement parks) when you're feeling **Lucky** (see Lucky and Hungry on page 191).

You can also navigate to a destination by:

- Touching **Controls** > **Search** on your vehicle's touchscreen and entering a destination.
- Using the "share" functionality from your iOS® or Android device after allowing access to the Tesla mobile app.
- Touching one of the suggested destinations in the list below the search bar.

  NOTE: To disable suggested destinations, touch **Controls** > **Navigation** > **Destination Suggestions**.

NOTE: You can start navigation remotely from your IOS® or Android™ device using the "share" functionality on your device after allowing access to the Tesla mobile app.

When you specify a location, the touchscreen zooms out to provide an overview of the route you need to travel and displays a turn-by-turn direction list. If Model X is in Park, the map stays in the route overview until you shift into Drive, at which point it immediately switches to turn-by-turn guidance. If Model X is already in Drive, the route overview displays briefly before automatically switching to turn-by-turn guidance. Estimated arrival time, driving time, mid-point stops and destination weather conditions, and mileage displays at the bottom of the direction list. Note the following about the turn-by-turn direction list:

- After entering a destination, you can choose from **Faster** or **Fewer stops**.

- The Battery icon on the turn list provides a visual representation showing an estimate of how much energy will remain when you reach your destination, and how much will remain if you make a round trip back to your current location. See Predicting Energy Usage on page 192.
- Select **Set Arrival %** (if available) and use the slider to determine how much energy you want upon arrival.
- If charging is needed to reach your destination and Trip Planner is enabled (and available in your market region), the navigation route automatically includes Supercharger stops (see Trip Planner on page 193).
- If you won't have enough energy to reach your destination and there is no Supercharger on the route, an alert tells you that charging is needed to reach your destination.
- Each turn is preceded by the distance to the maneuver.
- If a road name is not available, the turn list displays a directional instruction (such as "Turn Right", "Turn Left", or "Make a U-Turn") instead of a road name.
- To see the bottom of the list, you may need to drag the list upward.
- Touch the top of the list to minimize it.

After setting a destination, the search bar gives you the option to **Search Along Route** to add stops (see Adding Stops to a Route on page 190).

While navigating, the map tracks your location and displays the current leg of your trip. You can display the entire route at any time by swiping down to expand the turn-by-turn direction list or touching the route overview icon.

Below the turn-by-turn list, a progress bar shows how close you are to your destination or next stop. If online routing is enabled, the progress bar also shows live traffic conditions on your route (see Online Routing on page 193).

To stop navigating, touch **Cancel**, located in the bottom corner of the turn-by-turn direction list. Swipe right on the suggested location or press and hold the location to quickly delete certain recent navigation searches.

NOTE: If a data connection is not available, onboard maps allow you to navigate to any destination, but you must enter the exact and complete address.

If Navigate on Autosteer (if available in your market region) is enabled, you can turn it on for the navigation route by touching **Navigate on Autosteer** in the turn-by-turn direction list (when the feature is active, the icon is blue). **Navigate on Autosteer** automatically changes lanes and steers Model X on controlled-access roads (like highways and freeways), along a navigation route. For details, see Navigate on Autosteer on page 140.

Selecting an Alternate Route

Depending on market region and vehicle configuration, this feature may not be available on your vehicle. Your vehicle must be equipped with Premium Connectivity.

After you have entered a destination with one stop, the map displays up to three alternate routes. This allows you to easily compare total travel time and traffic information for each route. If you do not select a preferred route within the timeout period, the fastest route is automatically selected.

Adding Stops to a Route

After entering a destination, edit your route by adding, deleting or reordering stops. While actively navigating, touch the icon at the bottom of the turn-by-turn direction list to quickly add a stop to your route. Touch the three dots to view additional options to edit your route.

Add Stop allows you to add a stop by searching for a location or adding a Home, Recent or Favorite destination. When you search, locations near your route are shown along with the detour time to reach them. You can also add a stop by touching any pin on the map and selecting **Add** from the popup.

Edit Stop allows you to set up a complex trip by adding or deleting stops on your route. Drag and drop stops by touching the equal sign to reorder your trip.

You can also use the Tesla mobile app to edit your route (if available in your region). In the Tesla mobile app, go to **Locations** > **Navigate** and enter a destination, touch **Edit Trip** > **Add Stop** to edit your route, then touch **Send to Car** to share the trip with your vehicle.

NOTE: Requires Tesla mobile app version 4.27.5 or newer.

Automatic Navigation

NOTE: *Automatic Navigation may not be available in all market regions and on all vehicle configurations.*

Automatic Navigation can predict a destination when you get in your vehicle. When your phone's calendar is synced to Model X, and the calendar includes an event that takes place within two hours of when you get in your vehicle to drive, Automatic Navigation suggests the location of the event (assuming a valid address is associated with the event).

In addition, if you are Home and departing at a time where you typically navigate to work, Automatic Navigation can automatically route you to your specified Work location (see Home, Work, and Favorite Destinations on page 191). Likewise, if you are at work and departing at a time where you typically navigate home, Automatic Navigation can automatically route you to your specified Home location.

If there are other destinations you frequently specify for navigation, Automatic Navigation can suggest a route based on the time, day of the week, and your current location.

To enable Automatic Navigation, touch **Controls** > **Navigation** and then select **Automatic Navigation**. You must have your phone's calendar synced to Model X and the event must include a uniquely specified and valid address (see Phone, Calendar, and Web Conferencing on page 82).

NOTE: Navigation instructions that you enter manually, or send to Model X, override routes suggested by Automatic Navigation.

Lucky and Hungry

NOTE: *Features may not be available in all market regions and on all vehicle configurations.*

In addition to navigating to a destination of your choice, Model X can also suggest nearby locations based on whether you are feeling **Hungry** or **Lucky**. In the navigation search bar, touch **Hungry** or **Lucky**. **Hungry** suggests a list of popular restaurants, whereas **Lucky** suggests a list of popular destinations (such as museums and amusement parks). Once you discover an interesting destination, touch **Navigate** to proceed to the destination.

This feature requires the latest version of Navigation maps. To download, connect Model X to Wi-Fi and touch **Controls** > **Software** to check if an update is available (see Map Updates on page 194).

Home, Work, and Favorite Destinations

When you add a destination as a Favorite, you can easily navigate to it by touching the navigation search bar and then touching **Favorites** and choosing it from your list of favorite destinations.

To add a destination to your Favorites list:

1. Touch its pin on the map, then touch the star icon on the popup screen that appears.
2. Enter a name (or leave as-is to accept the default name), then touch **Add to Favorites**.

The star becomes solid and the destination is included on your Favorites list.

To delete a Recent or Favorite destination, touch and hold it on the destination list and then touch the **X** that appears. You can also reorder the list of Favorite destinations by touching and dragging a destination. Once you have finished making changes, touch **Done**.

To set the Home or Work location:

1. Touch the navigation search bar.
2. Touch **Set Home** or **Set Work**.
3. Enter an address and touch **Save as Home** or **Save as Work**. Or, touch **Use Current Location**.

You can also drop a pin to use as Home or Work. For more information about dropping pins, see Map Display on page 188. Once you have set Home and Work, simply touch these shortcuts whenever you want to navigate home or to work.

To change your Home or Work location, touch and hold the Home or Work icon.

Once a Home or Work location is saved, Model X may prompt you to navigate to your Work location in the mornings and to your Home location in the evenings and provide an estimated driving time based on current traffic conditions. See Automatic Navigation on page 190. Touch **Clear Home** or **Clear Work** to remove associated addresses entirely. Based on your usage patterns, Model X may prompt you to save a location as Home or Work.

For security reasons, if you sell , transfer ownership, or allow others to drive Model X, it is recommended that you delete your Home and Work locations. You can delete these individually or you can perform a factory reset to erase all personal data (touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Factory Reset**).

Charging Locations

To display charging locations on the map, touch the map's search bar, then touch **Charging**. Charging locations are shown in a list (with the closest charging location at the top of the list) and on the map are represented by corresponding pins. Touch a pin to display more information, navigate to, or mark it as a favorite.

To show charging stations that are not owned and operated by Tesla on the charger list and map, touch **Controls** > **Navigation** > **Third-Party Charging Stations**. This option is disabled by default. Trip Planner will not automatically navigate to third-party charging stations, but you can add them to your route manually.

Your vehicle preconditions its high voltage Battery when navigating to Supercharger. This ensures you arrive with an optimal Battery temperature, reducing the amount of time it takes to charge. To precondition the Battery for a third-party fast charger, search for the fast charger in your vehicle's navigation and select it to enter it as the destination. Your vehicle automatically recognizes the selected destination as a fast charger and preconditions its Battery accordingly.

Touch the lightning bolt icons to specify the types of charging locations you want the map to include (by default, the map displays only Superchargers):

Touch to include low power stations up to 70 kW, such as destination charging locations.

Touch to include high power chargers above 70 kW.

NOTE: The map displays CCS Superchargers only if your vehicle is equipped with CCS charging capability. When you touch the Supercharger's pin, the popup informs you if a CCS adapter is needed to charge your vehicle.

NOTE: *In some market regions, third-party fast chargers are also included as dark gray pins when you choose to display all charging stations.*

The appearance of a charging location's pin reveals the predicted status about the location. Touch the pin to display details.

The Supercharger location is operational and the number displayed on the pin represents the predicted number of available Supercharger stalls upon arrival.

NOTE: A Supercharger located on your current navigation route is colored black (or white, if the touchscreen is in night mode).

The Supercharger location is predicting a high volume of users. You may need to wait before charging.

The Supercharger location may be operating at a reduced capacity.

The Supercharger location may be closed.

The Supercharger location has no data available but should be operational.

The location is either a destination charging location, a third-party fast charger, or a public charging station that you have previously used. Touch to display more information such as usage restrictions and available charge current.

NOTE: When the map is zoomed out and more than one destination charging location is available in an area, the pin is round and displays the number of stations. Touch the pin to zoom in. Then you can touch an individual pin for details about a specific location.

Touch a charging location's pin to display a popup from which you can:

- Determine its exact location and approximate distance from your current location.
- Determine if a Supercharger location is trailer friendly. A trailer-friendly Supercharger location includes Supercharger stalls that allow you to pull through and charge while a trailer is attached to your vehicle.

  NOTE: If Model X is in Trailer Mode (if equipped), the map displays trailer-friendly Supercharger locations at the top of the list.

- View a list of amenities within walking distance.
- On a Supercharger popup, touch an amenity icon to manually search the surrounding area, including restrooms, restaurants, lodging, shopping, and Wi-Fi.
- Touch the arrow icon to navigate to the charging location.

  NOTE: When navigating to a Supercharger (or third-party fast charger in some regions), Model X preconditions the Battery to prepare for charging. In some circumstances (such as cold weather), it is normal for the motor(s) and components to make noise as they generates heat to warm the Battery (see Charging on page 185).

- View how busy a Supercharger location typically is during different times of the day, along with corresponding charging fees and congestion/idle fees (see Supercharger Fees on page 209). On select Supercharger locations, you can tap **Show Site Map** to see a 3D view of the site layout and real-time availability on the map.

Predicting Energy Usage

When navigating to a destination, Model X helps you anticipate your charging needs by calculating the amount of energy that remains when you reach your destination. When navigating, the map displays this calculation next to the Battery icon on the turn-by-turn direction list (see Navigating to a Destination on page 189). When the turn-by-turn direction list is compressed, touch the top of the list to expand it.

The calculation that predicts how much energy you will use is an estimate based on driving style (predicted speed, etc.) and environmental factors (wind speed and direction, ambient and forecasted temperatures, air density and humidity, etc.). As you drive, Model X continuously learns how much energy it uses, improving accuracy over time. Model X predicts energy usage based on the driving style of the individual vehicle. For example, if you drive aggressively for a period of time, future range predictions will assume higher consumption. Some factors that contribute to predicted energy (such as forecasted temperatures and wind speed) are available only when Model X has internet connectivity.

NOTE: If you purchase a used Tesla vehicle, it is recommended that you perform a factory reset (**Controls** > **Service** > **Factory Reset**) to ensure the predicted energy is as accurate as possible.

Throughout your route, Model X monitors energy usage and updates the estimate of energy remaining at the end of your trip. A popup warning displays on the turn-by-turn direction list in these situations:

- A yellow warning displays when you have very little energy remaining to reach your destination, requiring you to drive slowly to conserve energy. For tips on conserving energy, see Getting Maximum Range on page 213.
- A red warning displays when you must charge to reach your destination.

To determine if you have enough energy for a round trip, touch the Battery icon on the turn-by-turn direction list to display an estimated calculation of your round trip energy usage. Or, when navigating to a destination, use **Set Arrival %** (if available) to determine how much energy your vehicle has upon arrival.

Online Routing

Model X detects real-time traffic conditions and automatically adjusts the estimated driving and arrival times. In situations where traffic conditions may delay your estimated time of arrival and an alternate route is available, the navigation system can reroute you to your destination. To decline the alternate route, tap the reroute notification on your touchscreen. You can also specify the minimum number of minutes that must be saved before you are rerouted. Turn this feature on or off by touching **Controls** > **Navigation** > **Online Routing**.

If available in your region and **Online Routing** is enabled, real-time traffic condition icons display along navigation routes when detected (Premium Connectivity required).

NOTE: Supported traffic icons vary by region.

Excluding France: Appears when a speed camera is detected. As you are approaching the speed camera, Model X can also sound a chime. To enable this feature, touch **Controls** > **Navigation** > **Speed Camera Chime**.

France only: May or may not contain one or more speed cameras or a range of other driving hazards. As you are approaching the speed camera, Model X can also sound a chime. To enable this feature, touch **Controls** > **Navigation** > **Speed Camera Chime**.

Displays stop signs and traffic lights.

Alerts you of the expected wait time until the traffic light changes.

Appears when there is construction along your route.

Indicates that a road is closed. The touchscreen notifies you if your route is altered to avoid closed roads.

Trip Planner

Trip Planner (if available in your region) helps you take longer road trips with confidence. If reaching your destination requires charging, Trip Planner routes you through the appropriate Supercharger locations. Trip Planner selects a route and provides charging times to minimize the amount of time you spend driving and charging. To enable Trip Planner, touch the map's settings icon (see Navigation Settings on page 189), then touch **Trip Planner**.

When Trip Planner is enabled and charging is required to reach your destination, the turn-by-turn direction list includes Supercharger stops, recommended charging times at each Supercharger, and an estimate of how much energy will be available when you arrive at the Supercharger location.

To remove Supercharger stops and display directions only, touch **Remove all charging stops** at the bottom of the turn-by-turn direction list. If you remove charging stops, the turn-by-turn direction list may display an alert indicating that charging is needed to reach your destination. To add Supercharger stops back to the turn-by-turn direction list, touch **Add charging stops**.

While charging at a Supercharger, the charging screen displays the remaining charging time needed to drive to your next Supercharger stop or destination (if no further charging is needed). If you charge for a shorter or longer length of time, charging time at subsequent Supercharger stops is adjusted accordingly. You can also use the mobile app to monitor remaining charging time needed.

NOTE: When navigating to a Supercharger or, in some regions, a third-party fast charger using Trip Planner, Model X may allocate some energy to pre-heat the Battery to arrive at the Supercharger or third-party fast charger with an optimal Battery temperature. This reduces charging time (see Charging on page 185).

If Trip Planner estimates that you won't have enough energy for your round trip, and there are no Superchargers available on your route, Trip Planner displays an alert at the top of the turn-by-turn direction list notifying you that charging is needed to reach your destination.

NOTE: If a Supercharger on your navigation route experiences an outage, Trip Planner displays a notification and attempts to reroute you to a different Supercharger location.

Map Updates

As updated maps become available, they are automatically sent to Model X over Wi-Fi. To ensure you receive them, periodically connect Model X to a Wi-Fi network (see Wi-Fi on page 79). The touchscreen displays a message informing you when new maps are installed.

Overview

NOTE: *Media apps vary depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, and software version. Some apps described may not be available in your market region, or may be replaced by different ones.*

The Media Player displays on the touchscreen and is used to play various types of media. You can drag Media Player upward to expand it (allowing you to browse), and downward to minimize it so that just the Miniplayer displays. The convenient Miniplayer, which occupies the least amount of space on the touchscreen, displays what's currently playing and provides only the basic functions associated with what's playing. You can also drag Media Player to display on the left or right side of the touchscreen.

When you play audio through the web browser and then minimize the browser, Model X continues the browser audio in the background. You can pause or play the browser audio through the media Miniplayer. If there was media playing before the browser audio began, the media resumes after you pause or end browser audio.

Streaming services are available only when a data connection is available (for example, Wi-Fi or Premium Connectivity). For some media services, you can use a default Tesla account. For others, you may need to enter account credentials the first time you use it. If you pair a phone key with your vehicle, you can instead authenticate from the paired phone.

NOTE: Instead of launching a different media app, you can change the source from within the Media Player screen by choosing a source from the dropdown list.

Radio: Choose from a list of available radio stations or touch the numeric keypad to directly tune the radio to a specific frequency. Touch the next or previous arrows to move from one frequency to the next (or previous).

NOTE: Radio stations are sorted alphabetically. You can determine the selection of stations yourself by selecting favorites (see Recents and Favorites on page 196).

Bluetooth: Play audio from a bluetooth-connected phone or USB device (see Playing Media from Devices on page 197).

Caraoke (if equipped): Sing along with various songs (see Caraoke on page 196).

NOTE: You can show or hide any media app/source. See Media Settings on page 195.

Model X supports these media apps, if available in your region:

- Amazon Music
- Apple Music
- Apple Podcasts
- Audible
- LiveOne
- Spotify
- Tidal
- TuneIn
- YouTube Music

When listening to internet radio or a music streaming service, the options available on the Media Player screen vary depending on what you are listening to. Touch the next (or previous) arrows to play the next (and in some cases previous) available station, episode, or track. You can also play next/previous using the left scroll button on the steering yoke (or steering wheel). Apple Music and Spotify users can swipe right on a song in an album or playlist to quickly add it to the queue. When using Apple Music, you can also tap the three-dot menu (or long-press) on a song in search results, artist pages, or album and playlist track lists to add it to the queue, play it next, add it to your library, or favorite it. When using Spotify, swipe left to add or remove from Liked Songs.

NOTE: You can use voice commands to adjust media settings and preferences, such as volume control, playing certain songs, or switching the media source (see Voice Commands on page 20).

Volume Controls

Volume can be controlled by:

- Roll the scroll button on the left side of the steering yoke (or steering wheel) up or down to increase or decrease volume respectively. This adjusts the volume for media, voice commands, and phone calls.
- Volume may be adjusted based on your driving speed and climate settings.
- Touch the **<>** arrows associated with the speaker icon on the bottom corner of the touchscreen.
- To pause media, press the left scroll button. Press again to unpause.
- Pressing the left scroll button during a phone call mutes both the sound and your microphone.

Media Settings

NOTE: *The settings available vary depending on market region. Also, a setting may not be applicable to all audio sources.*

To access audio settings, touch **Controls** > **Audio** or touch the settings icon above the volume controls at the bottom of the touchscreen.

You can adjust these settings:

- **Tone**: Drag the sliders to adjust the subwoofer and any of the five frequency bands (Bass, Bass/Mid, Mid, Mid/Treble, and Treble). Or, touch the dropdown list to select a preset. To create a preset, adjust the tone settings as desired and then touch **Add To New Preset**. To delete a custom preset, select it from the dropdown and then touch **Delete Preset**.
- **Immersive Sound**: If equipped with premium audio, you can adjust the level of sound immersion to make your music experience more engaging by dragging the slider according to your preferences. Or, select **Auto** for immersion to adapt automatically based on the media that is currently playing.
- **Balance**: Drag the center circle to the location in Model X where you want to focus the sound.
- **Options**: Set preferences for optional features. For example, you can turn **DJ Commentary**, **Explicit Content** and **Allow Mobile Control** on or off.
- **Sources**: Displays all available media sources and allows you to choose whether you want to show or hide each source. You may want to hide media sources that you never use. Once hidden, the media source does not appear on the drop down list in Media Player, nor will it appear in the app tray when you touch the App Launcher. You can re-display a hidden media source at any time by returning to this settings screen.

Searching Audio Content

Touch Media Player's magnifying glass icon to search for a particular song, album, artist, podcast, or station. You can also use voice commands to search hands-free (see Voice Commands on page 20).

Caraoke

NOTE: *Depending on vehicle configuration and market region, Caraoke may not be available on your vehicle. Caraoke requires premium connectivity.*

Navigate to Media Player and select the drop down menu to change the media source to Caraoke. Or add Caraoke as an app in the app launcher. You can browse through various songs and select the song you want to sing. Touch the microphone icon to enable or disable the song's main vocals. Disabling the microphone leaves only the song's instrumentals and background vocals. Touch the lyrics icon (located next to the microphone icon) to enable or disable the song's lyrics.

WARNING: Never read Caraoke lyrics while driving. You must always pay attention to the road and traffic conditions. When driving, the Caraoke lyrics are intended only for use by a passenger.

Grok (Beta)

NOTE: Depending on vehicle configuration and market region, Grok may not be available on your vehicle.

NOTE: Grok requires Premium Connectivity or a Wi-Fi connection.

You can talk to Grok, an intelligent assistant built by xAI. You can choose Grok's voice and personality, from Storyteller to Unhinged. From the App Launcher, touch **Grok** or long press the right scroll button on your Steering Yoke (or Steering Wheel) after logging in to Grok.

You can also launch Grok by saying "Hey Grok". After a software update, a pop-up may appear allowing you to enable or disable "Hey Grok" and precise location sharing. These settings are enabled by default in select regions.

NOTE: To use Grok for vehicle commands (such as phone calls, navigation, climate controls, and media), you must select the **Assistant** personality. Other personalities support general conversation but do not respond to vehicle commands.

When the **Assistant** personality is selected, Grok supports the following in addition to navigation:

- **Phone calls**: Ask Grok to call a contact or dial a phone number (for example, "Call John Doe" or "Dial 650-555-1234").
- **Media search and play**: Ask Grok to search for and play media content.
- **Controls panel search**: Ask Grok about your Tesla to search and navigate to vehicle settings in the Controls panel.
- **Vehicle commands**: Ask Grok to adjust common vehicle controls such as climate temperature, seat heating and cooling, steering wheel heating, and the glove box.
- **Vehicle questions**: Ask Grok questions about your vehicle. Grok can answer using information from the Owner's Manual.

If you are logged in with your own Grok account, your token usage is tied to your account. The vehicle may prompt you to go to the Grok app if you reach your usage limit. If you are not logged in, token usage is limited. The vehicle will notify you when you need to sign in to continue using Grok. Usage limits are dynamic and may change over time.

NOTE: Conversations are anonymous to Tesla and not associated with your vehicle.

NOTE: Grok is in Beta. Existing voice commands for your vehicle remain unchanged.

Recents and Favorites

For most source content, recents and favorites display at the top for easy access.

To add a currently playing station, podcast, or audio file to your Favorites list, touch the **Favorites** icon on Media Player.

To remove an item as a favorite, touch the highlighted **Favorites** icon. You can also remove multiple favorites by expanding Media Player to show all favorites for the applicable type of source content. Then press and hold any favorite. An **X** appears on all favorites and you can then touch the **X** to remove them from your Favorites list.

Your recently played selections are updated continuously so you don't need to remove them.

NOTE: Selections you play on FM (if equipped) radio are not included in the Recents list.

Playing Media from Devices

USB Flash Drives

Insert a flash drive into a front USB port (see USB Ports on page 11). Touch **Media Player** > **USB**, then touch the name of the desired folder. To play media from a USB connection, Model X recognizes flash drives only. To play media from other types of devices (such as an iPod), you must connect the device using Bluetooth (see Bluetooth Connected Devices on page 197).

NOTE: Media Player supports USB flash drives with exFAT formatting (NTFS is not currently supported).

NOTE: Use a USB port located at the front of the center console. The USB connections at the rear of the console are for charging only.

Bluetooth Connected Devices

Pair your Bluetooth-capable device to Model X (see Bluetooth on page 80) to play stored audio files. Choose Media Player's **Phone** source, touch the name of your Bluetooth-connected device, then touch **CONNECT**.

Overview

NOTE: *Entertainment options may vary depending on market region, date of manufacture, and vehicle configuration.*

Theater: Play various video streaming services (such as Netflix, YouTube, Hulu, etc.) while parked. Available only if Model X is connected to WiFi, or is equipped with premium connectivity and a cellular signal is available.

NOTE: If you are streaming content on the touchscreen and you shift out of Park, the video pauses while audio continues to play. If you dismiss streaming on the touchscreen, the rear touchscreen continues streaming with video and audio fully enabled.

Arcade: Want to game? You may need to use the steering yoke (or steering wheel) buttons or a Bluetooth or USB controller to play. See Gaming Controllers and Headphones on page 200.

Toybox: Play in the Toybox while parked.

WARNING: Use these features only when Model X is parked. Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions when driving. Using these features while driving is illegal and very dangerous.

NOTE: You can also use voice commands to access these features (see Voice Commands on page 20).

Toybox

Your vehicle's toybox includes features that can be fun to use. Here's an example of the types of features you can find in Toybox:

Select This...	To Do This...
Boombox	If Model X is equipped with a Pedestrian Warning System, delight pedestrians with a variety of sounds from your vehicle's external speaker while in Park. See Boombox on page 199 for more details. **NOTE:** Check local laws before using Boombox in public areas.
Emissions	Fun can come in surprising ways. Select your preferred fart style and target seat. Use your turn signal or press the left scroll wheel when you're ready to "release" your prank. Better yet, turn the seats into whoopie cushions. For those lucky vehicles equipped with a Pedestrian Warning System, you can choose to broadcast externally when your vehicle is parked. But wait-- the fun doesn't stop there! Use the mobile app to conduct remote emissions testing by touching and holding any of the four quick control buttons and selecting the fart button.
Light Show	Park outside, turn the volume up, roll down your windows, then enjoy the show. You can customize the song to surprise your loved ones and, using the vehicle touchscreen or mobile app, schedule the light show for a future time. **NOTE:** Light show should not be used when parked on or near public roads. Doing so can be distracting to other road users. Before activating, it is the driver's responsibility to ensure the use of light show complies with local laws and regulations. **NOTE:** Light show supports multiple custom shows from one USB drive to enjoy and share with others (follow the instructions onscreen).
Light Sync	Synchronize the accent and/or ambient lights in your car with the music you play for an enhanced driving experience. Select **On** or **Night Only** to choose when your lights turn on. Pick a color to suit the mood (see Lights on page 97). You can then enable **Sync Accent Lights with Music** and your accent and/or ambient lights will pulse in response to the beats and the rhythm of the music from Model X.

	Grab a few friends, park your car, and enable **Rave Cave: Max Brightness** to transform Model X into a personalized rave with maximum brightness. Select **Rainbow Rave** to add on rainbow colors cycling to the beats of the music. Best enjoyed at night or in a dark garage. **Rave Cave: Max Brightness** automatically disables if you adjust the brightness. Enable **Match Album Art Color** to automatically change the accent and/or ambient light color to match the most dominant color on the album cover of the currently playing song. If the song doesn't have an album cover, Model X defaults to your color selection. Manually changing the color of the lights automatically disables **Match Album Art Color**.
Mars	The map shows your Model X as a rover on the Martian landscape, and the **About Your Tesla** box displays SpaceX's interplanetary spaceship.
Photobooth App	Turn your car into a photobooth! Take selfies using the cabin camera (if equipped) of Model X. Give yourself a makeover with fun filters, stickers, and emojis. Share your stylish photos with friends and family right from the Tesla mobile app (requires version 4.51.5 or later).
Rainbow Charge Port	When Model X is locked and charging, press the button on the mobile connector ten times in quick succession. Neat, huh?
Rainbow Road	Need more cowbell? When some Assisted Driving features are enabled, from the touchscreen turn on **Always Rainbows** by going to **App Launcher** > **Toybox** > **Rainbow Road**. If equipped with a Assisted Driving stalk, you can also visit Rainbow Road by quickly moving the stalk towards you four times if **Assisted Driving Activation** is set to **Double Pull** and three times if set to **Single Pull**. Want bonus rainbows? Turn on **Gotta Have More Rainbows** and see your accent lights (if equipped) animate with rainbow lights!
Romance	You can't roast chestnuts by an open fire in your car, but you can still cozy up with your loved ones by this virtual fireplace. Cue the music and get your romance on!
Sketchpad	Channel your inner Picasso. Show us what you got! Touch **Publish** to submit your artistic compositions to Tesla for critiquing. Save your sketches to access them in the Tesla mobile app (requires version 4.55.6 or later) to share.
TRAX	It's never too late to follow your dream of becoming a world-famous DJ. With TRAX, you can turn your vehicle into your own personal music studio. While in Park, choose from an array of instruments and unique sounds to create the next hit song. Microphone and headset are not included.
The Answer to the Ultimate Question of Life, The Universe, and Everything	Rename your vehicle to **42** (touch **Controls** > **Software** and touch the vehicle's name). Notice the new name.
Paint Shop	Change the appearance of your Model X on the touchscreen. Touch **Customize** to change the exterior color, window tints, and license plate. You can also add custom wraps from a USB drive.

Boombox

NOTE: Boombox is available only on vehicles equipped with the Pedestrian Warning System (PWS).

NOTE: Check local laws before using Boombox in public places.

Using Boombox, you can play sound externally through the Pedestrian Warning System (PWS) speaker when Model X is in Park. For example:

- **Play current media**.
- Use **Megaphone** to project a modulated version of your voice.
- Press the horn to play the first five seconds of any sound from a compatible USB device.

NOTE: If Camp mode is enabled in Climate Controls, you can exit the vehicle and use the Tesla app to control the volume.

Prepare a USB drive for Boombox

Follow these steps to add up to five custom Boombox sounds:

1. On a computer, format a USB drive to exFAT, MS-DOS FAT (for Mac), ext3, or ext4 (NTFS is currently not supported).
2. Create a folder on the USB drive called **Boombox**.

   NOTE: The USB drive can only contain one folder. For example, it cannot be shared with Dashcam.

3. Add .wav and .mp3 audio files to the folder. Although you can add as many files as the USB drive's capacity allows, you can only select from the first five, as listed alphabetically. File names, of any length, can contain upper or lower case alpha characters (a-z/A-Z), numbers from 0-9, periods (.), a dashes (-), and underscores (_).
4. Plug the USB drive into a front USB port.
5. Choose a sound from the USB drive by selecting from the **Boombox** dropdown menu.

Uninstall Games

Uninstalling games is useful if you want to free up your vehicle's onboard storage. To uninstall a game, navigate to **Arcade**, select the game you wish to uninstall, then touching **Uninstall**. Once you uninstall a game, you must download it before you can play the game again.

Gaming Controllers and Headphones

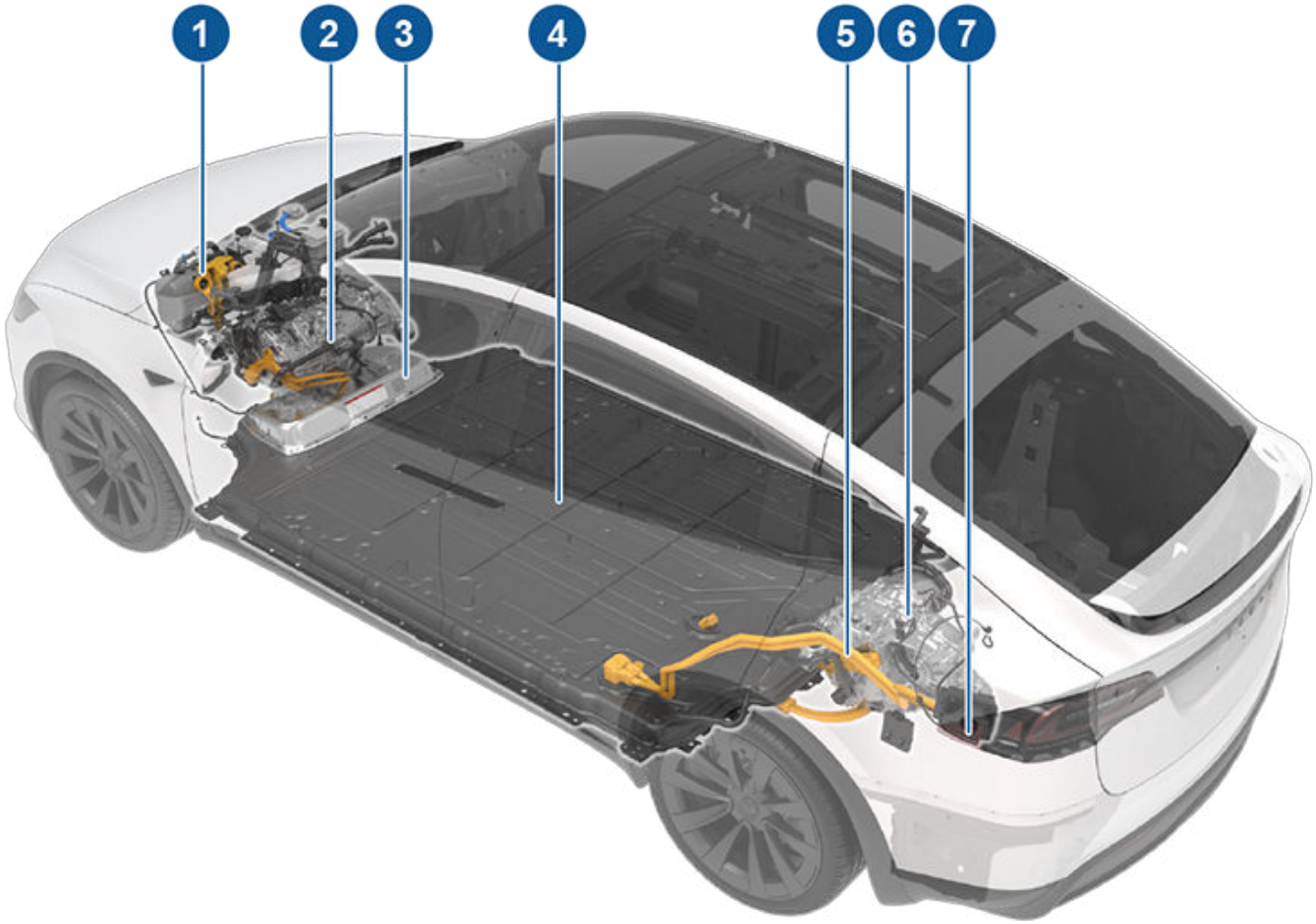
You can pair Bluetooth Classic gaming controllers to Model X by following the same steps as pairing your phone (see Phone, Calendar, and Web Conferencing on page 82). After pairing, the controller automatically connects to the vehicle. Once connected, you can use the controller to play select games. Model X supports up to two Bluetooth devices at a time (such as two controllers, or one phone and one controller).

For vehicles manufactured prior to approximately November 1, 2021, you can connect USB-compatible game controllers to the front USB ports in the vehicle's center console. For vehicles manufactured after approximately November 1, 2021, you must use the glovebox USB port.

You can pair Bluetooth Classic headphones by navigating to **Bluetooth Devices** and adding new headphones on the rear touchscreen. Once connected, you can use the headphones to listen to audio from the rear touchscreen.

NOTE: Some vehicles manufacture before approximately September 2021 may require additional hardware to be compatible with wireless headphones. If the touchscreen displays this message, use the mobile app to schedule a service appointment.

High Voltage Components



1. Heat Pump Assembly
2. Front Drive Unit
3. Service Access Panel for High Voltage Components (Ancillary Bay)
4. High Voltage Battery
5. High Voltage Busbars
6. Rear Drive Unit
7. Charge Port

NOTE: Plaid version not shown.

WARNING: The high voltage system has no user serviceable parts. Do not disassemble, remove or replace high voltage components, cables or connectors. High voltage cables are typically colored orange for easy identification.

WARNING: Read and follow all instructions provided on the labels that are attached to Model X. These labels are there for your safety.

WARNING: In the unlikely event that a fire occurs, immediately contact your local fire emergency responders.

Charging Equipment

Charging equipment designed specifically to charge your Model X is available from Tesla.

For information on the charging equipment **available for your region**, go to http://shop.tesla.com.

- A Wall Connector, which installs in your parking space, is the fastest way to charge your vehicle for daily use.
- A Mobile Connector allows you to plug into most commonly used power outlets. When using the Mobile Connector, attach the smart adapter to the Mobile Connector before plugging it in to the power outlet, and then plug in your vehicle.

Model X has one of the most sophisticated battery systems in the world. The most important way to preserve the high voltage Battery is to **LEAVE YOUR VEHICLE PLUGGED IN** when you are not using it. This is particularly important if you are not planning to drive Model X for several weeks.

NOTE: When left idle and unplugged, your vehicle periodically uses energy from the Battery for system tests and recharging the low voltage battery when necessary.

There is no advantage to waiting until the Battery's level is low before charging. In fact, the Battery performs best when charged regularly.

NOTE: If you allow the Battery to discharge to 0%, other components may become damaged or require replacement (for example, the low voltage battery). In these cases, you are responsible for repair and/or transporting expenses. Discharge-related expenses are not covered by the warranty or under the Roadside Assistance policy.

The peak charging rate of the Battery may decrease slightly after a large number of DC Fast Charging sessions, such as those at Superchargers. To ensure maximum driving range and Battery safety, the Battery charge rate is decreased when the Battery is too cold, the Battery's charge is nearly full, and when the Battery conditions change with usage and age. These changes in the condition of the Battery are driven by battery physics and may increase the total Supercharging duration by a few minutes over time. You can minimize the amount of charge time by using Trip Planner (if available in your market region) to warm the Battery while driving to a Supercharger. See Trip Planner on page 193 for more information.

Battery Care

Never allow the Battery to fully discharge.

Even when Model X is not being driven, its Battery discharges very slowly to power the onboard electronics. The Battery can discharge at a rate of approximately 1% per day, though the discharge rate may vary depending on environmental factors (such as cold weather), vehicle configuration, and your selected settings on the touchscreen. Situations can arise in which you must leave Model X unplugged for an extended period of time (for example, at an airport when traveling). In these situations, keep the 1% in mind to ensure that you leave the Battery with a sufficient charge level. For example, over a two week period (14 days), the Battery may discharge by approximately 14%.

Discharging the Battery to 0% may result in damage to vehicle components. To protect against a complete discharge, Model X enters a low-power consumption mode when the displayed charge level drops to approximately 0%. In this mode, the Battery stops supporting the onboard electronics and auxiliary low voltage battery. Once this low-power consumption mode is active, immediately plug in Model X to prevent a jump start and low voltage battery replacement.

NOTE: If Model X is unresponsive and does not unlock, open, or charge, the low voltage battery may be discharged. In this situation, try jump starting the low voltage battery (see Jump Starting on page 257). If the vehicle is still unresponsive, use the mobile app to schedule a service appointment.

Tips to Maximize High Voltage Battery Health

The Battery of Model X naturally degrades over time and with energy use. As the Battery degrades, the maximum driving range available to Model X when fully charged can gradually reduce.

To extend the lifespan of your Battery, maximize energy retention, and mitigate the natural aging process, consider these strategies:

1. Charge in ways that protect the battery. Example:
   - Charge at Level 1 or Level 2 (e.g. wall outlets or Tesla Wall Chargers) whenever possible. Save the Supercharging for road trips or long drives.
   - For vehicles with a recommended daily charge limit of 80%, keep your daily charge limit at about 80. Save 100% for those times when you've got a long drive ahead of you. See Charge Settings on page 208.
   - Charge more frequently. Waiting until the Battery is low to charge can strain the Battery over time.
   - Avoid leaving the Battery at or near 0% or 100% for long periods of time whenever possible.
   - When you store Model X for long periods of time, leave the Battery at around 50% charge and keep it plugged in if possible. Use the charge settings to maintain the 50% level.
2. Reduce energy consumption from these sources while the vehicle is not driving and not charging:
   - Sentry Mode
   - USB ports and outlets - even when no devices are connected - by disabling **Keep Accessory Power On** (if equipped) when not in use
   - Climate controls, such as Pet Mode, Camp Mode, Cabin Overheat Protection, and Keep Climate On
   - Preconditioning (when unplugged)
   - Standby Mode for Summon (if equipped)
   - Infotainment system, such as gaming or video and music streaming.
3. Change the way you use vehicle features when the Model X is parked. Example:
   - Configure Sentry Mode to turn off in safe locations, such as Home, Work, or Favorite Places.
   - Precondition the vehicle when plugged in. Use Scheduled Precondition and leave on time when possible.
   - Park in the shade on hot days when using climate features or Cabin Overheat Protection.

- Wait until the vehicle is plugged in to use the infotainment system to stream videos or play games.

If you are unable to follow any tips and strategies that can extend the lifespan of your Battery, your Battery can still be covered under the terms of your warranty. For more information, see: https://www.tesla.com/support/vehicle-warranty

Temperature Limits

For better long-term performance, avoid exposing Model X to ambient temperatures above 60° C or below -30° C for more than 24 hours at a time.

Submerged Vehicle

As with any vehicle, if your Tesla has been exposed to flooding, extreme weather events or has otherwise been submerged in water (especially in salt water), treat it as if it's been in an accident. See Submerged Vehicle Guidance on page 260 for more information.

NOTE: Damage caused by water is not covered under warranty.

Battery Warnings and Cautions

WARNING: The high voltage system must be serviced **only** by a trained technician. Under no circumstances should you open or tamper with the Battery. Do not disassemble, remove or replace high voltage components, cables or connectors. High voltage cables are typically colored orange for easy identification.

CAUTION: If the Battery's charge level falls to 0%, you must plug it in. If you leave it unplugged for an extended period, it may not be possible to charge or use Model X without jump starting or replacing the low voltage battery. Leaving Model X unplugged for an extended period can also result in permanent Battery damage. If you are unable to charge Model X after attempting to jump start the low voltage battery, schedule a service appointment.

CAUTION: The Battery requires no owner maintenance. Do not remove the coolant filler cap and do not add fluid. If the instrument panel warns you that the fluid level is low, use the mobile app to schedule a service appointment.

CAUTION: Do not use the Battery as a stationary power source. Doing so voids the warranty.

Opening the Charge Port

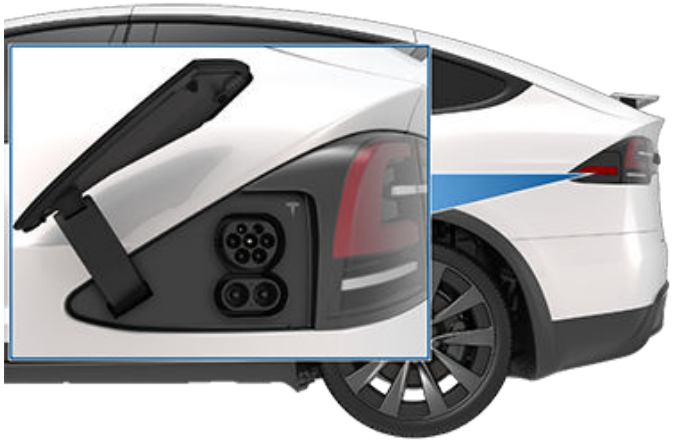
The charge port is located on the left side of Model X, behind a door that is part of the rear tail light assembly. Park Model X to ensure that the charge cable easily reaches the charge port.

With Model X in Park, press and release the button on the Tesla charge cable to open the charge port door.

You can also open the charge port door using any of these methods:

- On the touchscreen, touch **Controls** and touch the Charge Port icon (lightning bolt).
- On the touchscreen, navigate to **Controls** > **Charging** > **Open Charge Port**.
- Press the charge port door when Model X is unlocked and an authenticated phone is nearby.
- On the key fob, hold down the rear trunk button for 1-2 seconds.
- Use voice commands to open the charge port door (see Voice Commands on page 20). You can also use voice commands to close the charge port door, and begin or stop charging.

NOTE: *The following image is provided for demonstration purposes only. Depending on market region and date of manufacture, your charge port may be slightly different.*



NOTE: The charge port lights up white when you open the charge port door. If you do not insert a charge cable into the charge port within a few minutes after opening the charge port door, the charge port door closes. If this happens, use the touchscreen to open the charge port door again.

NOTE: In extremely cold weather or icy conditions, it is possible that your charge port latch may freeze in place. In cases where you cannot remove or insert the charge cable, or the vehicle is not Supercharging due to the latch being frozen in place, use your Tesla mobile app to precondition your vehicle on **HI** for approximately 30-45 minutes (you must use your mobile app to precondition the vehicle; setting your climate to **HI** using the touchscreen is not effective). This can help thaw ice on the charge port latch so the charge cable can be removed or inserted.

CAUTION: Do not try to force the charge port door open.

Plugging In

If desired, use the touchscreen to change the charge limit and the charging current (see Charge Settings on page 208).

To charge at a public charging station, plug the appropriate adapter into the vehicle's charging port, and then connect the station's charging connector to the adapter. The most commonly used adapter(s) for each market region are provided. Depending on the charging equipment you are using, you may need to start and stop charging using a control on the charging equipment.

If you are using the Mobile Connector, plug into the power outlet before plugging in Model X. See the Mobile Connector Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides for more information. Charging hardware included in your vehicle may vary by region and model year.

Align the connector to the charge port and insert fully. When the connector is properly inserted, charging begins automatically after Model X:

- Engages a latch that holds the connector in place;
- Shifts into Park (if it was in any other drive mode);
- Heats or cools the Battery, if needed. If the Battery requires heating or cooling, you may notice a delay before charging begins.

NOTE: Whenever Model X is plugged in but not actively charging, it draws energy from the charging equipment instead of using energy stored in the Battery. For example, if you are sitting in Model X and using the touchscreen while parked and plugged in, Model X draws energy from the charging equipment instead of the Battery.

In some cases when Model X is plugged in but using very little energy, however, it may draw it directly from the Battery. For example, if you leave Model X plugged in for several days without using it, it may gradually draw a small amount of energy directly from the Battery to support vehicle systems.

Once the Battery discharges enough, it starts charging to reach the limit again. Depending on when you check, the Battery may not have discharged enough yet to trigger a charge cycle. As a result, it may be slightly under the charge limit even after being plugged in for a long period. This is normal, and Model X will start charging again once it has discharged enough. Alternatively, to start a new charge cycle manually, unplug and then plug in Model X.

CAUTION: The connector end of the charge cable can damage the paint if you drop it onto Model X.

Charge Port Light

After you insert a charge cable into Model X, wait a few seconds and confirm that the charge port light begins blinking green and that your vehicle is charging. If the light is amber or red, troubleshoot the issue before you leave to ensure a successful charging session.

- **WHITE (OR LIGHT BLUE):** The charge port door is open. Model X is ready to charge and the connector is not inserted, or the charge port latch is unlocked and the connector is ready to be removed.
- **BLUE:** The charger is connected, but Model X is not charging (such as when scheduled charging is active).
- **BLINKING BLUE:** Model X is communicating with the charger, but has not started charging yet (such as when your vehicle is preparing to charge).
- **BLINKING GREEN:** Charging is in progress. As Model X approaches a full charge, the frequency of the blinking slows.
- **SOLID GREEN:** Charging is complete.
- **SOLID AMBER:** The connector is not fully plugged in. Realign the connector to the charge port and insert fully.
- **BLINKING AMBER:** Model X is charging at a reduced current (AC charging only).
- **RED:** A fault is detected and charging has stopped. Check the instrument panel or touchscreen for an alert.

Charging Status

Charging status displays on the instrument panel when the charge port door is open.

1. **Time remaining:** The estimated time remaining to charge to your set limit (see Charge Settings on page 208).

   NOTE: When charging to 100%, the vehicle may continue to charge with low power when charging is displayed as complete. This is expected operation. Because the added energy beyond this point is low, it is usually not beneficial to continue charging.

2. **Charging:** The current power of the charger.
3. **Charging rate:** The current charging speed that the vehicle is charging.
4. **Range gained:** Estimated increase in driving distance achieved in the charging session.
5. **Driving distance:** Displays the total estimated driving distance or energy percentage (depending on your display setting) available.

   NOTE: To change how energy units are displayed, touch **Controls** > **Display** > **Energy Display**.

6. **Charge status:** Charge status messages (such as Supercharging, Scheduled Charging) display here (see Scheduled Precondition and Charge on page 211).

During Charging

During charging, the charge port light pulses green, and the touchscreen displays real-time charging status. The frequency at which the green charge port light pulses slows down as the charge level approaches full. When charging is complete, the light stops pulsing and is solid green.

NOTE: If there is no authenticated key nearby, the charge port light does not light up.

If the charge port light turns red while charging, a fault is detected. Check the instrument panel or touchscreen for an alert describing the fault. A fault can occur due to something as common as a power outage. If a power outage occurs, charging resumes automatically when power is restored.

NOTE: The thermal system may produce water vapor under certain conditions for vehicles with heat pumps (to determine if your vehicle has a heat pump, touch **Controls** > **Software** > **Additional Vehicle Information**). For example, odorless water vapor can come from the front of your vehicle while charging at a Supercharger in cold temperature. This is normal and not a cause for concern.

NOTE: It is normal to hear sounds during charging. Particularly at high currents, the refrigerant compressor and fan operate as needed to keep the Battery cool.

NOTE: Air conditioning performance is generally not affected by charging. However, in some circumstances (for example, charging at high currents during a particularly warm day), the air coming from the vents may not be as cool as expected and a message displays on the instrument panel. This is normal and ensures that the Battery stays within an optimum temperature range while charging to support longevity and optimum performance.

WARNING: Never spray liquid at a high velocity (for example, a pressure washer) towards the charge port while charging. Doing so can result in serious injury or damage to the vehicle, charging equipment, or property.

Stopping Charging

Stop charging at any time by disconnecting the charge cable or touching **Stop Charging** on the touchscreen.

NOTE: To prevent unauthorized unplugging of the charge cable, the charge cable latch remains locked and Model X must be unlocked or able to recognize your key before you can disconnect the charge cable.

To disconnect the charge cable:

1. Press and hold the button on the connector handle to release the latch.

   NOTE: You can also release the latch using the touchscreen or mobile app, or by pressing and holding the rear trunk button on the key fob. If your vehicle is equipped with a motorized charge port, you can also press the button to the left of the charge port to release the latch.

2. Pull the connector from the charge port. The charge port door automatically closes.

If the charge cable gets frozen stuck while plugged in due to freezing temperatures, touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Inlet Heater**. This heats the charge port for up to two hours to unfreeze the charging cable.

NOTE: You can also close the charge port door using any of these methods:

- On the touchscreen, touch the Charge Port icon (lightning bolt) on the car status overview.
- On the touchscreen, navigate to **Controls** > **Charging** > **Close Charge Port**.
- Use voice commands to close the charge port door (see Voice Commands on page 20).

To disconnect the charge cable when using an adapter at a public charge station:

1. Unlock Model X.

2. While holding the public charging handle in one hand and the adapter in the other hand, press and hold the button on the public charging handle and pull both outwards, removing the handle and adapter at the same time.

   NOTE: If the charging station handle separates from the adapter, leaving the adapter in Model X, use the touchscreen to unlock the charge port.

3. Press and hold the button on the charging handle again to release the adapter from the public charging handle.

NOTE: The charge port door automatically closes within approximately 10 seconds of removing the connector from the charge port.

NOTE: You can also close the charge port door using any of these methods:

- On the touchscreen, touch the Charge Port icon (lightning bolt) on the car status overview.
- On the touchscreen, navigate to **Controls** > **Charging** > **Close Charge Port**.
- Use voice commands to close the charge port door (see Voice Commands on page 20).

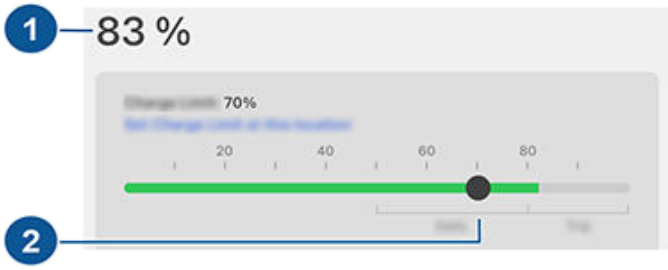
CAUTION: Never close the charge port door manually. Doing so can cause damage.

CAUTION: Tesla strongly recommends leaving Model X plugged in when not in use. This maintains the Battery at the optimum level of charge.

Charge Settings

Access charge settings by touching **Controls** > **Charging** when Model X is in Park.

When charging, you can also touch the charge icon on the touchscreen to access charge settings.



1. **Energy available:** Displays the remaining energy available in the high voltage Battery. To show the remaining energy as estimated driving distance (miles or kilometers) rather than a percentage, touch **Controls** > **Display** > **Energy Display**.

2. **Set limit:** Adjust the charge slider to the level of charging you want. The setting you choose applies to immediate and scheduled charging sessions.

   NOTE: Refer to the information on the vehicle touchscreen (navigate to **Controls** > **Charging**) or the mobile App (touch the **Charging** icon) for recommended daily and trip charging limits.

   NOTE: A portion of the battery image may appear blue. This indicates that a small portion of the energy stored in the battery is not available because the battery is cold. This is normal and no reason for concern. When the battery warms up, the blue portion no longer displays.

   Slide the charge limit past the daily recommended charge limit for a pop-up option to temporarily charge above the daily recommended limit for one-time only. This is helpful for long trips and, if selected, resets back to the previous charge limit.

You can further adjust charge settings:

- **Set Charge Limit at this location:** You can select a location-specific charge limit for your current location and Model X remembers the location. Model X updates the Charge Limit as the location-specific limit, and adds Default Charge Limit to display your regular charge limit. If you charge at the same location, you do not need to change the charge limit again.
- **Charge current at this location:** The current automatically sets to the maximum current available from the attached charge cable, unless it was previously reduced to a lower level. If needed, touch **-** or **+** to change the current (for example, you may want to reduce the current if you are concerned about overloading a domestic wiring circuit shared by other equipment). It is not possible to set the charging current to a level that exceeds the maximum available from the attached charge cable. When you change the current, Model X remembers the location. If you charge at the same location, you do not need to change it again.

  When charging using the Mobile Connector with domestic outlets, your vehicle may automatically select a default charge current. Override this default current to a higher setting by customizing **Charge Current at this location** or through the mobile app.

  NOTE: For 3-phase charging, the available current represents the current per phase (up to 16A). During charging, the right status flag displays the 3-phase symbol in front of the displayed current.

NOTE: If Model X is charging and detects unexpected fluctuations in input power, the charging current is automatically reduced by 25%. For example, a 16 amp current is reduced to 12 amps. This automatic current reduction increases robustness and safety in situations when an external problem exists (for example, a home wiring system, receptacle, adapter or cord is unable to meet its rated current capacity). As a precaution, when Model X automatically reduces current, it saves the reduced current at the charging location. Although you can manually increase it, Tesla recommends charging at the lower current until the underlying problem is resolved and the charging location can provide consistent power.

- **Open Charge Port, Unlock Charge Port and Stop Charging:** When not charging, touch **Open Charge Port** or **Unlock Charge Port** to open the charge port door or to unlock the charge cable from the charge port. Use **Stop Charging** when you are finished charging.
- **Schedule:** Displays the precondition and charging schedule. You can create a precondition or charge schedule for your saved home and work locations, or your current location (see Scheduled Precondition and Charge on page 211).
- **Charge on Solar at this location:** *If available in your region,* setup your vehicle with your Tesla Powerwall to charge from excess solar production, using the Tesla mobile app. When your vehicle is plugged in at home and **Charge on Solar** is enabled, your vehicle charges up to the minimum charge limit from any source and then continues charging on only excess solar power up to the maximum charge limit. If a scheduled charge or precondition is configured, your vehicle uses any excess solar and waits until the designated time to charge from any source to the minimum charge limit. *System requirements* ***outside of North America:*** *Vehicle software 2023.32 or higher, Powerwall software 23.12.10 or higher and Tesla mobile app 4.30.5 or higher.*
- **Supercharging:** Displays Supercharger usage fees, the location, the time that charging started, and a cost estimate for the session (see Supercharger Fees on page 209).

  NOTE: To reduce congestion at high-usage Supercharger sites, you may be limited to a maximum charge of 80% when not using Trip Planner (if available in your market region). See Trip Planner on page 193).

Supercharger Fees

When charging at a Tesla Supercharger, information about the charging session displays at the bottom of the charging screen. This includes the location, the time that charging started, and a cost estimate for the session. When you stop Supercharging, the estimated cost of the session displays until a new Supercharging session begins. If free charging is applicable, the estimated cost displays as zero.

NOTE: Estimated cost may not reflect the final cost of the Supercharging session. Final pricing for Supercharging sessions can be found in your Tesla account.

You are subject to additional fees or, at a busy Supercharger location after your vehicle has reached the congestion limit. Superchargers are designed for fast charging and these fees encourage drivers to move their vehicles when charging is complete. The rate structure for each site, including whether congestion or idle fees apply, can be found on the site's popup on the touchscreen (see Charging Locations on page 191) or in the Tesla mobile app.

Congestion fees *(Excludes Ireland and Turkey)* apply only when the Supercharger station is at capacity and the vehicle's battery charge level is above the congestion limit or your charging session has ended. Additional notifications are sent if congestion fees are incurred. Fees are waived for the first five minutes, and then billed until the vehicle is moved.

Idle fees *(Only in Ireland and Turkey)* apply only when half or more of the Superchargers at a site are occupied and begin accruing when the vehicle reaches its charge limit. The Tesla mobile app notifies you when charging is almost complete, and again when charging is complete. Additional notifications are sent if idle fees are incurred. Idle fees are waived if you move your vehicle within five minutes of when charging completed.

Log into your Tesla account to view fees and details about Supercharger sessions, track the remaining balance of free credits, set up a payment method, and make payments. Once a payment method is saved, fees are automatically paid from your account.

Manually Releasing Charge Cable

If the usual methods for releasing a charge cable from the charge port (using the charge handle release button, touchscreen, or mobile app) do not work, try pressing and holding down the rear trunk button on the key fob (if equipped) for 1-2 seconds. If it still doesn't release, carefully follow these steps:

1. Ensure that Model X is not actively charging by displaying the charging screen on the touchscreen. If necessary, touch **Stop Charging**.
2. Open the rear trunk.
3. Pull the charge port's release cable downwards to unlatch the charge cable.

   WARNING: Do not pull the release cable while simultaneously attempting to remove the charge cable from the charge port. Always pull the release cable *before* attempting to remove the charge cable. Failure to follow these instructions can result in electric shock and serious injury.

NOTE: The release cable may be recessed within the opening of the trim.

4. Pull the charge cable from the charge port.

CAUTION: Use the release cable **only** in situations where you can not release the charge cable using the usual methods. Continuous use can damage the release cable or charging equipment.

WARNING: Do not perform this procedure when your vehicle is charging, or if any orange high voltage conductors are exposed. Failure to follow these instructions can result in electric shock and serious injury or damage to the vehicle. If you are uncertain as to how to safely perform this procedure, contact your nearest Service Center.

Charging Best Practices

- Avoid allowing the Battery to get too low (the Battery icon turns yellow when the capacity remaining in the Battery drops to 20% or below).
- Refer to the information on the vehicle touchscreen (navigate to **Controls** > **Charging**) or the mobile App (touch the **Charging** icon) for recommended daily and trip charging limits.
- After you plug in your vehicle, confirm that the charge port light begins blinking green (indicating that Model X is charging) before you walk away. If Model X does not begin charging after a few seconds, the connector may not be fully inserted into the charge port, or there may be an issue preventing charging. Check the touchscreen for an alert with more information.

  NOTE: If the charge port light begins blinking amber, Model X is charging at a reduced current. If the charge port light is solid blue, the charger is connected but the vehicle is not charging (such as when a charge is scheduled). For more information, see Charge Port Light on page 206.

Fast charging tips:

- Find fast chargers by filtering for three lightning bolts in the navigation search bar.
- Navigate to fast chargers (including Superchargers and third-party fast chargers) to allow for preconditioning of the high voltage Battery.
- Typically, a lower state of charge results in faster charging.

  NOTE: It is your responsibility to monitor your vehicle's charge at all times. Do not wait until the vehicle is discharged to plug it in. Always ensure you have more than enough charge to safely get to a charger.

- At Superchargers, leave some space between other vehicles, as neighboring stalls may share power.

Fuel Identifiers Electric Vehicle Labeling

Schedule preconditioning and charging for Model X. You can schedule preconditioning to help your vehicle charge more efficiently, or to prepare Model X for departure.

NOTE: You can also access **Schedule** from the Climate Controls screen, the Charging window, and the Tesla mobile app (v4.34.5 or higher required).

Model X automatically saves your schedule for each location you create a schedule at. When you select **Current Location**, the configured schedule can only be used when you return to the same approximate physical location.

NOTE: Scheduled charge cannot be used with fast chargers, including Tesla Superchargers. Charging schedules you create are ignored when you charge at a fast charger.

Create a Schedule

Create a **Precondition** and **Charge** schedule to specify the time and days you want Model X to precondition or charge. To create a schedule:

1. Touch **Controls** > **Schedule**.
2. Select the location for which you want to configure a schedule.
   - Current Location: The current location of your car, based on your GPS coordinates.

     NOTE: You must be parked to create a schedule for your current location.

   - Home/Work: The saved location for your home and workplace. You can't choose these options if you don't have a saved home or work (see Home, Work, and Favorite Destinations on page 191).
3. Touch **Precondition** to configure the time and the frequency you want the vehicle to precondition by.
4. Touch **Charge** to configure the time you want to start and stop, and the frequency you want to charge.
5. Select **Create** to create the schedule.

NOTE: If **Repeat Weekly** is not toggled, Model X performs the schedule once. The vehicle then disables the schedule until you manually re-enable the schedule.

Using Scheduled Charging

When you create or enable a scheduled charge, you can plug in your vehicle for a charge. If you scheduled a precondition or charge for later in the day, Model X waits until that time to precondition or charge.

When your schedules overlap, the vehicle uses the largest block of time for charging, if necessary. Example: You scheduled Model X to start charging at 2 AM and at 3 AM, but to stop charging at 2:30 AM and 5 AM, the vehicle combines the two charge schedules into a single block from 2 AM to 5 AM.

When you specify an **End by** time, but not a **Start at** time, the vehicle briefly draws power when plugging in for scheduled charging (you may hear clicking) to calculate the necessary start time to meet your charge limit. Example: You configure an **End by** time of 2 AM and the vehicle needs 2 hours to charge to meet the charge limit. If you plug in your vehicle at 9 PM, Model X briefly draws power to calculate the start time and begins charging at 12 AM.

If you specify a **Start at** time and no **End by** time, the vehicle begins charging at the specified time and continues until your charge limit is reached.

There are scenarios where **Scheduled Charging** starts immediately. These scenarios can occur when Model X is plugged in:

- During a scheduled charge.
- Up to 6 hours after the start of a scheduled charge, if there is no specified **End by** time.
- When the next scheduled charge is more than 18 hours away and not the current day.
- When you haven't configured a **Start at** time and there is not enough time to reach the charge limit by the **End by** time.

NOTE: Model X does NOT automatically start charging if you plug in your vehicle within 6 hours after the **End by** time of a scheduled charge, unless there is another scheduled charge.

You can schedule your charge to finish right at a planned departure time to reduce energy costs, even in market regions where off-peak utility rates are not applicable. Example, if charging starts as soon as you plug in, charging may complete much sooner. This causes the Battery to cool down to ambient temperatures and requires energy to warm it back up by your departure time. Therefore, even if off-peak utility rates are not applicable to you, Tesla recommends that you charge until your planned departure time in order to reduce energy consumption by specifying your departure time as the scheduled **End by** time.

Preconditioning

Use **Precondition** to schedule a time when you want Model X to be ready to drive. Model X automatically calculates when it needs to start preconditioning. This ensures that the cabin climate and Battery are preconditioned by your departure time.

Precondition warms the Battery for improved performance and ensures a comfortable cabin climate at your set departure time. If you don't schedule a **Precondition**, Model X only warms the Battery before charging if the Battery is too cold to charge, and doesn't prepare the cabin climate.

NOTE: When Model X is not plugged in, preconditioning operates as long as Model X is not in Low Power Mode (see Low Power Mode on page 214).

Scheduled Precondition and Charge

Preconditioning can also help to increase range on your next trip because a preconditioned cabin and battery consumes less energy when you begin driving. Preconditioning can reduce energy consumption while driving in vehicles with heat pumps, because heat in the battery can be used to warm the cabin while driving.

Factors Affecting Energy Consumption

While driving:

- Elevated driving speed.
- Environmental conditions such as cold or hot weather and wind.
- Using climate controls to heat or cool the cabin.
- Uphill travel: Driving uphill requires more energy and depletes range at a faster rate. However, driving downhill allows your vehicle to regain a portion of its expended energy through regenerative braking (see Regenerative Braking on page 102).
- Short trips or stop-and-go traffic: It takes energy to bring the cabin and Battery to a specified temperature when starting the vehicle. You may see a higher average consumption when the vehicle is used for very short trips or in heavy traffic.
- Heavy cargo load.
- Windows rolled down.
- Wheels and tires not maintained.
- Customized settings or third-party accessories (roof or trunk racks, third party wheels).

While parked and not plugged in to a charger:

- Preconditioning the cabin or using climate controls.
- Summon.
- Vehicle infotainment and climate controls system.
- Sentry mode.
- Tesla or third-party mobile app requests.

Tips to Maximize Range

You can maximize your driving range using the same driving habits you use to conserve fuel in a gasoline-powered vehicle. To achieve maximum range:

- Slow down your driving and avoid frequent and rapid acceleration. Consider using Chill Mode (touch **Controls** > **Dynamics** > **Acceleration**).
- If safe to do so, modulate the accelerator pedal instead of using the brake pedal when gradually slowing down. Whenever Model X is moving and you are not pressing the accelerator pedal, regenerative braking slows down the vehicle and feeds surplus energy back to the Battery (see Regenerative Braking on page 102).
- Limit the use of resources such as heating and air conditioning. Using seat and steering yoke (or steering wheel) heaters (if equipped) to keep warm is more efficient than heating the cabin using climate controls.
- With your vehicle plugged in, use the mobile app to precondition your vehicle to ensure the cabin is at a comfortable temperature and windows are defrosted (if needed) before your drive by touching **Climate** > **On** and customizing your preferences (see Mobile App on page 76).
- Touch **Schedule**, (also available on both the charging and climate control screens) to set a time when you want your vehicle to be ready to drive (see Scheduled Precondition and Charge on page 211).
- Ensure the wheels are aligned to specification, the tires are kept at the recommended inflation pressures (see Tire Care and Maintenance on page 220), and are rotated when needed (see Maintenance Service Intervals on page 218).
- Lighten your load by removing any unnecessary cargo.
- Close all windows.
- Features such as Sentry Mode and Cabin Overheat Protection can impact range. Disable features when not needed.
- To prevent an excessive amount of energy consumption while the vehicle is idle, keep the vehicle plugged in when not in use.

It is normal for estimated range to decrease slightly over the first few months before leveling off. Over time, you may see a gradual, but natural, decrease in range at full charge – this depends on factors such as the mileage and age of the Battery. Your Model X will inform you in the unlikely event a hardware issue is causing excessive Battery or range degradation.

Range Assurance

The driving range displayed in Model X is an estimate of the remaining battery energy based on EPA-rated consumption. It may not account for your personal driving patterns or external conditions. The displayed range on the instrument panel may decrease faster than the actual distance driven.

NOTE: Rated driving range is based on EPA-rated consumption in the United States, which deviates from tests advertised and performed in other jurisdictions.

Your vehicle continuously monitors its energy level and proximity to known charging locations.

Touch **Chargers** in the Navigation search bar to toggle between types of chargers, including Superchargers and destination charging sites.

When you are at risk of driving beyond the range of known charging locations, the touchscreen displays a message giving you the opportunity to display a list of charging locations that are within range. When you select a charging location from the list, Model X provides navigation

instructions and the turn-by-turn direction list displays the predicted amount of energy that will remain when you arrive at the charging destination.

Trip Planner (if available in your market region) routes you through Supercharger locations to minimize the amount of time you spend charging and driving. To enable, touch **Controls** > **Navigation** > **Trip Planner**.

Energy App

The Energy app provides a visual representation of your vehicle's real-time and projected energy usage.

1. Locate the Energy app in the app launcher in the bottom bar.
2. Touch to open the Energy app and choose from the different tabs. The energy chart's colored line represents your actual driving energy consumption whereas the gray line represents predicted usage.

   NOTE: You can customize the chart values by touching **Controls** > **Display** > **Energy Display**.

- **Drive**: Monitor the amount of energy being used while driving. You can track the real-time energy consumption broken down by categories, compare against different baseline projections, and view range tips tailored to your drive to understand how to improve energy efficiency.
  1. Choose **Trip** while navigating to a destination to compare the actual usage against the estimated projection.
  2. Choose **Rated** to compare the actual energy or range usage against the estimated driving distance (or energy) available.
  3. Choose between **Current Drive** to view data from your current drive or **Since Last Charged** to include data since the vehicle was last charged.
  4. View **Range Tips** to understand impacts on battery consumption and suggestions to maximize range and efficiency.
- **Park**: Monitors the amount of energy lost while Model X is parked.
  1. Choose between **Since Last Drive** or **Since Last Charge.**
  2. View how much idle energy has been consumed while your vehicle is parked and suggestions to decrease energy loss.
- **Trips**: Compare the real-time and average energy consumption across different drives, routes, or conditions for Model X. In the **Projected Range** section, select a distance of the last 15, 150, or 300 km. A longer distance stabilizes projected range and captures driving behaviors, environment, and routes. Consumption is measured in Watt-hours per kilometer (Wh/km). Lower values increase range, higher values decrease it.
  - **Your average consumption** is an average of how much energy your vehicle uses per mile and varies based on your driving route, habits, and environment.
  - **Rated consumption** is a constant value based on standardized driving conditions set by the EPA. This value is used to determine remaining battery energy on the touchscreen if the display is set to distance (**Controls** > **Display** > **Energy Display**).

  Projected range is calculated using remaining battery energy and your average consumption. Use the Drive tab to learn more about how range can be increased.

Low Power Mode

To enable Low Power Mode, touch **Controls** > **Charging** > **Low Power Mode**.

You can also choose the percentage between 10% and 20% at which Low Power Mode is enabled automatically. The default is 20%.

When Low Power Mode is enabled, Model X conserves energy by disabling certain features when the range drops below the chosen percentage.

The following features will be disabled, and are unavailable to enable, when Model X is in Low Power Mode:

- Sentry Mode
- Keep Accessory Power On
- Actually Smart Summon Standby Mode
- Keep Climate On and Camp
- Cabin Overheat Protection
- Preconditioning

NOTE: When in Low Power Mode, Model X continues to use energy for standby functions, screen activity, and interactions with the mobile app. In cold weather, available energy may drop more quickly.

NOTE: Your vehicle may not be equipped with the Battery Health Test feature.

The high voltage Battery in Model X is designed to perform well over the entire lifetime of the vehicle. Like any rechargeable battery, however, it becomes less effective over time due to aging and usage. The energy retention of the Battery depends on a number of factors such as age, Battery pack size and chemistry, and how you drive and charge your vehicle.

For an evaluation of the Battery's energy retention, touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Battery Health**.

The touchscreen displays an evaluation of your vehicle's Battery health, calculated using data from the Battery management system and comparing it to expected energy retention for the given battery type, age, and usage.

Optionally, you can run the Battery Health Test, which requires Model X to be connected to an AC charger for up to 24 hours. After you run the test, the touchscreen displays a percentage that reflects the energy retention of your vehicle's Battery compared to when it was new.

NOTE: This feature requires that Model X be connected to Wi-Fi or a cellular network.

NOTE: Tesla recommends using the Battery Health Test only if there is a concern about the energy retention of the high voltage Battery.

Running the Battery Health Test

To start the test, Model X needs to be plugged in to an AC charger that provides at least 5 kW of power.

In addition, make sure that all of the following requirements are met before you begin the test.

- There are no active alerts related to the Battery or thermal system.

  NOTE: If you are not able to run the Battery Health Test for this reason, schedule Service through the mobile app. Check the touchscreen for alerts related to the high voltage Battery (alerts that start with BMS) or thermal management (alerts that start with VCFRONT). Even if you do not see any active alerts, there may still be a condition that prevents the test from running to completion.

- Model X is in Park.
- There are no pending software updates.
- There is less than 20% Battery level remaining.

When you are ready to begin the test:

1. Plug in your vehicle to an AC charger.
2. Touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Battery Health Test**. Read the popup, then touch **Start Test**.

The test takes up to 24 hours to run. While the test is running, the touchscreen displays a progress bar and the estimated time remaining. The touchscreen will be off for certain portions of the test, the Battery will be discharged below 10% (and may be discharged as low as 0%), and vehicle features (such as Sentry Mode and climate controls) are disabled.

WARNING: Climate control systems are disabled while the Battery Health Test is running. Do not leave occupants unattended in the vehicle while the test is running.

CAUTION: Avoid interacting with Model X or the Tesla mobile app during the test. You can cancel the test on the vehicle's touchscreen or mobile app at any time. In the event that the test fails or you cancel the test, your vehicle will attempt to begin charging to the set charge limit.

CAUTION: Do not unplug Model X while the test is running. If you need to unplug Model X, first cancel the test on the touchscreen. You can cancel the test at any time.

NOTE: While the test is running, Model X may produce heat and loud noises (such as the fan running at high speed). This is normal and is not a cause for concern.

Understanding Results

Once the Battery Health Test is complete, the touchscreen displays a percentage that represents a comparison of your Battery's energy retention to when it was new, and the range estimate shown on the instrument cluster may be recalibrated.

When a data connection is available, Model X can determine whether the energy retention is as expected based on the vehicle's delivery date and mileage. If the energy retention of the Battery is affecting the usability of your vehicle, schedule a service appointment.

After the test has been completed, the Battery Health Test will be unavailable until the Battery management system detects that there has been a change in your vehicle's Battery sufficient enough to be measured by a new test.

Loading New Software

Tesla updates your vehicle's software over the air, constantly providing new features. Tesla recommends you install software updates at the earliest opportunity on your vehicle. To ensure the fastest and most reliable delivery of software updates, leave Wi-Fi turned on and connected whenever possible. In most cases, your vehicle must be connected to Wi-Fi to download the software update (see Wi-Fi on page 79).

Downloading vs. Installing New Software

There are two steps to receiving a new update: downloading the software (which requires Wi-Fi), and installing it. For your convenience, you can start downloads and installations using the Tesla mobile app.

Download

When a software update is available for download, the download occurs automatically, showing a green arrow at the top of the touchscreen. If the vehicle is not connected to Wi-Fi, a yellow download icon appears. Although you can drive while the software update is being downloaded, doing so can interrupt the download if your vehicle loses the Wi-Fi connection. When the software update is fully downloaded and ready to install, a clock icon displays at the top of the touchscreen.

NOTE: To ensure the fastest and most reliable download of software updates, leave the Wi-Fi turned on and connected whenever possible (see Wi-Fi on page 79).

Install

You CANNOT drive while software is being installed. If plugged in, your vehicle will stop charging until the installation is complete. To start the installation, touch the yellow clock icon at the top of the touchscreen. Touch **Install Now** to begin the installation immediately or touch **Set For This Time** to choose a different start time. At any time before the update installs, you can touch this clock icon to reschedule. If you are driving Model X at the scheduled update time, the update is canceled and must be rescheduled. You can also view, download, and install software updates by navigating to **Controls** > **Software**. If available, connect to Wi-FI to download the update.

Software updates are not performed when certain features are active, such as Keep Climate On, Pet Mode, or Camp Mode and Smart Preconditioning.

NOTE: Software updates will not install if Keep Climate On, Pet Mode, or Camp mode is enabled (see Keep Climate On, Pet Mode, and Camp Mode on page 180).

NOTE: On an as-needed basis, Tesla also sends software updates using a cellular connection.

NOTE: Some software updates take approximately 30 minutes to complete (some may take longer). Model X must be in Park while the software is being updated.

WARNING: Do not attempt to use the vehicle while the software is being installed. Vehicle functions, including some safety systems and opening or closing the doors or windows, may be limited or disabled when installation is in progress and you could damage the vehicle.

Software Update Preferences

Tesla determines how, when, and where to send updates to vehicles based on various factors unique to each release. In **Controls** > **Software**, you can choose how quickly you want to receive updates that are ready for your vehicle. Be an early adopter by selecting **Advanced** (which will have additional releases), or wait until others have installed (which will result in fewer releases) by selecting **Standard**. Choosing **Advanced** does not enroll your vehicle in Tesla's early access program.

Tesla does not update your software upon request for those wanting to receive the latest features and improvements. Selecting **Advanced** and consistently connecting to Wi-Fi (see Wi-Fi on page 79) is the best way to quickly receive the latest software updates.

If the touchscreen displays a message indicating that a software update was not successfully completed, wait for the next software update to deploy to your vehicle.

NOTE: The software update screen persists until you install the update. Install a software update as soon as possible. Any harm resulting from failure to install a software update is not covered by the vehicle's warranty. Failure or refusal to install updates can cause some vehicle features to become inaccessible or digital media devices may become incompatible.

NOTE: Tesla may update or reinstall your vehicle's software as part of the normal diagnostic, repair, and maintenance process within Tesla Service.

NOTE: Reverting to a previous software version is not possible.

Automatically Install Updates

To automatically download and install updates as soon as they're available for your vehicle, touch **Controls** > **Software** > **Automatically Install Updates**.

When **Automatically Install Updates** is enabled, your vehicle will download updates automatically and install them at 2 a.m. as long as:

- Model X is parked at the location you have set as Home. If you haven't set a location as Home, the touchscreen prompts you when you enable **Automatically Install Updates** (see Home, Work, and Favorite Destinations on page 191).
- Model X has over 10% energy remaining.

The mobile app sends a notification when the installation is scheduled.

Charging

If Model X is charging when the software update begins, charging stops. Charging resumes automatically when the software update is complete.

Viewing Release Notes

When a software update is complete, read the release notes displayed on the touchscreen to learn about changes or new features. To display release notes about the current version of your vehicle's software at any time, touch **Controls** > **Software** > **Release Notes**.

Tesla strongly recommends reading all release notes. They may contain important safety information or operating instructions for your Model X.

Service Intervals

Tesla recommends the following maintenance items and intervals, as applicable to your vehicle, to ensure continued reliability and efficiency of your Model X.

For additional information on vehicle alerts, see Troubleshooting Alerts on page 261.

- Brake fluid health check every 4 years (replace if necessary)*.
- Cabin air filter replacement every 2 years.
- HEPA filters and carbon filters replacement every 3 years.
- Wiper blade replacements every year.
- Clean and lubricate brake calipers every year or 12,500 miles (20,000 km) if in an area where roads are salted during winter.
- Rotate tires every 10,000 km or if tread depth difference is 1.5 mm or greater, whichever comes first.

*Heavy brake usage due to towing, mountain descents, or performance driving -- especially for vehicles in hot and humid environments -- may necessitate more frequent brake fluid checks and replacements.

NOTE: Any damage caused by opening the Battery coolant reservoir is excluded from the warranty.

NOTE: The above intervals are based on typical driving behaviors and scenarios. Depending on various circumstances such as driving behavior, usage, environmental conditions, etc., the above maintenance items may need to be performed more or less frequently than specified. Additionally, the above list should not be considered comprehensive and does not include consumable parts such as windshield wipers, brake pads, fluids and refrigerants, etc.

NOTE: Damages or failures caused by maintenance or repairs performed by non-Tesla certified technicians are not covered by the warranty.

For more do-it-yourself maintenance procedures and information, see https://www.tesla.com/support/do-it-yourself-guides.

Schedule Service

Scheduling a service visit through the mobile app is easy. After touching **Service**, select the type of service needed and follow the directions in the mobile app. Provide as much detail as possible to better help the Service team identify the cause of concern, such as:

- Photos, sound recordings, or videos.
- Date(s), time(s), and time zone when the issue occurred.
- Country of use and location.
- Approximate speed the vehicle was traveling (if applicable).
- Environmental conditions (rain, snow, cold, etc.).
- Road name and type of road (if applicable).
- Quality of lane markings (if applicable).
- Applicable vehicle settings.
- Identifiable symptoms.

Visit https://www.tesla.com/support/service-visits for more information on scheduling service.

Daily Checks

- Check the Battery's charge level, displayed on the instrument panel or mobile app.
- Check the condition and pressure of each tire (see Tire Care and Maintenance on page 220).
- Check that all exterior lights, horn, turn signals, and wipers and washers are working.
- Check for any unexpected indicator lights or vehicle alerts on the touchscreen or instrument panel.
- Check the operation of the brakes, including the parking brake.

  NOTE: Because Model X uses regenerative braking (see Regenerative Braking on page 102), the brake pads are typically used less frequently than those in traditional braking systems. To avoid the accumulation of rust and corrosion, Tesla recommends frequently pressing the brake pedal to apply the mechanical brakes, which dries the brake pads and rotors.

- Check the operation of the seat belts (see Seat Belts on page 48).
- Look for abnormal fluid deposits underneath Model X that might indicate a leak. It is normal for a small pool of water to form (caused by the air conditioning system's dehumidifying process).
- Look around the exterior of Model X and immediately remove any corrosive substances (such as bird droppings, tree resin, tar spots, dead insects, industrial fallout, etc.) to prevent damage to the exterior (see Cleaning on page 227).

Weekly Checks

- During wet weather, clean Assisted Driving cameras weekly (see Cleaning a Camera on page 227). Otherwise, clean them monthly during dry weather.

Monthly Checks

- Check windshield washer fluid level and top up if necessary (see Topping Up Windshield Washer Fluid on page 231).
- Check that the air conditioning system is operating correctly (see Operating Climate Controls on page 178).

NOTE: In addition to cooling the interior, the air conditioning compressor also cools the Battery. Therefore, in hot weather, the air conditioning compressor can turn on even if you turned it off. This is normal because the system's priority is to cool the Battery to ensure it stays within an optimum temperature range to support longevity and optimum performance. Also, even when not in use, you may hear Model X emit a whining noise or the sound of water circulating. These sounds are normal and occur when the internal cooling systems turn on to support various vehicle functions, such as maintaining the low voltage battery and balancing the temperature of the high voltage Battery.

Periodic Checks

Perform the following checks as needed:

- Over time, when driving in dusty or polluted conditions, your vehicle's radiator may become clogged. This can affect air flow and heating/AC performance. To check if your vehicle's radiator needs cleaning and for the latest recommended schedule, touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Maintenance**. When needed, use the mobile app to schedule a service appointment or refer to the applicable Service Manual on service.tesla.com.
- The inside of the windshield within the camera enclosure (see Cameras on page 22) must be cleaned periodically to maintain clear visibility and optimal camera function. To check if such cleaning is needed, review your vehicle's maintenance summary by touching **Controls** > **Service** > **Maintenance**. When needed, use the mobile app to schedule a service appointment.

Maintenance Summary

You can view current status of maintenance items by navigating to **Controls** > **Service** > **Maintenance** on your vehicle's touchscreen.

Maintenance Summary keeps track of when regular maintenance items, such as windshield wiper blades and filters, were last performed and provides suggestions for when they should be performed again. You can perform them yourself or enlist the help of Tesla or an independent repairer. Once completed, you can reset the maintenance item on your vehicle's touchscreen. Model X captures a time stamp and applicable information (such as your current mileage) and resets the maintenance item to remind you for next time. Vehicle service history records persist on the vehicle, providing you and future owners with a record of previously performed services. The service history record is not affected by a factory reset.

NOTE: Although Tesla updates the maintenance summary during a service visit as needed, it is the responsibility of the vehicle's owner to ensure the accuracy of the information, especially for service or maintenance performed by independent repairers or through do-it-yourself means.

Fluid Replacement Intervals

Battery coolant and brake fluid levels should only be checked by Tesla or a professional automotive repair shop. Specific service information is available in the Service Manual.

- **Battery coolant:** Your Battery coolant does not need to be replaced for the life of your vehicle under most circumstances.

  NOTE: Any damage caused by opening the Battery coolant reservoir is excluded from the warranty.

- **Brake fluid:** Do not top up your brake fluid.

Software

Updating software is important to ensure proper operation and longevity of your vehicle's components. You must install a software update at the earliest opportunity. See Software Updates on page 216.

Tesla may update or reinstall your vehicle's software as part of the normal diagnostic, repair, and maintenance process within Service.

High Voltage Safety

Your Model X has been designed and built with safety as a priority. However, be aware of these precautions to protect yourself from the risk of injury inherent in all high-voltage systems:

- Read and follow all instructions provided on the labels that are attached to Model X. These labels are there for your safety.
- The high voltage system has no user-serviceable parts. Do not disassemble, remove or replace high voltage components, cables or connectors. High voltage cables are colored orange for easy identification.
- If a collision occurs, do not touch any high voltage wiring, connectors, or components connected to the wiring.
- In the unlikely event that a fire occurs, immediately contact your local fire emergency responders.

WARNING: Always disconnect the charge cable before working underneath Model X, even if charging is not in progress.

WARNING: Keep your hands and clothing away from cooling fans. Some fans operate even when Model X is powered off.

WARNING: Some fluids (Battery acid, Battery coolant, brake fluid, windshield washer additives, etc.) used in vehicles are poisonous and should not be inhaled, swallowed, or brought into contact with open wounds. For your safety, always read and follow instructions printed on fluid containers.

Displaying Tire Pressures

Tire pressures display on the touchscreen by touching **Controls** > **Service**. The pressure of each tire displays in the visualization of your Model X, in addition to what time your tire pressures were last measured. The touchscreen also displays your vehicle's recommended cold tire pressures so you can easily determine how much to inflate your tires. You can choose whether you want to display tire pressures using Bar or PSI by touching **Controls** > **Display** > **Tire Pressure**. You can also view tire pressures in the Tesla mobile app.

NOTE: You may need to drive briefly before the visualization displays the tire pressure values.

Maintaining Tire Pressures

Keep tires inflated to the pressures shown on the Tire Information label, even if it differs from the pressure printed on the tire itself. The Tire and Loading Information label is located on the center door pillar and is visible when the driver door is open.

If you are towing a trailer, do not use the tire pressures printed on the Tire and Loading Information Label. Instead, refer to the tire pressures published in the towing section (see Towing and Accessories on page 119).

The Tire Pressure indicator light on the instrument panel alerts you if one or more tires is underinflated or overinflated.

The Tire Pressure indicator light does not immediately turn off when you adjust tire pressure (see Checking and Adjusting Tire Pressures on page 220).

If the indicator light flashes for one minute whenever you power on Model X, a fault with the TPMS is detected (see TPMS Malfunction on page 224). Use your mobile app to schedule a Service appointment.

NOTE: Your vehicle's tire pressures will drop in cold ambient temperatures. If the TPMS indicator light appears, inflate the tires before driving. The tires will lose approximately one PSI for every 6° C drop in outside temperature. Proper tire pressures help protect tires from potholes and improve range when properly inflated.

WARNING: Under-inflation is the most common cause of tire failures and can cause a tire to overheat, resulting in severe tire cracking, tread separation, or blowout, resulting in unexpected loss of vehicle control and increased risk of injury. Under-inflation also reduces the vehicle's range and tire tread life.

WARNING: The Low Tire Pressure indicator light alerts you only in situations when a tire is below the recommended threshold (as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label) under normal driving conditions. It does not alert you when a tire is underinflated based on the load you are carrying.

WARNING: Check tire pressures using an accurate pressure gauge when tires are cold. It takes only about 1.6 km of driving to warm up the tires sufficiently to affect tire pressures. Parking the vehicle in direct sunlight or in hot weather can also affect tire pressures. If you must check warm tires, expect increased pressures. Do not let air out of warm tires in an attempt to match recommended cold tire pressures. A hot tire at or below the recommended cold tire inflation pressure is dangerously underinflated.

Checking and Adjusting Tire Pressures

Follow these steps when tires are cold and Model X has been stationary for over three hours:

1. Refer to the Tire Information label located on the driver's center door pillar for the target tire pressure.
2. Remove the valve cap.
3. Firmly press an accurate tire pressure gauge onto the valve to measure pressure.
4. If required, add or remove air to reach the recommended pressure.

   NOTE: You can release air by pressing the metal stem in the center of the valve.
5. Re-check pressure using the accurate tire gauge.
6. Repeat steps 3 and 4 as necessary until the tire pressure is correct.
7. Reinstall the valve cap to prevent dirt from entering. Periodically check the valve for damage and leaks.
8. Drive over 25 km/h for a short amount of time to activate the TPMS.

Inspecting and Maintaining Tires

Regularly inspect the tread and side walls for any sign of distortion (bulges), foreign objects, cuts or wear.

WARNING: Do not drive Model X if a tire is damaged, excessively worn, or inflated to an incorrect pressure. Check tires regularly for wear, and ensure there are no cuts, bulges or exposure of the ply/cord structure. In addition, pay attention for wear on the tire's inner shoulder.

Tire Wear

Adequate tread depth is important for proper tire performance. Tires with a tread depth less than 3 mm are more likely to hydroplane in wet conditions and should not be used. Tires with a tread depth less than 4 mm do not perform well in snow and slush and should not be used when driving in winter conditions.

Model X is originally fitted with tires that have wear indicators molded into the tread pattern. When the tread has been worn down to 2 mm, the indicators start to appear at the surface of the tread pattern, producing the effect of a continuous band of rubber across the width of the tire. For optimal performance and safety, Tesla recommends replacing tires before the wear indicators are visible.

To improve vehicle handling characteristics and minimize hydroplaning in wet conditions, put tires with the most tread on the rear of the car.

Tire Rotation, Balance, and Wheel Alignment

Tire rotation is an essential part of tire maintenance. It helps maintain an even treadwear pattern which enhances the tire's overall wear quality, decreases road noise and maximizes tire life. Tesla recommends rotating the tires every 10,000 km or if tread depth difference is 1.5 mm or greater since the last rotation, whichever comes first. Aggressive driving can lead to accelerated tire wear and may require more frequent tire service.

Vehicles with staggered wheels and non-directional tires can be rotated side-to-side (left-to-right) but not front-to-back as the front and rear tire size is different. Left-to-right rotation can increase tread life by changing the direction of rotation for each tire and balancing shoulder wear.

Unbalanced wheels affect vehicle handling and tire life. With regular use, wheels can get out of balance and should be rebalanced to ensure even weight distribution across the tire and wheel assembly. Consider scheduling a wheel balance if you notice a vibration through the steering yoke (or steering wheel).

Proper wheel alignment helps preserve vehicle handling, tire life, and steering components. Schedule a wheel alignment if you notice uneven wear on your tires (on one side of the tire) or if the vehicle pulls left or right while the steering wheel is held straight. If the tires need to be serviced, such as rotated or replaced, reset the tire configuration (see Tire Configuration on page 224) to improve your driving experience. Wheel alignment is also recommended after installing a new set of tires on your vehicle.

Punctured Tires

A puncture eventually causes the tire to lose pressure, which is why it is important to check tire pressures frequently. Permanently repair or replace punctured or damaged tires as soon as possible.

Your tubeless tires may not leak when penetrated, provided the object remains in the tire. If, however, you feel a sudden vibration or ride disturbance while driving, or you suspect a tire is damaged, immediately reduce your speed. Drive slowly, while avoiding heavy braking or sharp steering and, when safe to do so, stop the vehicle. Arrange to have Model X transported to a Tesla Service Center, or to a nearby tire repair center.

NOTE: In some cases, you can temporarily repair small tire punctures (under 6 mm) using an optional tire repair kit available from Tesla. This allows you to slowly drive Model X to Tesla or to a nearby tire repair facility.

WARNING: Do not drive with a punctured tire that has not been repaired, even if the puncture has not caused the tire to deflate. A punctured tire can deflate suddenly at any time.

Flat Spots

If Model X is stationary for a long period, tires can form flat spots. When Model X is driven, these flat spots cause a vibration which gradually disappears as the tires warm up and regain their original shape.

Improving Tire Mileage

To improve the mileage you get from your tires, maintain tires at the recommended tire pressures, observe speed limits and advisory speeds, and avoid:

- Pulling away quickly, or hard acceleration.
- Fast turns and heavy braking.
- Potholes and objects in the road.
- Hitting curbs when parking.
- Contaminating tires with fluids that can cause damage.

Replacing Tires and Wheels

Tires degrade over time due to the effects of ultraviolet light, extreme temperatures, high loads, and environmental conditions. It is recommended that tires are replaced every six years, or sooner if required, even if tread depth is above the minimum.

If tires need to be replaced early, for example due to a flat tire, we recommend replacing the tires in pairs unless the other tires are within 1.5 mm of tread depth of the new tire. When replacing tires, it is important to match the brand and model of the older tires. Always place a pair of new tires on the rear if all four tires are the same size. Always balance the wheel and tire after replacing a tire. Consult with a professional tire retailer and installer for further guidance. If you replace your tires or install different ones, reset the tire configuration (see Tire Configuration on page 224). This resets the learned tire settings and improves the driving experience on your new tires. It may take up to 24 hours after a tire replacement or repair before the tire lubricant is completely dry and tires achieve maximum adherence to the rims. Avoid hard accelerations during this period to avoid tire slip on the rim.

NOTE: Regardless of the number of tires replaced, a complete set of matching tires is recommended for optimum performance.

If tires other than those specified are used, ensure that the load and speed ratings marked on the tire (see Understanding Tire Markings on page 246) equal or exceed those of the original specification.

For the specification of the original wheels and tires installed on Model X, see Wheels and Tires on page 245.

If you replace a wheel, the TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) sensors need to be reset to ensure they provide accurate warnings when tires are underinflated or overinflated (see Automatic Reset of TPMS Sensors on page 224).

NOTE: Installing winter tires with aggressive compound and tread design may result in temporarily-reduced regenerative braking power. However, your vehicle is designed to continuously recalibrate itself, and after changing tires it will increasingly restore regenerative braking power after some moderate-torque straight-line accelerations. For most drivers this occurs after a short period of normal driving, but drivers who normally accelerate lightly may need to use slightly harder accelerations while the recalibration is in progress. Go to **Service** > **Wheel & Tire** > **Tires** to select winter tires and quicken this process.

WARNING: For your safety, use only tires and wheels that match the original specification. Tires that do not match the original specification can affect the operation of the TPMS.

WARNING: Never exceed the speed rating of your vehicle's tires. The speed rating is shown on the sidewall of your tires (see Understanding Tire Markings on page 246).

Asymmetric Tires

Some Model X tires are asymmetric and must be mounted on the wheel with the correct sidewall facing outward. The sidewall of the tire is marked with the word **OUTSIDE**. When new tires are installed, make sure that the tires are correctly mounted on the wheels.

WARNING: Road holding is seriously impaired if the tires are incorrectly installed on the wheels.

Removing and Installing Wheel Covers

If your Model X is equipped with wheel covers, you must remove them to access the lug nuts.

To remove a wheel cover:

1. Grasp one of the trapezoid-shaped trim pieces in between the spokes and pull it away from the retaining clips. Repeat for the remaining pieces.

2. Next reach under the end of a spoke and push the clips from underneath to release it. Repeat for the remaining spokes.
3. Disengage the center clips by grasping the wheel cover with two hands and pulling towards you.

To install a wheel cover:

1. Start with the smaller pieces, aligning the piece with the hole for the valve stem and press firmly into place.
2. Next firmly press the center of the spoke cover to secure it in place, working your way out to firmly pressing the outer perimeter of each spoke. You may need to hold onto the opposite side of the cover until all spokes are secured.

3. Firmly press the center of the cap with your hands (do not hit the cover with your hands) to ensure it is secured.
4. As a final check, quickly pull each spoke to confirm they are secured in place.

CAUTION: To prevent the cover from falling off, ensure that it is fully secured before driving.

Removing and Installing Lug Nut Covers

If your Model X is equipped with lug nut covers, you must remove them to access the lug nuts.

To remove a lug nut cover:

1. Insert the curved part of the lug nut cover tool, if equipped (located in the glovebox in some vehicles, or you can use a small allen wrench) into the hole at the base of the Tesla "T".

   NOTE: The lug nut cover tool can also be purchased at an auto parts store or through online retailers.

2. Maneuver the lug nut cover tool so that it is fully inserted into the hole in the lug nut cover.
3. Twist the lug nut cover tool so that the curved part is touching the middle of the lug nut cover.
4. Firmly pull the lug nut tool away from the wheel until the lug nut cover is released.

To install the lug nut cover:

1. Align the lug nut cover into position.
2. Push firmly on the lug nut cover until it fully snaps into place.

   CAUTION: Make sure the lug nut cover is fully secure before driving to prevent it from falling off.

Wheel Configuration

If you are installing new wheels or swapping them for different ones, update your vehicle's wheel configuration by touching **Controls** > **Service** > **Wheel & Tire** > **Wheels**. This allows Model X to learn the new wheels and provide more accurate status updates on your vehicle. Select a wheel from the drop down menu that matches the new wheels you plan to install on Model X. Selecting new wheels in the wheel configuration also changes the wheels that appear on your vehicle's avatar on the touchscreen.

Ensure you are aware if your vehicle is equipped with staggered wheels, meaning the wheels are different sizes in the front and rear. Check the front and rear tire sizes marked on the tire sidewall to see if they match or are different sizes. If the wheels are staggered, take extra precaution to ensure the new wheels you install are staggered in the same way as the previous wheels.

NOTE: Changing your vehicle's wheel configuration can impact range estimates, tire pressure warning levels, and vehicle visualization.

WARNING: Only use Tesla-approved wheels when installing or swapping wheels. Using non Tesla-approved wheels can cause serious damage. Tesla is not liable for damage caused by using wheels not approved by Tesla.

Tire Configuration

To see the miles driven since your last tire rotation or replacement, touch **Controls** > **Service** and look under Last Tire Service. After the tires on Model X are rotated, replaced, or swapped, update your vehicle's tire configuration by touching **Reset**, or by touching **Wheel & Tire** > **Tires** from the same screen. This allows your vehicle to reset the learned tire settings and improve your driving experience. Updating the service type will add an entry to your vehicle's maintenance summary (touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Maintenance**).

Ensure you are aware if your vehicle is equipped with winter tires. Winter tires can be identified by a mountain and snowflake icon on the tires' sidewall. See Winter Tires on page 225 for more information.

NOTE: Changing your vehicle's tire configuration can temporarily impact acceleration and regenerative braking levels and should only be done after tires have been rotated or replaced.

Tire Pressure Monitoring

The Model X is equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system that warns the driver of significant underinflation and overinflation of the tires by displaying the Tire Pressure Indicator Light. Check the Tire Information label located on the driver's door pillar for more details, or see Maintaining Tire Pressures on page 220.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

TPMS Malfunction

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the tire pressure indicator light. If Model X detects a fault with the TPMS, this indicator flashes for one minute whenever you power on Model X.

NOTE: If a tire has been replaced or repaired using a different tire sealant than the one available from Tesla, and a low tire pressure is detected, it is possible that the tire sensor has been damaged.

NOTE: Installing accessories that are not approved by Tesla can interfere with the TPMS.

Automatic Reset of TPMS Sensors

After replacing one or more wheels (but not after replacing a tire or rotating wheels), the TPMS sensors are reset to ensure tire pressure warnings are accurate. TPMS sensors reset automatically after driving over 25 km/h for longer than 10 minutes.

NOTE: After replacing a wheel, false tire pressure warnings may display before you've driven 25 km/h for longer than 10 minutes.

Replacing a Tire Sensor

If the Tire Pressure warning indicator displays frequently, use the mobile app to schedule a service appointment to determine if a tire sensor needs to be replaced. If a non-Tesla Service Center repairs or replaces a tire, the tire sensor may not work until Tesla performs the setup procedure.

Seasonal Tire Types

Understand Your Tire Type

The type of tires that your vehicle is originally equipped with depends on vehicle model and market region. It is important to understand the capabilities of your vehicle's tires and whether they are suited for summer, all-season, or winter driving. Check the information on the sidewall of a tire for information about a tire's performance characteristics (see Understanding Tire Markings on page 246).

Summer and All-Season Tires

Summer tires and all season tires are designed for maximum dry and wet road performance but are not designed to perform well in winter conditions. All-season tires are designed to provide adequate traction in most conditions year-round, but may not provide the same level of traction as winter tires in snowy or icy conditions. All-season tires can be identified by “ALL SEASON" and/or "M+S” (mud and snow) on the tire sidewall.

If driving in cold temperatures or on roads where snow or ice may be present, Tesla recommends using winter tires.

WARNING: In cold temperatures or on snow or ice, summer and all-season tires do not provide adequate traction. Selecting and installing the appropriate tires for winter conditions is important to ensure the safety and optimum performance of your Model X.

Winter Tires

Use winter tires to increase traction in snowy or icy conditions. When installing winter tires, always install a complete set of four tires at the same time. Winter tires must be the same diameter, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

Winter tires can be identified by a mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire's sidewall.

When driving with winter tires, you may experience more road noise, shorter tread life, and less traction on dry roads.

When equipped with winter tires, refer to the tire warning label on the door pillar.

WARNING: Never exceed the speed rating of your vehicle's tires. The speed rating is shown on the sidewall of your tires (see Understanding Tire Markings on page 246).

Driving in Low Temperatures

Tire performance is reduced in low ambient temperatures, resulting in reduced grip and an increased susceptibility to damage from impacts. Performance tires (summer applications) have reduced traction in ambient temperatures below 5° C, and are not recommended in snow/ice conditions. Performance tires can temporarily harden when cold, causing you to hear rotational noise for the first few kilometers until the tires warm up.

Using Tire Chains

Tesla has tested and approved the following tire chains (also called snow chains) to increase traction in snowy conditions. Tire chains should only be installed on the rear tires. The approved tire chains can be purchased from Tesla.

Tire Size (Inches)	Recommended Chain
20	König K-Summit K67
22	König K-Summit K67

CAUTION: Do not put tire chains on summer tires. Doing so can cause damage.

When installing tire chains, follow the instructions and warnings provided by the tire chain manufacturer. Mount them evenly and as tight as possible.

When using tire chains:

- Inspect the tire chains for loose fittings and damaged links before each use.
- Set air suspension to **Medium** and turn off the **Default Ride Height to Low** setting.
- Avoid heavily loading Model X (heavy loads can reduce the clearance between the tires and the body).
- Do not drive the vehicle without the chains properly installed.
- Drive slowly. Do not exceed 48 km/h.
- Remove the tire chains as soon as conditions allow.

NOTE: Tire chains are prohibited in some jurisdictions. Check local laws before installing tire chains.

CAUTION: Using non-recommended tire chains, or using tire chains on other sized tires can damage the suspension, body, wheels, and/or brake lines. Damage caused by using non-recommended tire chains, or incorrectly installing tire chains, is not covered by the warranty.

CAUTION: Do not use snow chains on the front tires.

CAUTION: Never deflate your tires to put on tire chains. When re-inflated, the chains might fit too tightly and cause tire damage.

CAUTION: Ensure that the tire chains cannot touch suspension components or brake lines. If you hear the chains making unusual noises that would indicate contact with Model X, stop and investigate immediately.

Cleaning the Exterior

To prevent damage to the paint, immediately remove corrosive substances (grease, oil, bird droppings, tree resin, dead insects, tar spots, road salt, industrial fallout, etc.). Do not wait until Model X is due for a complete wash. If necessary, use denatured alcohol to remove tar spots and stubborn grease stains, then immediately wash the area with water and a mild, non-detergent soap to remove the alcohol.

Keep the exterior cameras free of dirt, condensation, or obstructions. These substances can cause unclear pictures or Assisted Driving and safety features to stop working (see Cleaning a Camera on page 227).

Follow these steps when washing the exterior of Model X:

1. Before washing, flush grime and grit from the vehicle using a hose. Flush away accumulations of mud in areas where debris easily collects (such as wheel wells and panel seams). If salt has been used on the highways (such as during winter months), thoroughly rinse all traces of road salt from the underside of the vehicle, wheel wells, and brakes.
2. Hand wash Model X using a clean soft cloth and cold or lukewarm water and a mild, high-quality car shampoo.

   CAUTION: Some cleaners and car shampoos contain chemicals that can cause damage or discoloration, especially for plastic trim pieces, exterior lights, or camera lenses. For example, some car cleaning formulas contain hydroxide or other highly alkaline or caustic ingredients that can damage exterior components. Do not use acidic products either. Damage or discoloration resulting from cleaning products is not covered by the warranty.

3. After washing, rinse with clean water to prevent soap from drying on the surfaces.
4. Dry thoroughly with a chamois. If necessary, dry the brakes by going on a short drive and applying the brakes multiple times.

Use isopropyl alcohol wipes (such as those used to clean glasses or screens) to clean away small stains.

Window Cleaning and Treatments

Clean windows and mirrors using an automotive glass cleaner. Do not scrape or use any abrasive cleaning fluid on glass or mirrored surfaces. Follow the directions in Cleaning the Exterior on page 227 for best practices in cleaning the exterior glass.

To add a hydrophobic coating to your vehicle's windows, apply the coating only to the side and rear windows, not the front windshield—doing so may affect the visibility of the Assisted Driving cameras. Follow the hydrophobic coating manufacturer's instructions for application details.

NOTE: Tesla is not responsible for any damage associated with applying window treatments on your vehicle.

Car Wash Mode

When taking Model X to a car wash, Car Wash Mode closes all windows, locks the charge port, and disables windshield wipers, Sentry Mode, walk-away door locking, and parking sensor chimes. To enable, touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Car Wash Mode**. Your vehicle must be stationary and not actively charging.

If using an automatic car wash, **Enable Free Roll** keeps your vehicle in Neutral and activates free roll for the duration of the wash, while preventing Model X from applying the Parking brake if you leave the driver's seat. To enable, press on the brake pedal and touch **Enable Free Roll**; or shift into Neutral.

Car Wash Mode disables if the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 km/h or by touching **Exit** on the touchscreen.

CAUTION: Failure to put Model X in Car Wash Mode may result in damage (for example, to the charge port or windshield wipers). Damage caused by car washes is not covered by the warranty.

Cleaning a Camera

To ensure a clear picture, the camera lens must be clean and free of obstructions, condensation, or damage.

Condensation can form inside the camera enclosures, especially if you park outside in cold or wet conditions. The touchscreen may display an alert stating that a camera is blocked and that some (or all) Assisted Driving features may be temporarily restricted until the camera vision is clear. To proactively dry the condensation, precondition the cabin by setting it to a warm temperature, turning the windshield defroster on, and directing the front air vents toward the door pillars (see Mobile App on page 76).

Remove any build-up of dirt or debris by spraying water onto the camera lens and carefully drying it with a microfiber cloth. Clean the camera lens at least weekly during wet weather (snow, rain, sleet) and every month during dry weather.

The front-facing camera is equipped with a sprayer nozzle. To clean the front-facing camera, touch the app launcher, select the Camera app, and press the spray icon. The front-facing camera sprayer nozzle may activate automatically to clear built up dust, dirt, and debris at the beginning of your drive.

CAUTION: Do not use chemical-based or abrasive cleaners. Doing so can damage the surface of the lens.

Cautions for Exterior Cleaning

CAUTION: Do not wash in direct sunlight.

CAUTION: Do not use windshield treatment fluids. Doing so can interfere with wiper friction and cause a chattering sound.

CAUTION: Do not use hot water, detergents, highly alkaline or caustic cleaning ingredients or solvents, specifically those containing hydroxide. Avoid exposure to soaps and chemicals above pH 13. If unsure, check the product label or ask the staff at the car wash. Damage caused by improper washing is not covered by the warranty.

CAUTION: If using a pressure washer, maintain a distance of at least 30 cm between the nozzle and the surface of Model X. Avoid aiming the water jet directly at parking sensors (if equipped). Keep the nozzle moving and do not concentrate the water jet on any one area.

CAUTION: Do not aim water hoses directly at windows, door, or hood seals or at electronic modules or exposed cabling.

CAUTION: To avoid corrosive damage that may not be covered by the warranty, rinse away any road salt from the underside of the vehicle, wheel wells, and brakes. After cleaning the vehicle, dry the brakes by going on a short drive and applying the brakes multiple times.

CAUTION: Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. A high-quality microfiber cleaning cloth is recommended.

CAUTION: If washing in an automatic car wash, use touchless car washes only. These car washes have no parts, such as brushes, that touch the surfaces of Model X.

CAUTION: If washing in an automatic car wash, make sure the vehicle is locked. In addition, avoid using controls on the touchscreen that can result in accidentally opening doors or trunks while the vehicle is being washed. Any damage caused is not covered by the warranty.

CAUTION: Ensure the wipers are off before washing Model X to avoid the risk of damaging the wipers.

CAUTION: Do not use chemical based wheel cleaners or pre-wash products. These can damage the finish on the wheels.

WARNING: Never spray liquid at a high velocity (for example, if using a pressure washer) towards the charge port while Model X is charging. Failure to follow these instructions can result in serious injury or damage to the vehicle, charging equipment, or property.

Cleaning the Interior

Frequently inspect and clean the interior to maintain its appearance and to prevent premature wear. If possible, immediately wipe up spills and remove marks. For general cleaning, wipe interior surfaces using a soft cloth (such as microfiber) dampened with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use). To avoid streaks, dry immediately with a soft lint-free cloth.

Interior Glass

Do not scrape, or use any abrasive cleaning fluid on glass or mirrored surfaces. This can damage the reflective surface of the mirror and the heating elements in the rear window.

Airbags

Do not allow any substance to enter an airbag cover. This could affect correct operation.

Steering Yoke (or Steering Wheel)

Ensure your hands are clean and completely dry while using the Steering Yoke (or Steering Wheel). Always wipe off excess hand cream, sunscreen, and other fluids before coming in contact with the Steering Yoke (or Steering Wheel). Avoid allowing alcohol-based hand sanitizers from touching the Steering Yoke (or Steering Wheel). If any foreign substance comes into contact with the Steering Yoke (or Steering Wheel), clean it using a soft cloth (such as microfiber) dampened with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner as soon as possible.

Dashboard and Plastic Surfaces

Do not polish the upper surfaces of the dashboard. Polished surfaces are reflective and could interfere with your driving view.

Interior Lighting

NOTE: The Tesla warranty does not cover damage caused by improper maintenance, including the use of cleaning solutions or tools that are not recommended in this Owner's Manual.

Do not use any soap or chemical cleaning solutions on interior lighting. Common cleaning solutions and substances can degrade the lenses or components of the lighting, causing cracks and damage over time. When you want to clean interior lighting, Tesla recommends that you use a soft cloth moistened with warm water to gently wipe away soiled areas or stains. Interior lighting includes, but is not limited to, these lights (if equipped):

- Footwell
- Puddle

- Projection
- Dome
- Accent
- Ambient

When you want to clean the interior with soap or a mild non-detergent cleaner, Tesla recommends that you first cover all lighting with some form of protection, such as:

- Fabric.
- Masking tape.
- Plastic film.
- Protective covers for car interiors.

Seats

NOTE: The Tesla warranty does not cover damage caused by improper maintenance, including the use of cleaning solutions or tools that are not recommended in this Owner's Manual.

Your vehicle's seats are made of a custom, sustainable, vegan leather which is softer than leather, yet far more durable and stain resistant. Tesla recommends that you regularly clean and vacuum the interior of your vehicle to maintain performance and an as-new appearance. You can purchase an all-purpose cleaning kit on the Tesla Shop.

Avoid contact with harsh chemicals, including certain cosmetics. Such substances can cause damage, degradation, or discoloration over time.

For general spills and stains, wipe spills and chemical residues from interior surfaces as soon as possible. Moisten a soft cloth (preferably microfiber) with warm water and mild soap and gently wipe the stain in a circular motion. Then, wipe dry using a soft, lint-free cloth. Do not blow dry. Anything more than soap can be too harsh. Using other cleaning agents, disinfectants, conditioners, or protectants is not recommended.

For white seats: As a last resort, moisten a soft cloth (such as microfiber) with warm water and isopropyl alcohol and gently wipe the stain in a circular motion (DO NOT use this method on black seats). Clean off any remaining isopropyl alcohol residue with a soft, damp cloth. Aggressive or extended use of isopropyl alcohol will damage the top coat of the material, allowing stains to occur more readily and violating the warranty.

CAUTION: Do not use products containing alcohol, bleach (sodium hypoclorite), citrus, naptha, or silicon-based additives. Do not spray the seat directly with any spray. Do not get water into the seat belt mechanism.

A variety of clothing, accessories, and cosmetics may contain dyes or oils which can transfer onto the seats over time. These stains are difficult to prevent and cannot always be safely cleaned off.

CAUTION: Do not use aftermarket, non-Tesla seat covers. Seat covers may cause staining or damage to the seats and may inhibit the sensitivity of a seat's occupancy sensors or restrict deployment of airbags.

If equipped with leather seats, note that leather is prone to dye-transfer which can cause discoloration, particularly on light colored leather. White and tan leather is coated with an anti-soiling treatment. Using detergents or commercially available leather cleaners and conditioners is not recommended because they can discolor or dry out the leather.

CAUTION: The front seats are equipped with microphones (see Active Road Noise Reduction on page 13) that must not be exposed to liquids. To prevent damage to these microphones when cleaning, do not over-saturate the area of the seats where these microphones are located.

Carpets

Avoid over-wetting carpets. For heavily soiled areas, use a diluted upholstery cleaner.

Seat Belts

Extend the belts to wipe. Do not use any type of detergent or chemical cleaning agent. Allow the belts to dry naturally while extended, preferably away from direct sunlight.

Door Seals

Wipe door seals with a damp cloth to remove any debris. Excessive debris on the door seals can cause damage when contacting surrounding surfaces. Avoid using alcohol wipes or any chemical products that can potentially deteriorate the coating on the door seals.

Touchscreen, Rear Touchscreen, and Instrument Panel

Use a soft lint-free cloth specifically designed to clean monitors and displays. Do not use cleaners (such as a glass cleaner) or alcohol-based gel products (such as hand sanitizer) and do not use a wet wipe or a dry statically-charged cloth (such as a recently washed microfiber). To wipe the front touchscreen without activating buttons and changing settings, you can enable Screen Clean Mode. Touch **Controls** > **Display** > **Screen Clean Mode**. The display darkens to make it easy to see dust and smudges. To exit Screen Clean Mode, press and hold **HOLD TO EXIT**.

Chrome and Metal Surfaces

Polish, abrasive cleaners, alcohol-based gel products (such as hand sanitizer), and hard cloths can damage the finish on chrome and metal surfaces.

Cautions for Interior Cleaning

CAUTION: Using solvents (including alcohol), alcohol-based gel products (such as hand sanitizer), bleach, citrus, naphtha, or silicone-based products or additives on interior components can cause damage.

CAUTION: Statically-charged materials can cause damage to the touchscreen or instrument panel.

WARNING: If you notice any damage on an airbag or seat belt, contact Tesla immediately.

WARNING: Do not allow any water, cleaners, or fabric to enter a seat belt mechanism.

WARNING: Exposure to chemical cleaners can be hazardous and can irritate eyes and skin. Read and observe the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the chemical cleaner.

Polishing, Touch Up, and Body Repair

To preserve the cosmetic appearance of the body, you can occasionally treat the paint surfaces with an approved polish containing:

- Very mild abrasive to remove surface contamination without removing or damaging the paint.
- Filling compounds that fill scratches and reduce their visibility.
- Wax to provide a protective coating between the paint and environmental elements.

Regularly inspect the exterior paint for damage. Treat minor chips and scratches using a paint touch-up pen (available for purchase from Tesla, depending on market region). Use the touch-up pen after washing but before polishing or waxing.

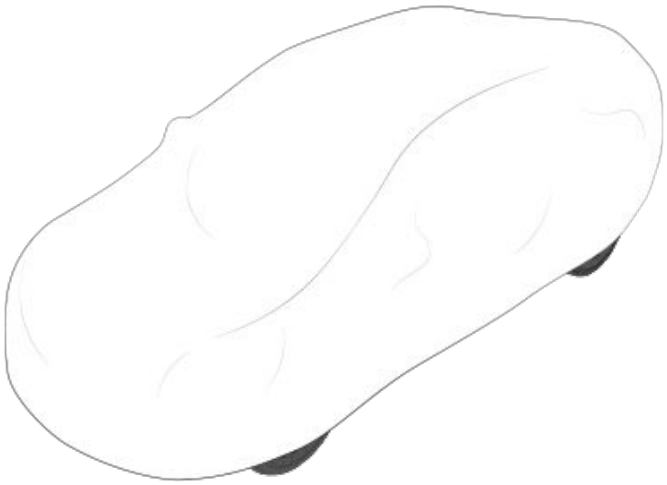
Repair rock chips, fractures or scratches. Refer to https://www.tesla.com/support/body-shop-support for more information on repair locations and available services.

CAUTION: Do not use cutting pastes, color restoration compounds, or polishes containing harsh abrasives. These can scour the surface and permanently damage the paint.

CAUTION: Do not use chrome polish or other abrasive cleaners.

Using a Car Cover

To preserve the cosmetic appearance of the body when Model X is not being used, use a genuine Tesla car cover. Car covers can be purchased online from the Tesla Shop.



CAUTION: Use only a Tesla-approved car cover when Model X is plugged in. Using a non-Tesla car cover can prevent the Battery from being adequately cooled during charging.

Floor Mats

To extend the life of your carpet and make them easier to clean, use genuine Tesla floor mats available online at http://www.tesla.com. Maintain floor mats by regularly cleaning them and checking that they are properly attached. Replace floor mats if they become excessively worn.

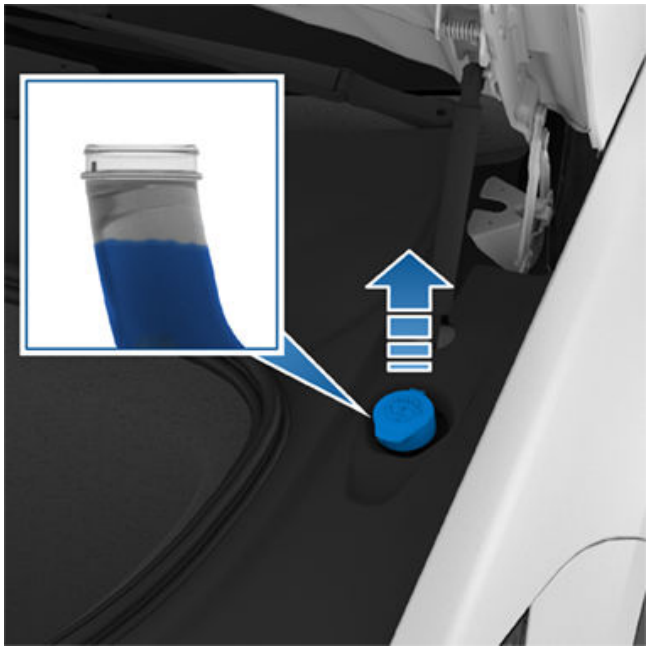
WARNING: To avoid potential interference with a foot pedal, ensure that the driver's floor mat is securely fastened, and never place an additional floor mat on top of it. Floor mats should always rest on top of the vehicle carpeting surface and not on another floor mat or other covering.

Topping Up Windshield Washer Fluid

The only reservoir into which you can add fluid is the windshield washer fluid reservoir, which is located behind the front trunk. When the level is low, a message displays on the instrument panel.

To top up the washer fluid:

1. Open the hood.
2. Clean around the filler cap before opening it to prevent dirt from entering the reservoir.
3. Open the filler cap.
4. While avoiding spilling, fill the reservoir until the fluid level is visible just below the filler neck.



5. Wipe up any spills immediately and wash the affected area with water.
6. Reinstall the filler cap.

NOTE: Some national or local regulations restrict the use of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs). VOCs are commonly used as antifreeze in washer fluid. Use a washer fluid with limited VOC content only if it provides adequate freeze resistance for all climates in which you drive Model X.

NOTE: Local regulations prohibit the use of methanol-based washer fluid. Use ethanol-based washer fluid instead.

CAUTION: Tesla recommends using only the recommended windshield washer fluids for your vehicle, which are available to purchase from Service. Refer to parts.tesla.com for additional guidance. Using other substances, such as untreated water, can result in bacterial growth within the climate control system resulting in odor or potential damage that is not covered by warranty.

CAUTION: Do not add formulated washer fluids that contain water repellent or bug wash. These fluids can cause streaking, smearing, and squeaking or other noises.

WARNING: In temperatures below 4° C, use a washer fluid with antifreeze. In cold weather, using a washer fluid without antifreeze can impair visibility through the windshield.

WARNING: Windshield washer fluid can irritate eyes and skin. Read and observe the instructions provided by the washer fluid manufacturer.

Checking and Cleaning Wiper Blades

Periodically clean the edge of the wiper blades and check the rubber for cracks, splits, and roughness. If damaged, replace the blade immediately to prevent damage to the glass and improve visibility.

Contaminants on the windshield, or on the wiper blades, can reduce the effectiveness of the wipers. Contaminants include ice, wax spray from car washes, washer fluid with bug and/or water repellent, bird droppings, tree sap, and other organic substances.

Follow these guidelines for cleaning:

- Clean the windshield and wiper blades using washer fluid, isopropyl (rubbing) alcohol, or non-abrasive glass cleaner approved for use on automotive glass and rubber. Inappropriate products can cause damage or smears, and create glare on the windshield.
- Lift the wiper arm a short distance away from the windshield, just far enough to access the wiper blade. Do not lift a wiper arm beyond its intended position.

If the wipers remain ineffective after cleaning, replace the wiper blades.

NOTE: Ineffective wipers can lead to reduced visibility for the front windshield cameras, which may lead to degraded performance or unavailability of Assisted Driving features. For more information, see Cameras on page 22 and refer to Assisted Driving Assisted Driving Limitations and Warnings on page 157.

Replacing Wiper Blades

For optimum performance, replace the wiper blades at least once a year. Replacement blades must meet the following criteria:

- The blade on the driver's side must be 650 mm long and 530 mm long for the blade on the passenger's side.
- Ensure the connector on the replacement blade is the same as the original blade. Different connectors may prevent the replacement blade from connecting to the wiper arm on the vehicle.

You can purchase replacement wiper blades on the Tesla Shop.

NOTE: Only install replacement blades that are identical to the original blades. Using inappropriate blades can damage the wiper system and windshield.

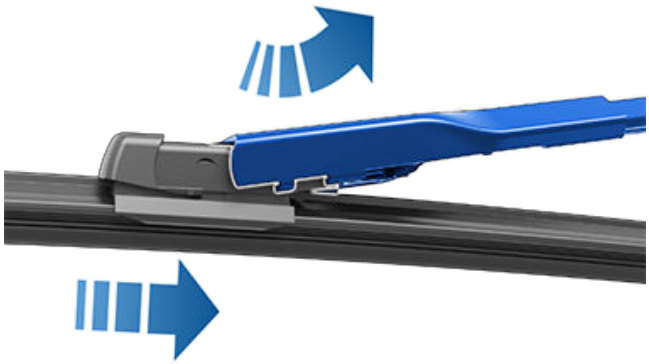
NOTE: The wiper washing system is an integrated part of the wiper blades on Model X.

To replace the wiper blades:

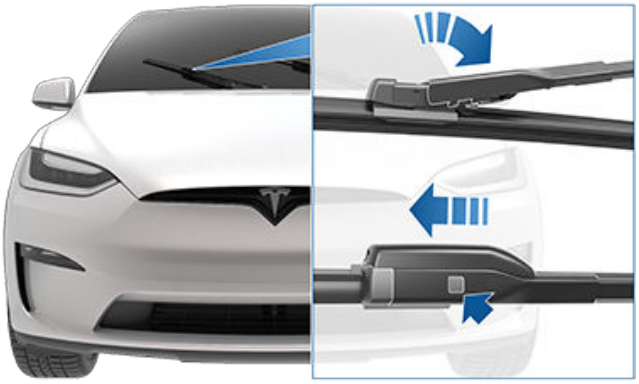
1. Shift into Park and turn off the wipers.
2. Touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Wiper Service Mode** to move the wipers to the service position.
3. Lift the wiper arm a short distance away from the windshield, just far enough to access the wiper blade.

   CAUTION: Wiper blades do not lock into a lifted position. Do not lift a wiper arm beyond its intended position.

4. Gently slide the wiper blade out and up to release it from the wiper arm.



5. Place a towel between the wiper arm and windshield to avoid scratching or cracking the windshield.
6. Hold the wiper arm and press the locking tab while sliding the blade away from the arm.
7. Slide the wiper blade down and into the wiper arm to secure it in place.



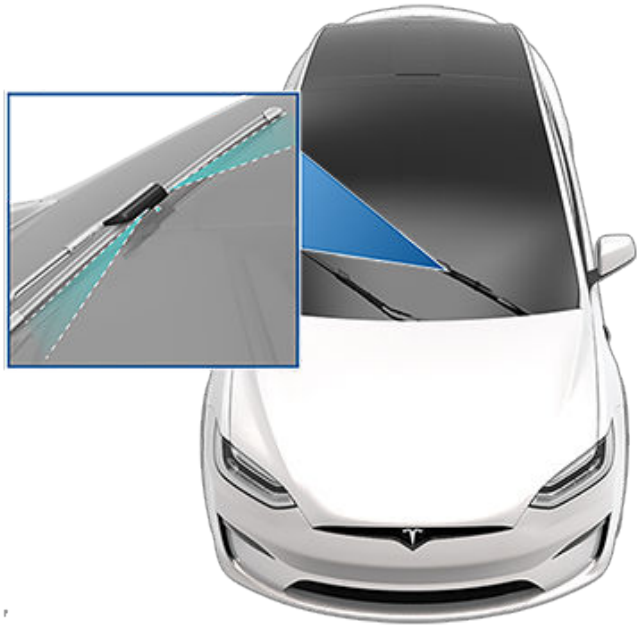
8. Align the new wiper blade on the wiper arm and slide it toward the end of the wiper arm until it locks into place.

   CAUTION: Ensure the new blade is locked in place and does not move. Perform a push-pull test to confirm. If not locked in place (you can hear and feel a "click"), the wiper blade may come off during use, resulting in serious damage.

9. Turn Wiper Service Mode off to return the wipers to their normal position.

Cleaning Washer Jets

If a windshield washer jet becomes blocked, use a thin strand of wire to clear any blockages from the nozzles.

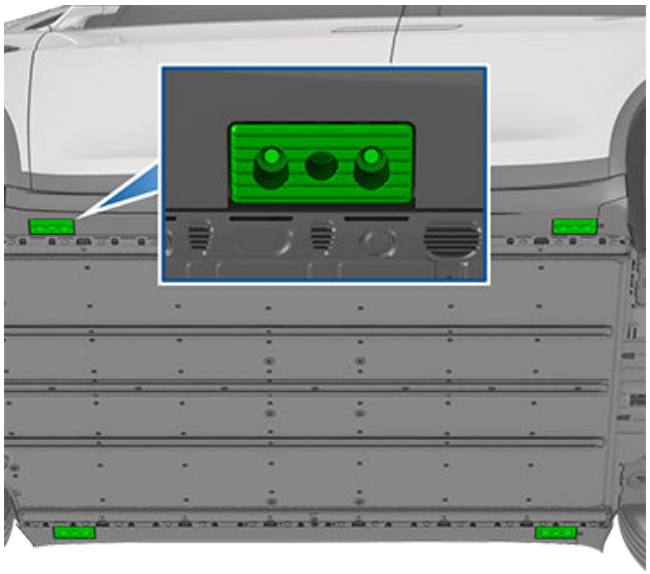


WARNING: Do not operate the washers while cleaning Model X. Windshield washer fluid can irritate eyes and skin. Read and observe the washer fluid manufacturer's instructions.

Follow the steps below to lift Model X. Ensure that any non-Tesla repair facility is aware of these instructions, including lift points and warnings.

1. Position Model X centrally between the lift posts.
2. If your Model X is equipped with air suspension, it automatically self-levels, even when the vehicle is "asleep" and the touchscreen is powered off (see Jack Mode on page 233). Use the touchscreen to set the suspension as follows:
   - Touch **Controls**.
   - Press the brake pedal, then touch **Very High** to maximize the height of the suspension.
   - Touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Jack Mode** to disable self-leveling.
3. Close the falcon wing doors.
4. Position the lift arm pads under the designated body lift points at the locations shown.

   WARNING: DO NOT position the lift arm pads under the Battery or side rails.



5. Adjust the height and position of the lift arm pads to ensure that they are correctly located.
6. With assistance, raise the lift to the desired height, ensuring the lift arm pads remain in their correct positions.
7. Engage any lift safety locks. Follow the lift manufacturer's instructions.
8. After lowering the vehicle, disengage Jack Mode by touching **Controls** > **Service**.

WARNING: The air suspension system automatically self-levels, even when the vehicle is "asleep" and the touchscreen is powered off. You MUST disable this system by engaging Jack mode before lifting or jacking. If you do not disable the air suspension, Model X can attempt to self-level, causing serious damage, bodily injury, or death.

WARNING: Never raise Model X when the charge cable is connected, even if charging is not in progress.

WARNING: Do not work on an incorrectly supported vehicle. Doing so can cause serious damage, bodily injury, or death.

CAUTION: It is your responsibility to be observant of the vehicle and its surroundings. Ensure the area is clear when lifting and lowering Model X and that the doors, front trunk, and liftgate are closed as necessary to avoid damage.

CAUTION: DO NOT lift from under the Battery or side rails. Place the lift arm pads under the designated body lift points only. The locations shown are the only approved lifting points for Model X. Lifting at any other points can cause damage. Damage caused by incorrectly lifting Model X is not covered by the warranty.

Jack Mode

WARNING: Failure to enable Jack Mode can result in the vehicle self-leveling, resulting in damage, injury, or death.

If Model X is equipped with air suspension, it automatically self-levels, even when the vehicle is "asleep" and the touchscreen is powered off. To prevent damage when jacking or lifting the vehicle, you must activate Jack mode to disable self-leveling. Jack mode prevents the self-leveling that occurs automatically.

NOTE: Jack mode may be unexpectedly enabled in situations where an object is supporting the vehicle's weight (for example the bumper of the vehicle is resting on a curb).

Parts, Accessories, and Modifications

Use only genuine Tesla parts and accessories. Tesla performs rigorous testing on parts to ensure their suitability, safety, and reliability. Purchase these parts from Tesla, where they are professionally installed and where you can receive expert advice about modifications to Model X. Accessories are available for purchase from Tesla stores or online at www.tesla.com. Parts are available at parts.tesla.com.

NOTE: Adding accessories to your vehicle may impact expected range, vehicle dimensions, etc.

NOTE: Some accessories may not be available in your market region.

Tesla is unable to assess parts manufactured by other distributors and therefore accepts no responsibility if you use non-Tesla parts on Model X.

WARNING: Installing non-approved parts and accessories, or performing non-approved modifications, can affect the performance of Model X and the safety of its occupants. Any damage caused by using or installing non-approved parts, or by performing non-approved modifications, is not covered by the warranty.

WARNING: Tesla does not accept liability for death, personal injury or damage that occurs if you use or install non-approved accessories or make non-approved modifications.

Body Repairs

If your Model X is in a collision, contact Tesla or a Tesla-approved Body Shop to ensure that it is repaired with genuine Tesla parts. Tesla has selected and approved body shops that meet strict requirements for training, equipment, quality, and customer satisfaction.

Some repair shops and insurance companies might suggest using non-original equipment or salvaged parts to save money. However, these parts do not meet Tesla's high standards for quality, fit and corrosion resistance. In addition, non-original equipment and salvaged parts (and any damage or failures they might cause) are not covered by the warranty.

Replacing Cabin Air Filters

Model X has an air filter that prevents pollen, industrial fallout, road dust, and other particles from entering the cabin through the vents. Tesla recommends replacing these filters every 2 years (every year in China). Cabin filters can be purchased at the Tesla Shop.

To replace the cabin filter:

1. Turn off the climate control system.
2. Move the front right-hand side seat fully rearwards.
3. Slowly and gently pull down the footwell cover to release the magnets, then disconnect the electrical harness on the right side of the cover. Set the footwell cover aside.
4. Squeeze the cabin filter door lock to release it, and then remove and set the door aside.
5. Note the direction of air flow printed on the cabin filter. The arrows on the filter should face toward the rear of the vehicle.
6. Slide the filter out of the HVAC module.
7. Ensuring that the arrows on the new filter face toward the rear of the vehicle, insert the new cabin filter into the HVAC module.
8. Slide the cabin filter door onto the HVAC module, and then push the door to lock it.

   NOTE: Ensure the lock is fully engaged and the door is sealed shut.
9. Position the front right-hand side footwell cover on the vehicle and connect the electrical harness to the cover.
10. Install the front right-hand side footwell cover, making sure the magnets (x3) are locked into position.
11. Move the front right-hand side seat back to its original position.
12. Reset the cabin air filter maintenance interval on your vehicle's maintenance summary (see Maintenance Summary on page 219).

Using RFID Transponders

When attaching an RFID transponder (used by many automated toll systems) inside Model X, place the transponder near the topmost area of the windshield. This ensures best results and minimizes any obstruction to your driving view. Refer to the RFID manufacturer's instructions for specific placement.

NOTE: You can also attach a weather-proof transponder to the front license plate.

You can purchase the temporary tire repair kit on the Tesla Shop.

WARNING:

- Do not drive on a deflated tire.
- Do not remove any foreign objects found embedded in the tire.
- Do not leave the compressor on for over 20 consecutive minutes.
- Do not drive at high speeds or long periods of time. The temporary repair is designed to get your vehicle immediately and safely to a tire repair shop. Driving on temporarily repaired tires for long periods of time may cause serious damage or injury.

CAUTION: Follow all directions and warnings on the tire inflation kit.

Tire Repair

The tire inflation kit is a temporary repair only. You must repair or replace a damaged tire as soon as possible. For punctures larger than 1/4" (6 mm), severe tread damage, a damaged sidewall, ripped tires or tires that have come off the rim, contact Roadside Assistance. To temporarily repair a tire:

1. Park your vehicle in a safe, open location.
2. Ensure the compressor is Off.
3. Remove the punctured tire valve cap on the vehicle and connect the transparent sealant tube to the valve opening.

4. Insert the electrical plug into one of the vehicle's low voltage outlets.
5. Turn the selector switch to the tire icon and turn On. Once the sealant has properly flowed into the tire, the gauge shows the current tire pressure. The ideal pressure is indicated on the driver's side door pillar of the vehicle. After several minutes, ensure the gauge shows the ideal tire pressure before continuing.

   NOTE: If the gauge still indicates a pressure of less than 22 PSI (1.5 Bar) after 15 minutes of consecutive operation, disconnect the transparent sealant tube and screw the tire valve cap back on. Drive for a few feet (meters) to allow the sealant to distribute within the tire. Park Model X and re-try steps 2-5. If this still does not work, call Tesla Roadside Assistance.

6. Turn the kit Off and disconnect the tube from the tire. Screw the tire valve cap back on.
7. Drive within the indicated speed limit (shown on sticker on the tire repair kit) without suddenly accelerating or braking. After approximately 10 minutes of driving, park in a safe, open space again. Proceed to inflate the tire(s) now that the sealant has been distributed in the tire.

   WARNING: The sealant liquid is efficient at temperatures between -40°F (-40°C) and 122° F (50°C). Do not use sealant liquid after the expiration date indicated on the label. See Canister Replacement on page 236 for more information on replacing a used or expired canister.

Tire Inflation

1. Make sure tire compressor is Off.
2. Turn the switch to the pump icon.
3. Insert the electrical plug into one of the vehicle's low voltage outlets.
4. Remove the tire valve cap and connect the black inflation tube to the valve opening.

5. Turn the compressor On until it reaches the ideal pressure indicated on the driver's side door pillar of the vehicle.
6. Remove the black inflation tube and replace the tire valve cap.
7. Turn the compressor Off and store in a safe, dry place.

Canister Replacement

1. Purchase refills from the manufacturer or online from https://shop.tesla.com/.
2. Remove the used canister by taking out the transparent sealant tube and setting it aside.
3. Press the red release button while lifting out the canister.
4. Insert the new canister by pressing it firmly into the case. Re-attach the transparent sealant tube. Take note of the new canister's expiration date.

5. Dispose of the empty canister properly according to local regulations.

Learn how to perform simple Do It Yourself procedures, such as replacing wiper blades and cabin filters, or installing the paint protection film kit. Go to https://www.tesla.com/support/do-it-yourself-guides for instructions, animations, and videos of these procedures.

NOTE: Due to market region or vehicle configuration specifics, some parts and procedures may not be available for your vehicle. When navigating to https://www.tesla.com/support/do-it-yourself-guides, select your vehicle, region, and/or language to see an updated list of parts and accessories available for your region.

CAUTION: Perform each procedure in a dry and well-lit area. For your safety, only perform a procedure if you feel comfortable doing so, and always follow provided instructions.

Service Mode

Model X is equipped with a Service Mode that is intended for use by qualified automotive professionals to conduct diagnostics, repairs, and maintenance on Tesla vehicles. Service Mode allows you to view more information about vehicle alerts and perform some simple procedures, such as burnishing the brakes.

For more information about Service Mode and how to access it, refer to the applicable Service Manual on http://service.tesla.com.

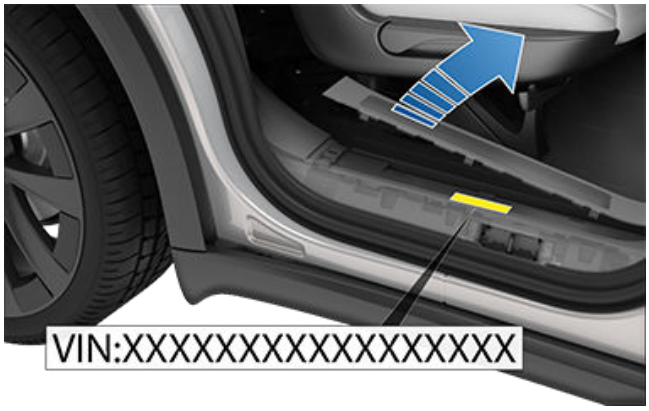
CAUTION: Improper use of Service Mode could result in loss of vehicle operation, permanent vehicle damage, or serious personal injury. While in Service Mode, vehicle speed is limited and certain features (including security features such as Sentry Mode, if equipped) are disabled. Always refer to the Service Manual for your vehicle for safety precautions and procedures and follow industry best practices. Vehicle damage caused by improper use of Service Mode is not covered by the warranty.

Vehicle Identification Number

You can find the VIN at the following locations:

- Touch **Controls** > **Software**.
- Stamped on a plate located at the top of the dashboard. Can be seen by looking through the windshield on the driver's side of the vehicle.

- Stamped on the Statuary Plate (see Vehicle Loading on page 239).
- Stamped onto the rear right door sill that can be seen when the interior trim is removed.



Vehicle Labeling

It is important to understand your vehicle's original tire sizes and pressures, and the TPMLM (Technically Permissible Maximum Label Mass) and TPMAM (Technically Permissible Maximum Mass on Axle). This information can be found on two labels attached to Model X.

1. Tire Information Label
2. Statutory Plate

NOTE: Towing capability is available only if Model X is equipped with the Towing Package.

WARNING: Overloading Model X has an adverse effect on braking and handling, which can compromise your safety or cause damage.

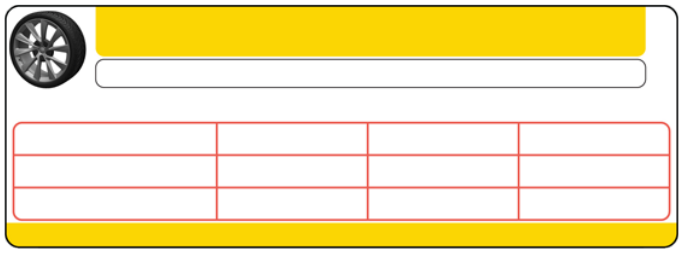
CAUTION: Never store large amounts of liquid in Model X. A significant spill can cause electrical components to malfunction.

Tire Information Label

The Tire Information label provides:

- The maximum number of occupant seating positions.
- The size of the original tires.
- The cold inflation pressures for the original front and rear tires. These pressures are recommended to optimize ride and handling characteristics.

Label Format:



Never change this label, even if you use different tires in the future.

NOTE: If Model X is loaded to its full capacity, double check all tires to ensure they are inflated to their recommended pressure levels.

WARNING: Tire pressures printed on the Tire Information label DO NOT APPLY to towing. When towing, tire pressures must be increased. For information about the tire pressures required when towing, see Towing and Accessories on page 119.

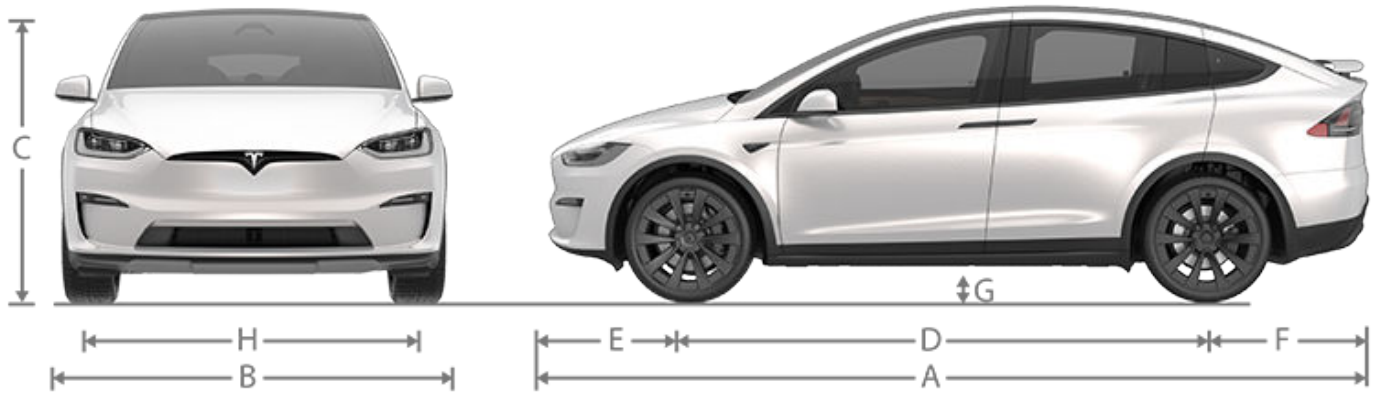
Statutory Plate

In addition to the VIN, the Statutory Plate provides:

- TPMLM - Technically Permissible Maximum Laden Mass. The maximum allowable total mass of Model X. This is calculated as the weight of Model X, all passengers, fluids, and cargo.
- TPMAM - Technically Permissible Maximum Mass on Axle, for the front and rear axles. The TPMAM is the maximum distributed weight that each axle can support.

CAUTION: To prevent damage, never load Model X so that it is heavier than TPMLM or exceeds the individual TPMAM weights.

Exterior Dimensions



Callout	Description	Measurement (in)	Measurement (mm)
A	Overall Length	199.1	5057
B	Overall Width (including mirrors) Overall Width (excluding mirrors)	89.4 78.7	2,271 1999
C	Overall Height: - suspension set to medium - suspension set to highest**	 66.1 67.7	 1,680 1,720
D	Wheel Base	116.7	2,965
E	Overhang - Front	38.9	988
F	Overhang - Rear	43.5	1,104
G	Ground Clearance: - suspension set to lowest - suspension set to medium - suspension set to highest**	 5.8 6.5 8.1	 146 166 206
H	Track - Front* Track - Rear*	67.1 67.3	1,705 1,710

Values are approximate. Dimensions can vary depending on a vehicle's options and various other factors.
*The track of the vehicle is based on measurements at the wheel center.
**When vehicle is in Tow
Mode, the suspension is automatically set to the highest setting.

CAUTION: Depending on configuration (such as suspension height or wheel selection), your vehicle's liftgate can open up to approximately 2.5 meters high. See Adjusting Liftgate Opening Height on page 37 to adjust the liftgate height and prevent it from coming into contact with low ceilings or other objects.

Interior Dimensions

Area	Row	Measurement (in)	Measurement (mm)
Head Room	First	41.7	1,059
	Second (5/7 seats)	41.0	1,042
	Second (6 seats)	40.9	1,040
	Third	37.2	944
Leg Room	First	41.2	1,046
	Second (5/7 seats)	38.7	983
	Second (6 seats)	39.8	1,012
	Third (6 seats)	32.3	820
	Third (7 seats)	29.8	756
Shoulder Room	First	60.8	1,543
	Second (5/7 seats)	56.9	1,446
	Second (6 seats)	56.8	1,442
	Third	40.7	1,033
Hip Room	First	55.7	1,414
	Second (5/7 seats)	58.9	1,496
	Second (6 seats)	59.0	1,498
	Third	38.6	980

Cargo Volume

5-Seater Cargo Volumes

Area	Volume (liters)	Volume (cubic ft)
Front trunk	183	6.5
Behind first row, second row folded flat	2,471	87.3
Behind second row	1,111	39.2
Maximum total cargo volume with driver and front passenger	2,654	93.7
Maximum total cargo volume with 5 passengers	1,294	45.7

6-Seater Cargo Volumes

Area	Volume (liters)	Volume (cubic ft)
Front trunk	183	6.5
Behind first row, second row in max cargo position, third row folded flat	2,492	88.0
Behind second row, third row folded flat	996	35.2
Behind third row	420	14.8

Area	Volume (liters)	Volume (cubic ft)
Maximum total cargo volume with driver and front passenger	2,675	94.5
Maximum total cargo volume with 6 passengers	603	21.3

7-Seater Cargo Volumes

Area	Volume (liters)	Volume (cubic ft)
Front trunk	183	6.5
Behind first row, second row folded flat	2,375	83.9
Behind second row, third row folded flat	1,018	36.0
Behind third row	420	14.8
Maximum total cargo volume with driver and front passenger	2,558	90.3
Maximum total cargo volume with 7 passengers	603	21.3

Motor Type

Motor Type	Model X	Model X Plaid
Front and rear motor	AC permanent magnet synchronous motor, liquid-cooled, with variable frequency drive	AC permanent magnet synchronous motor, carbon-fiber-wrapped rotor, liquid-cooled, with variable frequency drive (2x motors in the rear)

Transmission

Transmission	Model X	Model X Plaid
Type	Single speed fixed gear	Single speed fixed gear
Overall Final Drive Ratio	Front unit motor: 7.56:1 Rear unit motor: 9.04:1	Front unit motor: 7.56:1 Rear unit motor: 7.56:1
Reverse Gear	Reverse direction of motor, limited to 24 km/h	Reverse direction of motor, limited to 24 km/h

Steering

Steering	Specifications
Type	Variable rack and pinion with electronic power steering, speed sensitive
Number of turns lock to lock	2.33
Turning Circle (curb to curb)	40.3 ft/12.3 m

Brakes

Brakes	Specifications
Type	4-wheel anti-lock braking system (ABS) with Electronic Brake Force Distribution, Integrated Advanced Stability Control and Electronic Accelerator pedal actuated regenerative braking system
Rotor Diameters (ventilated)	Front: 15.59″/395 mm
	Rear: 14.37″/365 mm
Front Rotor thickness	New: 1.26″/32 mm
	Service limit: 1.18″/30 mm
Rear Rotor thickness	New: 1.10″/28 mm
	Service limit: 1.02″/26 mm
Front Brake Pad Thickness (excluding back plate)	New: 0.41″/10.5 mm (MIN)
	Service limit: 0.09″/ 2.3 mm
Rear Brake Pad Thickness (excluding back plate)	New: 0.33″/8.5 mm (MIN)
	Service limit: 0.11″/ 2.7 mm

Brakes	Specifications
Parking brake	Electrically actuated parking brake calipers

Suspension

Suspension	Specifications
Front	Independent, double wishbone, air spring with adaptive damper, stabilizer bar
Rear	Independent, multi-link, air spring with adaptive damper, stabilizer bar

Battery - Low Voltage

Battery - Low Voltage	Specifications
Rating	6.9 amp hour
Voltage	15.5V

Battery - High Voltage

Battery - High Voltage	Specifications
Type	Liquid-cooled lithium ion (Li-ion)
Nominal Voltage	407 V DC
Temperature Range	Do not expose Model X to ambient temperatures above 149° F (65° C) or below -22° F (-30° C) for more than 24 hours at a time.

Wheel Specifications (Factory)

Wheel Type	Location	Size	Offset (mm)
20"	Front	20 x 9.0J	40
	Rear	20 x 10.0J	35
22"	Front	22 x 9.0J	40
	Rear	22 x 10.0J	35

Lug Nut Torque	129 lb. ft (175 Nm)
Lug Nut Socket Size	21 mm

NOTE: For instructions on how to jack/lift Model X, see Jacking and Lifting on page 233.

Tire Specifications (Factory)

Tire Type	Location	Size
20" Summer	Front Rear	265/45R20 275/45R20
22" Summer	Front Rear	265/35R22 285/35R22
Tire pressures vary depending on the type of tires fitted. Refer to the tire pressures printed on the Tire Information label. This label is located on the center door pillar and is visible when the driver's door is open (see Maintaining Tire Pressures on page 220).		
Winter tires can be purchased from a Tesla service center or may be available for purchase on the Tesla web site.		

Understanding Tire Markings

Laws require tire manufacturers to place standardized information on the sidewall of all tires. This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire.

NOTE: *Illustrations are provided to improve conceptual understanding only. Depending on vehicle configuration purchased and market region, the design may differ.*

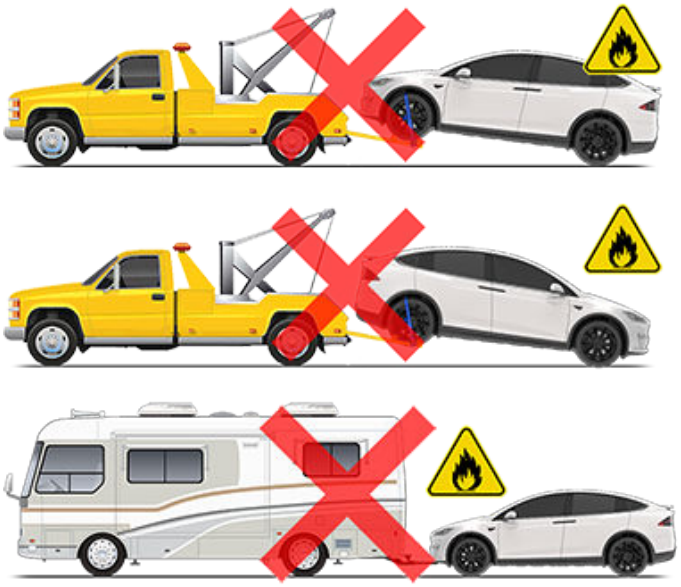
1. **Tire category:** P indicates that the tire is for passenger vehicles.
2. **Tire width:** This three-digit number is the width (in millimeters) of the tire from sidewall edge to sidewall edge.
3. **Aspect ratio:** This two-digit number is the sidewall height as a percentage of the tread width. So, if the tread width is 205 mm, and the aspect ratio is 50, the sidewall height is 102 mm.
4. **Tire construction:** R indicates that the tire is of Radial ply construction.
5. **Wheel diameter:** This two-digit number is the diameter of the wheel rim in inches.
6. **Load index:** This two- or three-digit number is the weight each tire can support. This number is not always shown.
7. **Speed rating:** When stated, indicates the maximum speed (in mph) at which the tire can be used for extended periods. Q=99 mph (160 km/h), R=106 mph (170 km/h), S=112 mph (180 km/h), T=118 mph (190 km/h), U=124 mph (200 km/h), H=130 mph (210 km/h), V=149 mph (240 km/h), W=168 mph (270 km/h), Y=186 mph (300 km/h), (Y)=vehicle's top speed (exceeds the "Y" rating).

8. **Tire composition and materials:** The number of plies in both the tread area and the sidewall area indicates how many layers of rubber coated material make up the structure of the tire. Information is also provided on the type of materials used.
9. **Maximum tire load:** The maximum load which can be carried by the tire.
10. **Maximum permissible inflation pressure:** This pressure should not be used for normal driving.
11. **U.S. DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN):** Begins with the letters DOT and indicates that the tire meets all federal standards. The next 2 digits/letters represent the plant code where it was manufactured, and the last 4 digits represent the week and year of manufacture. For example, the number 1712 is used to represent the 17th week of 2012. The other numbers are marketing codes used at the manufacturer's discretion. This information can be used to contact consumers if a tire defect requires a recall.
12. **Treadwear grade:** This number indicates the tire's wear rate. The higher the treadwear number is, the longer it should take for the tread to wear down. A tire rated at 400, for example, lasts twice as long as a tire rated at 200.
13. **Traction grade:** Indicates a tire's ability to stop on wet roads. A higher graded tire should allow you to stop your vehicle in a shorter distance than a tire with a lower grade. Traction is graded from highest to lowest as AA, A, B, and C.
14. **Temperature grade:** The tire's resistance to heat is grade A, B, or C, with A indicating the greatest resistance. This grading is provided for a correctly inflated tire, which is being used within its speed and loading limits.

DO NOT TRANSPORT WITH WHEELS ON THE GROUND

The front and rear motors in Model X generate power when the wheels spin. Always transport Model X with all four tires off the ground. Ensure that the tires are unable to spin at any time during transport.

WARNING: NEVER TRANSPORT YOUR VEHICLE WITH THE TIRES IN A POSITION WHERE THEY CAN SPIN. DOING SO CAN LEAD TO SIGNIFICANT DAMAGE AND OVERHEATING. IN RARE CASES EXTREME OVERHEATING MAY CAUSE THE SURROUNDING COMPONENTS TO IGNITE.



Do not transport Model X using any method that is not specified by Tesla. Adhere to the instructions provided in the following sections and observe all warnings and cautions provided. Damage caused by improper transporting of your vehicle is not covered by the warranty.

NOTE: Tesla is not liable or responsible for reimbursing services not dispatched through Tesla Roadside Assistance.

Approved Methods for Transporting

A flatbed truck or comparable transport vehicle is the recommended method of transporting Model X. The vehicle can face either direction when using a flatbed.

If Model X must be transported without a flatbed truck, then wheel lifts and dollies must be used to ensure that all four wheels are off of the ground. This method may only be used for a maximum of 55 km, and must not exceed the manufacturer speed rating of the dollies. With this method, Tesla recommends the vehicle faces forward so that the front wheels are lifted and the rear wheels are on dollies.

NOTE: Transporting Model X with the front wheels on dollies is not recommended, but may be done if an external steering yoke (or steering wheel) lock is applied and care is taken to prevent the front wheels from spinning.

CAUTION: DO NOT TRANSPORT YOUR VEHICLE IF THERE IS ANY CHANCE OF ANY OF THE WHEELS SPINNING.

CAUTION: Enable Tow Mode (see Activate Tow Mode on page 249) before winching Model X onto a flatbed truck. If Tow Mode is not available or the touchscreen is not accessible, self-loading dollies or tire skates must be used to load the vehicle into the approved transportation position. Tesla is not responsible for any damage caused by or during the transport of Model X, including personal property damage or damage caused by using self-loading dollies or tire skates.

NOTE: Tow Mode is only intended to allow for winching Model X onto a flatbed truck or repositioning the vehicle out of a parking space. While in Tow Mode, the tires are allowed to rotate slowly (under 8 km/h) and for a very short distance (less than 10 meters). See Activate Tow Mode on page 249. Exceeding these boundaries can lead to significant damage and overheating that is not covered by the warranty.

WARNING: Model X is equipped with high voltage components that may be compromised as a result of a collision (see High Voltage Components on page 201). Before transporting Model X, it is important to assume these components are energized. Always follow high voltage safety precautions (wearing personal protection equipment, etc.) until emergency response professionals have evaluated the vehicle and can accurately confirm that all high voltage systems are no longer energized. Failure to do so may result in serious injury.

Disable the Self-Leveling Air Suspension System

NOTE: If Model X has no low voltage power, you need an external low voltage power supply to use the touchscreen. See If Vehicle Has No Power on page 251.

Your Model X is equipped with an air suspension system that automatically self-levels the vehicle, even when power is off. To prevent damage, you must activate Jack mode to disable self-leveling:

1. Touch **Controls** on the touchscreen.
2. Press the brake pedal, and then touch **Very High** to maximize height.
3. Touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Jack Mode**.

NOTE: Jack mode cancels when driving speed exceeds 7 km/h.

Activate Tow Mode

Tow Mode keeps the parking brake disengaged while winching Model X onto a flatbed truck. When active, Tow Mode displays a confirmation pop up indicating the requirements for the vehicle to enter Tow Mode. Once Tow Mode is enabled, Model X remains free-rolling. The following are required to enable Tow Mode:

- Ensure the vehicle is not connected to a charger. Tow Mode is not available if Model X is still plugged in.
- Model X must detect a key. Tow Mode is available only when a key is detected.
- Confirm the Parking brake is engaged.
- Press and hold the brake pedal.
- Model X needs Low voltage power. If the vehicle has no low voltage power, attempt to jump start the low voltage system so that you can use the touchscreen to activate Tow Mode (see If Vehicle Has No Power on page 251).

To activate Tow Mode:

1. Ensure the vehicle is in Park.
2. Chock the tires and make sure Model X is secure.
3. Press and hold the brake pedal, and then on the touchscreen, touch **Controls** > **Service** > **Towing**. The touchscreen displays a message reminding you how to properly transport Model X.
4. Touch **Enter Tow Mode**. The button turns blue to show that Model X is now in Tow Mode. Model X is now free-rolling and can be rolled slowly (no faster than walking speed) for short distances or winched (for example, onto a flatbed truck).

To cancel Tow Mode, touch **Exit Tow Mode** or shift Model X into Park. If your phone key is not detected, canceling Tow Mode powers off Model X. You may need your key card to restart the vehicle.

NOTE: If the electrical system is not working, and you therefore cannot use the touchscreen to activate Tow Mode, use self-loading dollies or tire skates. Before doing so, always check the manufacturer's specifications and recommended loading capacity.

Pull Onto Flatbed Truck From Front (Using Tow Eye)

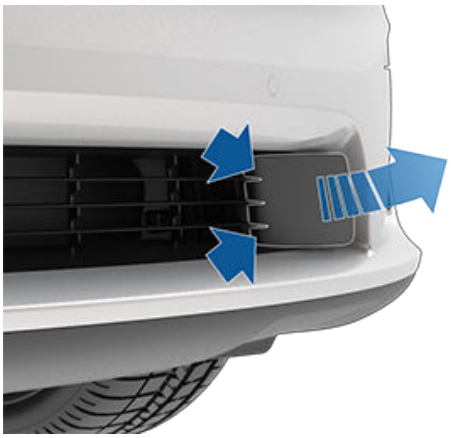
NOTE: If Model X has no low voltage power, you need an external low voltage power supply to open the hood or use the touchscreen. See If Vehicle Has No Power on page 251.

CAUTION: To avoid damage, only pull the vehicle onto a flatbed truck using a properly-installed tow eye. Using the chassis, frame, or suspension components to pull the vehicle can result in damage.

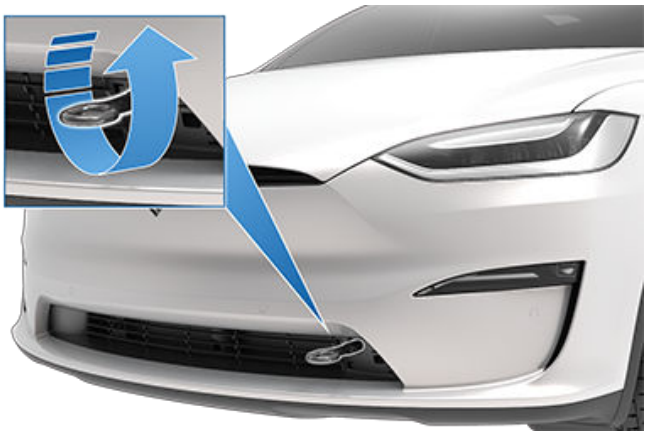
1. Locate the tow eye. The tow eye is located in the front trunk.

2. To remove the tow eye cover, insert a small, flat screwdriver into the top and bottom slots, release the snaps and pull the cover towards you.

   NOTE: The front tow eye cover is connected to the vehicle's black negative (-) terminal.



3. Fully insert the tow eye into the opening, then turn it **counter-clockwise** until securely fastened.



4. Attach the winch cable to the tow eye.

   CAUTION: Before pulling, make sure the tow eye is securely tightened.

5. Activate Tow Mode.
6. Pull Model X slowly onto the flatbed truck.

Pull onto the Flatbed Truck From Front (Without Tow Eye)

CAUTION: To avoid damage, only pull the vehicle onto a flatbed truck using a properly-installed tow eye. Using the chassis, frame, or suspension components to pull the vehicle can result in damage.

WARNING: If the vehicle is pulled onto the flatbed truck using this method, all suspension fasteners should be checked for proper torque and all components should be visually inspected for damage prior to driving the vehicle again. If a fastener is loose, or if any damage is found, the affected component(s) should be replaced.

It is strongly recommended that you connect the winch to your vehicle's tow eye, as described previously. However, if a situation arises in which the tow eye is not available (lost, misplaced, etc.), the following instructions describe how to attach tow straps.

1. Attach the tow straps to each of the lower suspension arms underneath the front of the vehicle.

   CAUTION: Do not attach the tow straps to any other suspension component. Only attach tow straps to the lower suspension arms, as shown below.

2. To protect the underbody from damage, place a protective barrier (such as a piece of wood) between the tow strap and underbody.
3. Activate Tow Mode.
4. Pull Model X slowly onto the flatbed truck.

Pull Onto Flatbed Truck From Rear

CAUTION: To avoid damage, only pull the vehicle onto a flatbed truck using a properly-installed tow eye. Using the tow hitch, chassis, frame, or suspension components to pull the vehicle can result in damage.

NOTE: Make sure Tow Mode is activated prior to pulling Model X onto the flatbed truck.

It is strongly recommended that you connect the winch to your vehicle's tow eye, as described previously. However, if a situation arises in which the vehicle must be pulled from the rear, Tesla recommends attaching the winch to the tow hitch. Refer to the owner's manual for instructions on how to connect the tow hitch.

Secure the Tires

The vehicle's tires must be secured onto the truck using the eight-point tie-down method.

- Ensure any metal parts on the tie-down straps do not contact painted surfaces or the face of the wheels.
- Do not place tie-down straps over body panels or through the wheels.

CAUTION: Attaching the tie-down straps to the chassis, suspension or other parts of the vehicle's body may cause damage.

If Vehicle Has No Power

If Model X has no low voltage power, perform the following steps to open the hood or jump start the low voltage battery.

1. Open the hood. See Opening the Hood with No Power on page 256 for more information on opening the hood if the vehicle does not have power.
2. Jump start the low voltage battery (see Jump Starting on page 257).

NOTE: Tow providers: See Running Out of Range on page 255 for more information on transporting the vehicle to a charging station and preparing the vehicle to charge.

Contacting Tesla Roadside Assistance

Tesla Roadside Assistance is available to you 24 hours a day, 365 days a year, for the duration of your warranty period. Tesla Roadside Assistance is also available to speak with roadside service professionals to answer any questions and explain the proper procedure for transporting your vehicle.

When contacting Tesla Roadside Assistance, please provide:

- The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). The VIN is displayed when you touch **Controls** > **Software**. The VIN can also been seen by looking through the driver's side of the windshield.
- Your exact location.
- The nature of the problem.

If available in your region, you can also expedite your request, by choosing the Roadside Assistance option in the Tesla mobile app.

NOTE: For a detailed description of Tesla's Roadside Assistance policy, go to the support page on the Tesla web site for your region.

Country-specific Phone Numbers

NOTE: The phone number is also available by touching **Controls** > **Service**.

Country	Phone Number
Andorra	**Toll:** +31 (0)137 99 95 01
Austria	**Local:** +43 720 880 470
Belgium	**Local:** +32 38 08 1782
Bulgaria	**Local:** +359 2 492 5455
Croatia	**Local:** +385 1 7776 417
Cyprus	**Local:** +357 22 030915
Czech Republic	**Local:** +420 228 882 612
Denmark	**Local:** +45 89 88 69 84
Estonia	**Local:** +372 699 1497
Finland	**Local:** +358 9 4272 5040
France (Corsica)	**Local:** +33 9 70 73 08 50
Germany	**Local:** +49 (0) 30 700 149 725
Gibraltar	**Toll:** +31 (0)137 99 95 13
Greece	**Local:** +30 21 1 1 98 4867
Hungary	**Local:** +36 1 700 8549
Iceland	**Toll:** +354 539 5037
Ireland	**Local:** +353 1 513 4727
Italy (Sicily, Sardegna, and Vatican City)	**Local:** +39 0 694 801252
Kingdom of Saudi Arabia	**Local:**+ 9668008501047
Latvia	**Local:** +371 6785 9774
Liechtenstein	**Toll:** +31 (0)137 99 95 20
Lithuania	**Local:** +370 5 214 0649
Luxembourg	**Local:** +352 27 86 14 16

Country	Phone Number
Malta	**Local:** +31 (0)137 99 88 20
Monaco	**Toll:** +31 (0)137 99 95 24
Netherlands	**Local:** +31 (0)137 99 95 25
Norway	**Local:** +47 23 96 02 85
Poland	**Toll:** +48 22 307 26 45
Portugal	**Local:** +351 300 527 476
Romania	**Local:** +40 316 301 257
San Marino	**Toll:** +31 (0)137 99 95 31
Slovakia	**Local:** +421 23 300 26 43
Slovenia	**Local:** +386 8 288 00 33
Spain	**Local:** +34 911 982 624
Sweden	**Local:** +46 77-588 80 36
Switzerland	**Local:** +41 618 55 3021
Türkiye	**Local:** +90 (212) 922 24 50

Emergency Call

If Model X is equipped with **Emergency Call** (eCall), an emergency call system automatically contacts emergency responders and communicates information to a Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) in the event of a serious accident or emergency.

NOTE: Depending on date of manufacture and market region, your Model X may not be equipped with the Emergency Call system.

NOTE: Information communicated to a PSAP includes vehicle type, number of passengers in the vehicle, GPS, and the VIN.

NOTE: Emergency Call only operates over a cellular network with an adequate signal.

CAUTION: Use Emergency Call only in an emergency. Do not activate eCall to test the system or report a non-emergency issue with your vehicle. Non-emergency calls may be subject to local laws and penalties.

Using Emergency Call

Emergency Call, if equipped, activates automatically if airbags deploy or a severe collision is detected.

On the bottom of the touchscreen, touch this icon to manually activate Emergency Call in the event of a serious accident or injury. The SOS icon turns orange if the call system is temporarily unavailable or not functioning as expected. Press the icon for more information.

NOTE: Manual activation is useful to report a serious accident or to call for help if an occupant in Model X requires immediate attention (such as a heart attack).

NOTE: Tesla is not affiliated with Emergency Call services. Do not use Emergency Call to contact Tesla (such as when requesting Roadside Assistance) because the call goes directly to third-party emergency responders. Tesla is not financially responsible for any costs associated with services dispatched through Emergency Call.

Canceling Emergency Call

Emergency Call can only be canceled when it is manually activated. To cancel, press **Cancel Call** on the touchscreen. The ability to cancel is available for the stated countdown duration on the touchscreen. After countdown, the call can only be canceled by the answering agent.

CAUTION: It is your responsibility to monitor the state of the high voltage Battery and the remaining range of your vehicle. Do not assume that there is any range available when the range displayed on the instrument cluster is at 0 km (or 0%). Damage to the low voltage battery due to running out of range is not covered by the warranty.

NOTE: In the unlikely event your vehicle runs out of range while driving, pull over when safe to do so and contact Tesla Roadside Assistance on page 252 or your preferred tow provider.

If Model X runs out of range, the low voltage battery is no longer supported – and when low voltage is not supported, the vehicle cannot charge. Therefore, the low voltage battery must be supported by an external power supply to allow you to charge the High Voltage (HV) Battery. Once the vehicle begins charging, the external power supply is no longer required.

In the case of running out of range away from a charger, the tow provider should transport Model X to the nearest charging station and unload the vehicle within the charging cable's reach. Once the vehicle is positioned next to a charger, follow these instructions:

NOTE: If the vehicle is being transported to a charger, make sure the tow provider does not leave until confirming that the vehicle's high voltage Battery is successfully charging.

1. Jump start the low voltage system (see Jump Starting on page 257). The low voltage battery must be jump started to support the high voltage Battery.
2. Wait a few minutes. Once the touchscreen powers on, plug the charge cable into Model X to begin charging the high voltage Battery.
3. When Model X begins to charge, disconnect the external power supply from the low voltage battery.

   NOTE: If the alert VCBATT_a478 is still active on the vehicle touchscreen two minutes after the external power supply is disconnected, it is necessary to perform additional steps to recover the low voltage battery. For more information, navigate to your vehicle's Service Manual on service.tesla.com and refer to the "LV Battery - Recover" procedure.

Before transporting to a non-Tesla charger, ensure your vehicle is equipped with an adapter that accommodates the specific type of charging station you will be using. Even at a non-Tesla charger, you will need to jump start the low voltage system before you can begin charging.

CAUTION: Always ensure Model X has enough range for your drive, or for being stored for an extended period. Do not rely on the range estimates displayed on the touchscreen or mobile app as range can decrease faster than projected due to ambient temperature, driving habits, wind, vehicle settings (such as Sentry Mode), etc.

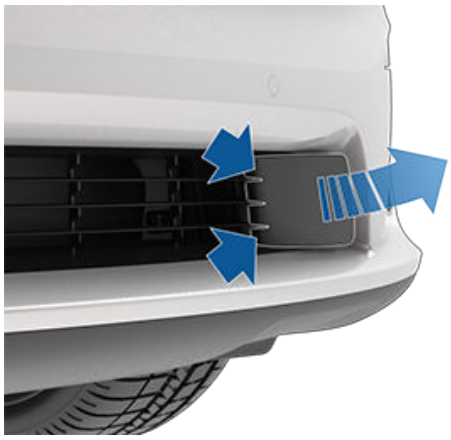
NOTE: Towing your vehicle as a result of running out of range is not covered by the warranty.

Opening the Hood with No Power

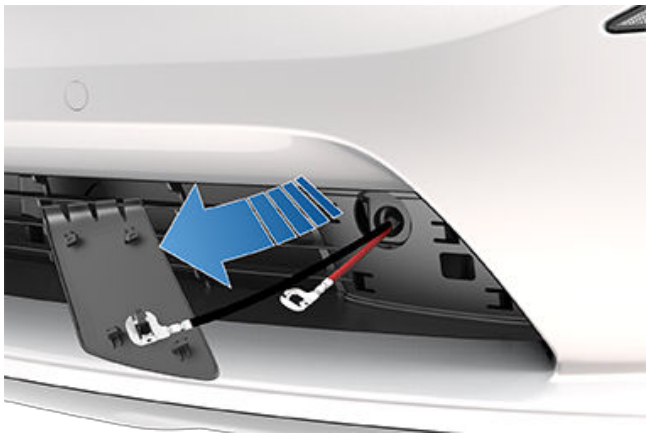
In the unlikely event that Model X has no low voltage power, you will be unable to open the front trunk using the touchscreen , key fob, or mobile app. To open the front trunk in this situation:

NOTE: The following steps do not open the front trunk if Model X is locked and has low voltage power.

1. Locate an external low voltage power supply (such as a portable jump starter).
2. To remove the tow eye cover, insert a small, flat screwdriver into the top and bottom slots, release the snaps and pull the cover towards you.



3. Pull the two wires out of the tow eye opening to expose both terminals.



4. Connect the low voltage power supply's red positive (+) cable to the red positive (+) terminal.
5. Connect the low voltage power supply's black negative (-) cable to the black negative (-) terminal.

NOTE: Applying external low voltage power to these terminals only releases the hood latches. You cannot charge the low voltage battery using these terminals. Do not leave the low voltage power cables connected to the terminals for more than 30 seconds – remove from the vehicle's terminals as soon as the hood unlatches.

6. Turn on the external power supply (refer to the manufacturer's instructions). The hood latches are immediately released and you can now open the hood to access the front trunk area.
7. Disconnect both cables, beginning with the black negative (-) cable.
8. If pulling the vehicle onto a flatbed truck, do not replace the tow eye cover yet. If necessary, install the tow eye cover by inserting the wires into the tow eye opening and aligning the tow eye cover into position and snapping it into place.

The following instructions assume you are using an external low voltage power supply (such as a portable jump starter). If jump starting Model X using another vehicle, refer to the vehicle manufacturer's instructions.

CAUTION: Model X cannot be used to jump start another vehicle. Doing so can result in damage.

CAUTION: Avoid short circuits when jump starting Model X. Connecting cables to the wrong jump post, touching leads together, etc., can damage Model X.

Follow these steps:

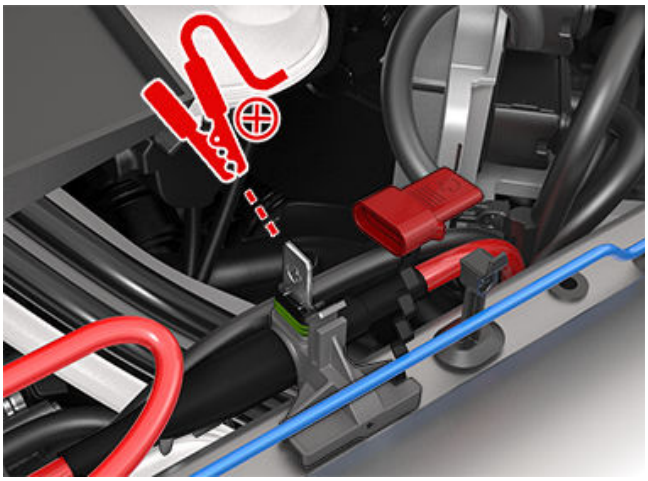
1. Open the hood (see Opening the Hood with No Power on page 256).
2. Remove the maintenance panel by pulling it upwards to release the trim clips that hold it in place.

3. *For vehicles manufactured prior to approximately January 2023:*
   a. Locate the positive (+) jump post. The positive (+) jump post, marked by a red cover, is located behind (in the direction of the vehicle cabin) the wiper motor and white, rectangular fluid reservoir. The jump post may not be immediately visible once you've removed the maintenance panel. To locate it, look around and under the fluid reservoir and wiper motor.
   b. Once you have located the positive (+) jump post, lay a dry cloth on top of the metal beams that frame the jump post and reach around and under the fluid reservoir to release the red cover from the post.
4. Connect the low voltage power supply's red positive (+) cable to the red positive (+) jump post.

   CAUTION: To avoid damaging Model X, do not allow the positive cable to contact other metal components.

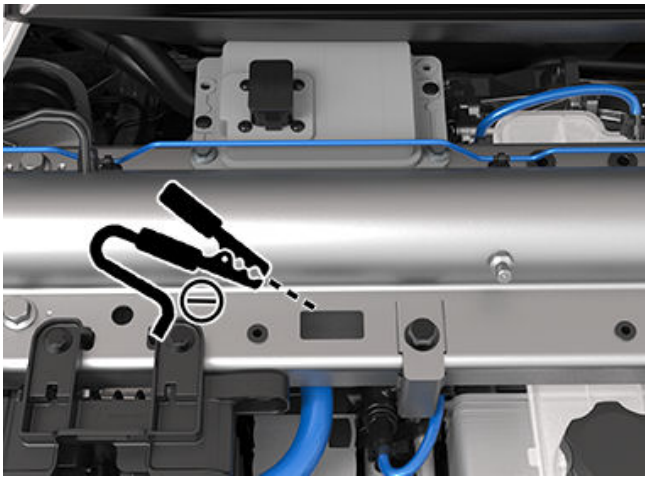
   NOTE: Depending on date of manufacture, the cover and the red positive (+) jump post location may differ slightly.

   For vehicles manufactured prior to approximately January 2023:



For vehicles manufactures after approximately January 2023:

5. Connect the low voltage power supply's black negative (-) cable to the vehicle in the location shown.



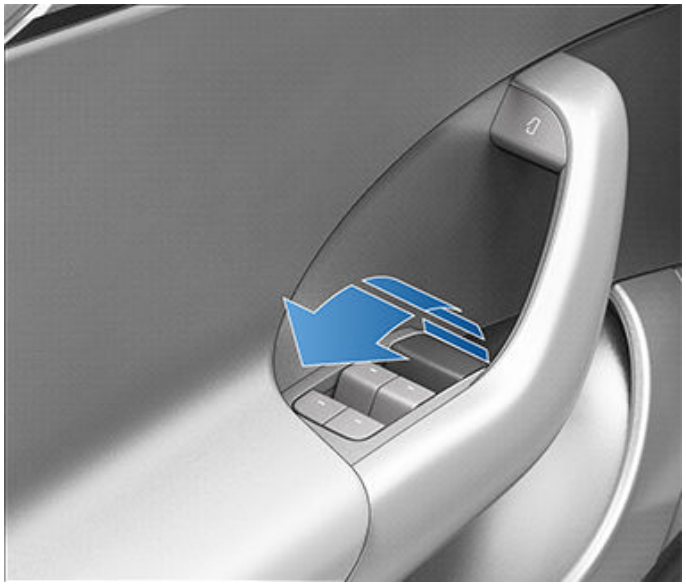
6. Turn on the external power supply (refer to the manufacturer's instructions). Touch the touchscreen to wake it up.

NOTE: It may take several minutes for the touchscreen to wake up.

7. When external low voltage power is no longer required, disconnect both cables, beginning with the black negative (–) cable.
8. Replace the maintenance panel by placing it back in its original location and pressing down until it is secure.
9. Close the hood.

Opening a Front Door with No Power

To open a front door in the unlikely situation when Model X has no power, pull up the manual door release located in front of the window switches.



Opening a Rear Door with No Power

To open the falcon wing doors in the unlikely situation when Model X has no power, carefully remove the speaker grille from the door and pull the mechanical release cable down and towards the front of the vehicle. After the latch is released, manually lift up the door.

CAUTION: Only use the manual door release when Model X has no power or if otherwise necessary. When Model X has power, use the button located at the top of the interior door handle. Use caution when using the manual door release; the window will not automatically lower when the door is opened and damage to the window or vehicle trim may occur.

Submerged Vehicle Guidance

Vehicle submersion can be caused by a flood or other extreme weather conditions. Tesla wants to ensure you have the resources should there be a risk of vehicle submersion or if your vehicle experiences submersion in water.

Review these recommendations to help prepare for a potential vehicle submersion, know how to handle a submerged vehicle, and find available resources.

Best Practices to Prepare for Potential Flooding

If a submersion event is in the forecast and it is safe for you to preemptively move your vehicle, Tesla recommends you attempt to move Model X to a location that is not at risk, or to higher ground. Keep in mind that charging infrastructure may be impacted, so Tesla recommends charging to 100% ahead of time.

However, if you are unable to move your vehicle to an area that is not at risk of flooding, consider the following best practices which may help prevent damage:

- Make sure to unplug the charger from your vehicle.
- Reduce the state of charge. This can be done by driving the vehicle ahead of time and leaving it unplugged, or by turning on climate controls or enabling **Keep Climate On** using your vehicle touchscreen or Tesla mobile app (see Operating Climate Controls on page 178). The intention is to have the charge level as low as possible if the vehicle becomes submerged.
- Change the air suspension (if equipped) and raise the vehicle height to **High** or **Very High** prior to leaving the vehicle.
- Lift the vehicle so that the high voltage Battery is above a potential flood line by raising it on jack stands, cinder blocks, ramps, etc. Remember to enable **Jack Mode** with air suspension (if equipped) to avoid damage from self-leveling (see Jacking and Lifting on page 233).
- Leave Model X in a water-tight car cover, or similar product, specifically designed to protect vehicles from flooding.

Handling a Submerged Vehicle

Know what to do if your vehicle, whether it's an electric vehicle or internal combustion engine vehicle, has been exposed to prolonged submersion.

WARNING: If you notice fire, smoke, audible popping/hissing or heating coming from your vehicle, step away and immediately contact your local first responders.

Follow these steps once the vehicle is no longer submerged and is safe to access:

1. Treat your vehicle as if it has been in an accident and contact your insurance company.
2. Do not attempt to operate the vehicle until an authorized shop has inspected it. If you are a Tesla vehicle owner, you can schedule your inspection with Tesla Service.
3. Safely tow the vehicle at least 15 meters from structures or other combustible materials such as other cars and personal property. Refer to Instructions for Transporters on page 248 or contact Tesla Roadside for information on how to safely tow, store, or move your vehicle.

This section contains information about the various alerts that can display on your vehicle. Refer to this section to understand what an alert means and for steps to troubleshoot the issue.

APP_w009
Automatic Emergency Braking is unavailable
Feature may be restored on next drive

What this alert means:

The Automatic Emergency Braking feature is unavailable for the rest of your current drive. This alert does not specifically indicate any other braking functions or features are unavailable.

This alert may be present for several reasons. Other alerts may be present for conditions that also cause Automatic Emergency Braking to be unavailable.

What to do:

No action is typically required. Automatic Emergency Braking will usually be available again when you start your next drive.

If this alert persists across multiple drives, or occurs with increasing frequency over several drives, it is recommended that you schedule service at your earliest convenience.

For more information, see Collision Avoidance Assist on page 164.

APP_w048
Features may be restored on next drive

What this alert means:

Assisted Driving features are currently unavailable on your vehicle. Depending on the configuration of your vehicle, Assisted Driving features that are disabled may include:

- Autosteer
- Traffic-Aware Cruise Control
- Automatic Emergency Braking
- Forward Collision Warning
- Lane Departure Warning

What to do:

This alert can be set for several reasons. Check for additional alerts that indicate the cause of this condition.

Typically, Assisted Driving features are restored on your next drive. If this alert persists across multiple drives, schedule service at your earliest convenience.

For more information and the full list of Assisted Driving features, see About Assisted Driving on page 134.

APP_w207
Autosteer temporarily unavailable

What this alert means:

Autosteer is temporarily unavailable. This could be a temporary condition caused by an external factor, such as:

- Missing or faded lane markers.
- Narrow or winding roads.

- Poor visibility due to rain, snow, fog, or other weather.
- Extremely hot or cold temperatures.
- Bright light due to other vehicle headlights, direct sunlight, or other light sources.

This alert will also be present if you exceeded the maximum speed limit for Autosteer with Autosteer active. In this case, Autosteer will not be available for the rest of your current drive.

What to do:

Continue to your destination. If Autosteer is not available by the time you reach your destination, and remains unavailable during your next planned drive, check for the following:

- Damage or obstruction caused by mud, ice, snow, or other environmental factors
- Obstruction caused by an object mounted on the vehicle, like a bike rack
- Obstructions caused by adding paint or adhesive products like wraps, stickers, or rubber coatings to your vehicle
- A damaged or misaligned bumper

If there are no obvious obstructions, or if you find damage to the vehicle, schedule service at your convenience. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.

For more information, see Autosteer on page 138.

APP_w218
Autosteer speed limit exceeded
Take control of steering wheel

What this alert means:

Autosteer is unavailable because your vehicle has exceeded the maximum speed limit for this driver assistance feature.

What to do:

Take immediate control of the steering yoke (or steering wheel) and maintain control until you reach your destination.

In most cases, Autosteer will not be available for the rest of your current drive. To reset it, bring the vehicle to a complete stop and shift into Park. When you shift into Drive to travel to your next destination, Autosteer should be available again.

NOTE: If this alert becomes active while you are driving in Germany, Autosteer should be available again once your vehicle is traveling below the Autosteer speed limit.

If Autosteer is not available during your next drive, and remains unavailable throughout subsequent drives, schedule service at your convenience. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.

For more information, see Autosteer on page 138.

APP_w222
Cruise control unavailable
Reduced front camera visibility

What this alert means:

Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and Autosteer are unavailable because one or more of the front cameras in your vehicle is blocked or blinded by external conditions.

Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and Autosteer will remain unavailable while a front camera lacks adequate visibility. Cameras may have limited or no visibility due to:

- Dirt or debris on the camera surface.

- Environmental conditions like rain, fog, snow, or dew.
- Bright sunlight or glare from another light source.
- Low or limited light conditions, including unlit or poorly lit roadways at night.
- Condensation (water droplets or mist) on the camera surface.
- Monotonous environmental features, including tunnel walls or highway dividers.

What to do:

Continue to your destination. Your vehicle is OK to drive.

This is often a temporary issue that clears up on its own. If the alert does not clear by the end of your drive:

- Inspect and clean the front camera area at the top center of the windshield before your next planned drive.
- Check the camera surface for condensation, dirt, or other debris and attempt to clear any obstruction.

See Cleaning a Camera on page 227 for more information on clearing dirt or debris from that area of the vehicle.

Although condensation on the inside of the front camera enclosure cannot be wiped clean, you can usually clear it quicker by following these steps:

1. Pre-condition the cabin with the temperature set to High and A/C turned ON.
2. Turn on the front windshield defroster.

If this alert persists throughout subsequent drives but no front camera obstruction is visible, schedule service at your earliest convenience. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.

APP_w224
Cruise control unavailable
Continue driving to allow cameras to calibrate

What this alert means:

Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and Autosteer are unavailable because the cameras on your vehicle are not fully calibrated.

Your vehicle must maneuver with great precision when features like Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and Autosteer are active. Before these features can be used for the first time, the cameras must complete an initial self-calibration. Occasionally, one or more cameras can become uncalibrated.

What to do:

Continue to your destination. Your vehicle is OK to drive.

Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and Autosteer will remain unavailable until camera calibration is complete.

When calibration is complete, Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and Autosteer should be available.

For your convenience, a calibration progress indicator is displayed on the touchscreen. Calibration typically completes after your vehicle has driven 20-25 miles (32-40 km), but the distance varies depending on road and environmental conditions. For example, driving on a straight road with highly visible lane markings helps the cameras calibrate quicker.

If the alert persists and camera calibration has not completed after your vehicle has driven 100 miles (160 km) or more, or Traffic-Aware Cruise Control and Autosteer remain unavailable despite successful camera calibration, schedule service at your earliest convenience. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.

APP_w304
Camera blocked or blinded
Clean camera or wait for it to regain visibility

What this alert means:

One or more of the vehicle cameras has limited visibility, or no visibility at all, due to external conditions. When the cameras on your vehicle cannot provide accurate visual information, some or all Assisted Driving features may be temporarily unavailable.

Cameras may have limited or no visibility due to:

- Dirt or debris on the camera surface.
- Environmental conditions like rain, fog, snow, or dew.
- Bright sunlight or glare from another light source.
- Low or limited light conditions, including unlit or poorly lit roadways at night.
- Condensation (water droplets or mist) on the camera surface.
- Monotonous environmental features, including tunnel walls or highway dividers.

What to do:

Continue to your destination. Your vehicle is OK to drive. This is often a temporary issue that will be resolved when condensation evaporates, or when a particular environmental condition or feature is no longer present.

If the alert does not clear by the time you reach your destination, check camera surfaces for condensation, dirt, or other debris. For camera locations, see Cameras on page 22.

Clean the cameras as necessary before your next planned drive. For recommended cleaning procedures, see Cleaning a Camera on page 227.

If you continue to see this alert after cleaning the cameras, check the inside surfaces of the door pillar camera enclosures for condensation. Although condensation inside the camera enclosures cannot be wiped clean, you can usually clear it faster by following these steps:

1. Precondition the cabin by turning Climate ON, setting temperature to High, and making sure A/C is ON.
2. Turn on the front windshield defroster.
3. Direct the air vents toward the door pillar cameras.

For more information on clearing condensation from camera enclosures, see Cleaning a Camera on page 227.

If the alert does not clear by the end of your next planned drive, despite cleaning the indicated camera(s) and following recommended steps to clear condensation, schedule service at your next convenient opportunity. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.

APP_w396
Front camera visibility limited
Assisted Driving
features may be limited

What this alert means:

A layer of hazy residue has been detected on the windshield, which is causing an obstruction for the camera view. As a result, one or more of the vehicle cameras might have limited visibility.

When the cameras on your vehicle cannot provide accurate visual information, some or all Assisted Driving features may be limited.

What to do:

Your vehicle is OK to drive. Continue to your destination.

If the alert has not cleared by the time you reach your destination, check the windshield for the following:

- Obstruction caused by dirt, mist, ice, snow, or other environmental factors.
- Obstruction caused by wiper streaks.

If there are no obvious obstructions and the alert appears during your next planned drive, schedule Service at your convenience to have the inside of the windshield camera area cleaned.

To check if your vehicle needs cleaning for the inside of the windshield camera area, review the Maintenance Summary by tapping **Controls > Service > Maintenance** on your vehicle touchscreen.

BMS_a027
Power limited - OK to drive
Vehicle may not restart after this drive

What this alert means:

Your vehicle has detected that the high voltage system's electrical isolation has dropped below the acceptable threshold across multiple drive sessions.

The high voltage system is designed to remain electrically isolated from the vehicle chassis for safety. When this isolation is repeatedly compromised, the vehicle limits performance to protect the system.

What to do:

Schedule service immediately. Your vehicle may be unable to restart if this condition persists. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further until it has been inspected by Tesla Service.

For more information on the high voltage battery, see High Voltage Battery Information on page 203.

BMS_a035
Vehicle may not restart
Service is required

What this alert means:

Your vehicle has detected reduced electrical isolation in the high voltage system while driving or charging.

The high voltage system is electrically isolated from the vehicle frame for safety. When this isolation falls below acceptable levels, the vehicle limits certain functions.

What to do:

Your vehicle may be unable to charge, drive, or support other vehicle systems. If this alert persists throughout subsequent drives, it is recommended that you schedule service.

For more information on the high voltage battery, see High Voltage Battery Information on page 203.

BMS_a059
Vehicle may not restart
Service is required

What this alert means:

Your vehicle has detected a mismatch between the high voltage battery pack voltage and the expected value based on individual cell measurements.

The battery management system continuously monitors these values to ensure safe operation.

What to do:

The battery management system continuously monitors these values to ensure safe operation. If this alert persists throughout subsequent drives, it is recommended that you schedule service. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.

For more information on the high voltage battery, see High Voltage Battery Information on page 203.

BMS_a067
High voltage battery performance limited
OK to drive - Schedule service soon

What this alert means:

Your vehicle has detected a condition internal to the high voltage battery that is limiting the battery's performance. Service is required to restore full performance.

Your vehicle's maximum range may be reduced, and your vehicle may take longer to charge than before. Maximum charge rate varies, as always, based on location, power source, and charging equipment.

What to do:

Your vehicle is OK to drive.

It is recommended that you schedule service at your earliest convenience. Without service, your vehicle may continue to show further reductions in maximum range and charging performance and may also begin to show reduced power and acceleration when driving.

While this alert remains present, keep your vehicle charged to 30% capacity or higher to avoid any discrepancy between the estimated range displayed on your vehicle's touchscreen and the actual high voltage battery charge level.

For more information on the high voltage battery, see High Voltage Battery Information on page 203.

BMS_a068
High voltage battery requires service
Acceleration and charging performance reduced

What this alert means:

Your vehicle has detected a condition internal to the high voltage battery that is limiting the battery's performance.

You may notice that your vehicle's top speed is reduced and it responds slower than previously to acceleration requests.

Your vehicle's maximum range may be reduced, and your vehicle may take longer to charge than before. Maximum charge rate varies, as always, based on location, power source, and charging equipment.

Service is required to restore full performance.

What to do:

Your vehicle is OK to drive.

It is recommended that you schedule service at your earliest opportunity. Without service, your vehicle may continue to show reduced power, acceleration, range, and charging performance.

While this alert remains present, keep your vehicle charged to 30% capacity or higher to avoid any discrepancy between the estimated range displayed on your vehicle's touchscreen and the actual high voltage battery charge level.

For more information on the high voltage battery, see High Voltage Battery Information on page 203.

BMS_a069
Battery charge level low
Charge now

What this alert means:

Your vehicle has detected that the high voltage battery does not have enough energy remaining to support driving. This alert is usually present because your vehicle's high voltage battery charge level has been reduced through normal operation.

Your vehicle will be unable to drive or continue driving until charged.

If this alert is present while you are driving, your vehicle needs to shut down. A separate vehicle alert should be present to indicate this condition. It is also possible your vehicle may shut down unexpectedly.

If this alert is present when your vehicle is parked, you may be unable to drive.

What to do:

Charge your vehicle immediately. Charging your vehicle should restore your vehicle's ability to drive.

If this alert occurs during subsequent drives, despite a displayed battery charge level of 5% or higher, schedule service at your earliest convenience.

For more information on the high voltage battery, see High Voltage Battery Information on page 203.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 205.

BMS_a074
Maximum battery charge level reduced
OK to drive - Schedule service

What this alert means:

Your vehicle has detected a condition internal to the high voltage battery that is limiting the battery's performance. As a result, maximum charge level and range is reduced. Service is required to restore full performance.

What to do:

- Your vehicle is OK to drive. Your vehicle is able to charge when the state of charge is below 50%. Charging will not start if the State of Charge is already above 50%.
- If this alert persists, schedule service at your earliest convenience. Without service, you may notice further reductions in your vehicle's maximum charge level and range.

- For more information on the high voltage battery, see High Voltage Battery Information on page 203.

BMS_a079
Unable to charge - Maximum charge level reached
Reduced maximum charge level - Schedule service

What this alert means:

Your vehicle has detected a condition internal to the high voltage battery that is limiting the battery's ability to charge 50% of State of Charge.

What to do:

- Your vehicle is OK to drive. Your vehicle is able to charge when the state of charge is below 50%. Charging will not start if the State of Charge is already above 50%.
- If this alert persists, schedule service at your earliest convenience. Without service, you may notice further reductions in your vehicle's maximum charge level and range.
- For more information on the high voltage battery, see High Voltage Battery Information on page 203.

BMS_a123
Unable to charge
Service is required

What this alert means:

Your vehicle has detected reduced electrical isolation in the high voltage battery system while parked. High voltage batteries are electrically isolated from the vehicle frame for safety.

When this isolation falls below the acceptable level, the vehicle limits certain functions. This fault was detected when the battery contactors were open.

What to do:

Your vehicle may be unable to charge, drive, or support other vehicle systems. Do not attempt to charge the vehicle. If this alert persists throughout subsequent drives, it is recommended that you schedule service.

If you notice any unusual smells, sounds, or visible damage near the battery area, stop using the vehicle immediately and contact Roadside Assistance.

For more information on the high voltage battery, see High Voltage Battery Information on page 203.

BMS_a151
Vehicle may not restart
Service is required

What this alert means:

Your vehicle has detected reduced electric isolation in the high voltage system while driving or charging. The high voltage system is electrically isolated from the vehicle frame for safety.

When this isolation falls below acceptable levels, the vehicle limits certain functions.

What to do:

Your vehicle may be unable to charge, drive, or support other vehicle systems. Do not attempt to charge the vehicle. If this alert persists throughout subsequent drives, it is recommended that you schedule service.

If you notice any unusual smells, sounds, or visible damage near the battery area, stop using the vehicle immediately and contact Roadside Assistance.

For more information on the high voltage battery, see High Voltage Battery Information on page 203.

CC_a001
Unable to charge - Insufficient grounding
Proper wiring or outlet grounding must be verified

What this alert means:

No ground connection detected in the Wall Connector.

What to do:

Have the Wall Connector inspected by an electrician to make sure it is properly grounded. Your electrician should ensure there is proper grounding at your circuit breaker or power distribution box and also ensure that appropriate connections are made to the Wall Connector.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a002
Unable to charge - Insufficient grounding
Disconnect and retry or use different equipment

What this alert means:

Ground fault. Current is leaking through an unsafe path. Possible Line to ground or Neutral to ground fault.

What to do:

Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker servicing the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, turn the circuit breaker ON again, then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle. If the issue persists, consult your electrician or contact Tesla.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a003
Unable to charge - Wall Connector GFCI tripped
Disconnect and retry or use different equipment

What this alert means:

Ground fault. Current is leaking through an unsafe path. Possible Line to ground or Neutral to ground fault.

What to do:

Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker servicing the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, turn the circuit breaker ON again, then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle. If the issue persists, consult your electrician or contact Tesla.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a004
Unable to charge - Wall Connector issue
Wall Connector needs service

What this alert means:

Wall Connector hardware issue. Possible issues include:

1. Contactor not working
2. Self-test of internal ground fault monitoring circuit failed
3. Thermal sensor disconnected
4. Other hardware component issues

What to do:

An internal issue was detected by the Wall Connector.

1. Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.

2. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker for the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, and turn the circuit breaker ON again. Then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
3. If the issue persists, have an electrician make sure all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the instructions in the Wall Connector Installation Manual.
4. Once your electrician has completed all work and restored power to the Wall Connector, try charging again by reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
5. If the issue persists, the Wall Connector requires service.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a005
Unable to charge - Wall Connector GFCI tripped
Disconnect and retry or use different equipment

What this alert means:

Ground fault. Current is leaking through an unsafe path. Possible Line to ground or Neutral to ground fault.

What to do:

Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker servicing the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, turn the circuit breaker ON again, then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle. If the issue persists, consult your electrician or contact Tesla.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a006
Unable to charge - Wall Connector overcurrent
Disconnect and retry or use different equipment

What this alert means:

Over current protection.

What to do:

Reduce the vehicle's charge current setting. If the issue persists, service is required.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a007
Unable to charge - Input voltage too high
Voltage must be within Wall Connector rating

What this alert means:

Over or under voltage protection.

What to do:

Consult your electrician to ensure appropriate voltage on the circuit breaker that services the Wall Connector.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a008
Unable to charge - Input voltage too low
Voltage must be within Wall Connector rating

What this alert means:

Over or under voltage protection.

What to do:

Consult your electrician to ensure appropriate voltage on the circuit breaker that services the Wall Connector.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a009
Unable to charge - Input wired incorrectly
Input wiring to Wall Connector must be corrected

What this alert means:

Input miswired: possibly Line and Neutral are swapped.

What to do:

The wiring between the wall power and the Wall Connector has been incorrectly installed. Consult your electrician.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a010
Unable to charge - Wall Connector issue
Wall Connector needs service

What this alert means:

Wall Connector hardware issue. Possible issues include:

1. Contactor not working
2. Self-test of internal ground fault monitoring circuit failed
3. Thermal sensor disconnected
4. Other hardware component issues

What to do:

An internal issue was detected by the Wall Connector.

1. Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.
2. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker for the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, and turn the circuit breaker ON again. Then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
3. If the issue persists, have an electrician make sure all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the instructions in the Wall Connector Installation Manual.
4. Once your electrician has completed all work and restored power to the Wall Connector, try charging again by reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
5. If the issue persists, the Wall Connector requires service.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a011
Unable to charge - Wall Connector too hot
Let Wall Connector cool and try again

What this alert means:

Over temperature protection (latchoff).

What to do:

Make sure the Wall Connector is not covered by anything and that there is no heat source nearby. If the problem persists in normal ambient temperatures (under 38°C), service is required.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a012
Unable to charge - Wall connection too hot
Outlet or Wall Connector wiring must be checked

High temperature detected by Wall Connector alerts indicate the building connection to the Wall Connector is getting too warm, so charging has stopped to protect the wiring and Wall Connector.

This is not typically an issue with your vehicle or your Wall Connector, but rather an issue with the building wiring. This may be caused by a loose building wiring connection to the Wall Connector and can be fixed quickly by an electrician.

To regain normal charge operation, try the following steps.

If the Wall Connector is plugged into a wall outlet, make sure:

- The plug is fully inserted into the receptacle / outlet
- The plug / outlet area is not blocked or covered by anything
- There is no heat source nearby

If the issue persists or the Wall Connector is hard-wired, contact an electrician to inspect the building wiring connection to the Wall Connector. They should make sure that all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the installation guide for the Wall Connector.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a013
Unable to charge - Charge handle too hot
Check charge handle or charge port for debris

What this alert means:

Over temperature protection (latchoff).

What to do:

Make sure the connector is fully inserted into the charge inlet in the vehicle's charging port, is not covered by anything, and there is no heat source nearby. If the issue persists in normal ambient temperatures (under 38°C), service is required.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a014
Unable to charge - Wall Connector issue
Wall Connector needs service

What this alert means:

Wall Connector hardware issue. Possible issues include:

1. Contactor not working
2. Self-test of internal ground fault monitoring circuit failed
3. Thermal sensor disconnected
4. Other hardware component issues

What to do:

An internal issue was detected by the Wall Connector.

1. Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.
2. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker for the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, and turn the circuit breaker ON again. Then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
3. If the issue persists, have an electrician make sure all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the instructions in the Wall Connector Installation Manual.
4. Once your electrician has completed all work and restored power to the Wall Connector, try charging again by reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
5. If the issue persists, the Wall Connector requires service.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a015
Unable to charge - Vehicle connection issue
Insert charge handle fully into charge port

What this alert means:

A communication error occurred between the Wall Connector and the vehicle.

What to do:

Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.

1. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker servicing the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, turn the circuit breaker ON again, then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
2. If the issue persists and other charging equipment is available, plug the vehicle into another Wall Connector or a Mobile Connector to determine if the vehicle is able to communicate with other charging equipment.
3. If the issue persists, service is required.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a016
Unable to charge - Vehicle connection issue
Insert charge handle fully into charge port

What this alert means:

A communication error occurred between the Wall Connector and the vehicle.

What to do:

Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.

1. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker servicing the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, turn the circuit breaker ON again, then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
2. If the issue persists and other charging equipment is available, plug the vehicle into another Wall Connector or a Mobile Connector to determine if the vehicle is able to communicate with other charging equipment.
3. If the issue persists, service is required.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a017
Unable to charge - Vehicle connection issue
Insert charge handle fully into charge port

What this alert means:

A communication error occurred between the Wall Connector and the vehicle.

What to do:

Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.

1. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker servicing the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, turn the circuit breaker ON again, then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
2. If the issue persists and other charging equipment is available, plug the vehicle into another Wall Connector or a Mobile Connector to determine if the vehicle is able to communicate with other charging equipment.
3. If the issue persists, service is required.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a018
Unable to charge - Vehicle connection issue
Insert charge handle fully into charge port

What this alert means:

A communication error occurred between the Wall Connector and the vehicle.

What to do:

Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.

1. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker servicing the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, turn the circuit breaker ON again, then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
2. If the issue persists and other charging equipment is available, plug the vehicle into another Wall Connector or a Mobile Connector to determine if the vehicle is able to communicate with other charging equipment.
3. If the issue persists, service is required.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a019
Unable to charge - Vehicle connection issue
Insert charge handle fully into charge port

What this alert means:

A communication error occurred between the Wall Connector and the vehicle.

What to do:

Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.

1. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker servicing the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, turn the circuit breaker ON again, then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
2. If the issue persists and other charging equipment is available, plug the vehicle into another Wall Connector or a Mobile Connector to determine if the vehicle is able to communicate with other charging equipment.
3. If the issue persists, service is required.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a020
Unable to charge - Wall Connector issue
Wall Connector needs service

What this alert means:

Wall Connector hardware issue. Possible issues include:

1. Contactor not working
2. Self-test of internal ground fault monitoring circuit failed
3. Thermal sensor disconnected
4. Other hardware component issues

What to do:

An internal issue was detected by the Wall Connector.

1. Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.
2. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker for the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, and turn the circuit breaker ON again. Then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
3. If the issue persists, have an electrician make sure all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the instructions in the Wall Connector Installation Manual.
4. Once your electrician has completed all work and restored power to the Wall Connector, try charging again by reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
5. If the issue persists, the Wall Connector requires service.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a021
Unable to charge - No primary Wall Connector
Check that primary unit is powered and available

What this alert means:

Load sharing (circuit breaker sharing) network: Need one (and only one) Wall Connector set as primary.

What to do:

Only one Wall Connector can be set to a primary configuration. Have your electrician confirm:

1. Only one of the Wall Connectors is set as primary.
2. All other Wall Connectors linked to the primary unit are set to paired position (position F).

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a022
Unable to charge - More than 1 primary unit
Ensure only 1 Wall Connector is set as primary

What this alert means:

Load sharing (circuit breaker sharing) network: Need one (and only one) Wall Connector set as primary.

What to do:

Only one Wall Connector can be set to a primary configuration. Have your electrician confirm:

1. Only one of the Wall Connectors is set as primary.
2. All other Wall Connectors linked to the primary unit are set to paired position (position F).

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a023
Unable to charge - Too many Wall Connectors
Ensure no more than 3 units paired with primary

What this alert means:

Load sharing (circuit breaker sharing) network: More than three Wall Connectors are paired with the same primary unit.

What to do:

Consult your electrician to have one or more paired Wall Connectors moved to a different circuit and disconnected (unpaired) from this load sharing (circuit breaker sharing) network.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a024
Unable to charge - Low Wall Connector current
Primary unit current setting must be increased

What this alert means:

Incorrect rotary switch setting.

What to do:

Have your electrician adjust the Wall Connector's internal rotary switch to a valid operating current setting. They should first make sure there is no power to the Wall Connector. The correlation between switch setting and current should be printed on the inside of the Wall Connector. Your electrician should also refer to the Set the Operating Current section in the Wall Connector Installation Manual.

If the Wall Connector is set up for load sharing (circuit breaker sharing) and paired with other Wall Connectors, the rotary switch of the primary unit must be set to an operating current setting that allows each paired Wall Connector to receive at least 6A of charge current.

Example: Three Wall Connectors are paired for load sharing. The primary unit needs to be set to a current of at least 3 * 6A = 18A or greater.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a025
Unable to charge - Wall Connector issue
Wall Connector needs service

What this alert means:

Wall Connector hardware issue. Possible issues include:

1. Contactor not working
2. Self-test of internal ground fault monitoring circuit failed
3. Thermal sensor disconnected
4. Other hardware component issues

What to do:

An internal issue was detected by the Wall Connector.

1. Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.
2. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker for the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, and turn the circuit breaker ON again. Then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
3. If the issue persists, have an electrician make sure all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the instructions in the Wall Connector Installation Manual.
4. Once your electrician has completed all work and restored power to the Wall Connector, try charging again by reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
5. If the issue persists, the Wall Connector requires service.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a026
Unable to charge - Wall Connector issue
Wall Connector needs service

What this alert means:

Wall Connector hardware issue. Possible issues include:

1. Contactor not working
2. Self-test of internal ground fault monitoring circuit failed
3. Thermal sensor disconnected
4. Other hardware component issues

What to do:

An internal issue was detected by the Wall Connector.

1. Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.

2. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker for the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, and turn the circuit breaker ON again. Then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
3. If the issue persists, have an electrician make sure all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the instructions in the Wall Connector Installation Manual.
4. Once your electrician has completed all work and restored power to the Wall Connector, try charging again by reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
5. If the issue persists, the Wall Connector requires service.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a027
Unable to charge - Wall Connector issue
Wall Connector needs service

What this alert means:

Wall Connector hardware issue. Possible issues include:

1. Contactor not working
2. Self-test of internal ground fault monitoring circuit failed
3. Thermal sensor disconnected
4. Other hardware component issues

What to do:

An internal issue was detected by the Wall Connector.

1. Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.
2. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker for the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, and turn the circuit breaker ON again. Then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
3. If the issue persists, have an electrician make sure all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the instructions in the Wall Connector Installation Manual.
4. Once your electrician has completed all work and restored power to the Wall Connector, try charging again by reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
5. If the issue persists, the Wall Connector requires service.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a028
Unable to charge - Incorrect switch setting
Wall Connector rotary switch must be adjusted

What this alert means:

Incorrect rotary switch setting.

What to do:

Have your electrician adjust the Wall Connector's internal rotary switch to a valid operating current setting. They should first make sure there is no power to the Wall Connector. The correlation between switch setting and current should be printed on the inside of the Wall Connector. Your electrician should also refer to the Set the Operating Current section in the Wall Connector Installation Manual.

If the Wall Connector is set up for load sharing (circuit breaker sharing) and paired with other Wall Connectors, the rotary switch of the primary unit must be set to an operating current setting that allows each paired Wall Connector to receive at least 6A of charge current.

Example: Three Wall Connectors are paired for load sharing. The primary unit needs to be set to a current of at least 3 * 6A = 18A or greater.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a029
Unable to charge - Vehicle connection issue
Insert charge handle fully into charge port

What this alert means:

A communication error occurred between the Wall Connector and the vehicle.

What to do:

Try charging again by disconnecting the Wall Connector from the vehicle and reconnecting.

1. If the issue persists, turn OFF the circuit breaker servicing the Wall Connector, wait 10 seconds, turn the circuit breaker ON again, then try reconnecting the Wall Connector to the vehicle.
2. If the issue persists and other charging equipment is available, plug the vehicle into another Wall Connector or a Mobile Connector to determine if the vehicle is able to communicate with other charging equipment.
3. If the issue persists, service is required.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a030
Unable to charge - Primary / paired unit mismatch
Wall Connector current ratings must match

What this alert means:

Load sharing (circuit breaker sharing) network: The paired Wall Connectors have different maximum current capabilities.

What to do:

Only Wall Connectors with the same maximum current capabilities can be paired in a load sharing (circuit breaker sharing) network. Have your electrician inspect the type labels on the Wall Connectors and make sure the current capabilities match. It is further recommended that your electrician only pair Wall Connectors with the same part number, as an easy way to make sure paired units are compatible.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a041
Charge rate reduced - Wall connection hot
Outlet or Wall Connector wiring must be checked

What this alert means:

High temperature detected by Wall Connector alerts indicate the building connection to the Wall Connector is getting too warm, so charging has been slowed to protect the wiring and Wall Connector.

This is not typically an issue with your vehicle or your Wall Connector, but rather an issue with the building wiring. This may be caused by a loose building wiring connection to the Wall Connector and can be fixed quickly by an electrician.

What to do:

Contact an electrician to inspect the building wiring connection to the Wall Connector. They should make sure that all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the installation guide for the Wall Connector.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CC_a043
Wall Connector configuration must be completed
Refer to Installation Guide to enable charging

What this alert means:

Wall Connector configuration is incomplete.

What to do:

The Wall Connector needs to be commissioned to appropriately configure the circuit breaker size and protective earth connection type.

For more information, refer to Commissioning Procedure in the Wall Connector Installation Manual. If the issue persists, contact an electrician to inspect the building wiring connection to the Wall Connector. They should make sure the power output and grounding connections are properly configured according to the installation guide for the Wall Connector.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CP_a004
Charging equipment not recognized
Try again or try different equipment

What this alert means:

The charge port is unable to detect whether a charge cable is inserted, or the type of charge cable connected.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

What to do:

If this alert appears while a charge cable **is** connected, determine whether the issue is caused by the charging equipment or the vehicle. Try charging the vehicle using different external charging equipment (including charge cable, charging station, or charging stall).

- If the vehicle begins charging, the issue was likely with the equipment.
- If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the vehicle.

If this alert appears while a charge cable is **not** connected or if the issue is suspected to be with the vehicle, inspect the charge port inlet and the charge cable connector for any obstructions, such as debris, moisture, and/or foreign objects. Make sure any charge port inlet obstruction has been removed and any moisture has been allowed to dry, then try re-inserting the cable into the charge port.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 205.

CP_a010
Charging equipment communication error
Try again or try different equipment

What this alert means:

Your vehicle is unable to charge because it cannot communicate effectively with the external charging equipment. It cannot sense a valid control pilot signal coming from the charging equipment.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

What to do:

First, confirm the lack of effective communication is caused by the external charging equipment rather than an issue with your vehicle. This is usually the case.

Try charging the vehicle using different external charging equipment (including charge cable, charging station, or charging stall).

- If the vehicle begins charging, the issue was likely with the equipment.
- If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the vehicle.

If the issue is suspected to be with the vehicle, inspect the charge port inlet and the charge cable connector for any obstructions, such as debris, moisture, and/or foreign objects. Make sure any charge port inlet obstruction has been removed and any moisture has been allowed to dry, then try re-inserting the cable into the charge port.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 205.

CP_a043
Charge port door sensor fault
Charge port may not operate as expected

What this alert means:

One of the charge port door sensors is not functioning normally. When this occurs, the charge port may be unable to accurately sense the charge port door position and the charge port may not operate as expected.

- The charge port latch may intermittently remain engaged when the charge port door is opened.
- The charge port light may illuminate only intermittently when the charge port door is opened.

What to do:

Try closing the charge port door and then opening it again.

For more information, see Opening the Charge Port on page 205.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 205.

CP_a046
Charging equipment communication lost
Check power source and charging equipment

What this alert means:

Charging stopped because communication between the vehicle and the external charging equipment was interrupted.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

What to do:

Confirm whether the external charging equipment is powered by looking for any status lights, displays, or other indicators on the equipment.

If the equipment is **not** powered, try to restore the external charging equipment's power source.

- If attempting to charge at a public station and power is unable to be restored, contact the station operator.
- If attempting to charge at a private station (for example: charging at home) and power is unable to be restored, contact an electrician.

If the equipment is powered, try charging the vehicle using different external charging equipment.

- If the vehicle begins charging, the issue was likely with the equipment.
- If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the vehicle.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

CP_a051
Charge port may not open when pressed
Use another method to open the charge port

What this alert means:

One of the charge port door sensors is not communicating properly. The charge port may not recognize the request to open when the charge port door is pressed.

What to do:

You can still use all other usual methods to open the charge port door:

- Use the vehicle touchscreen.
- Use the Tesla Mobile App.
- With your vehicle unlocked, press the charge handle button on any Tesla charge cable, including a Wall Connector, Mobile Connector, or Supercharger.
- Hold and press the trunk button on your key fob.

For more information, see Opening the Charge Port on page 205.

CP_a053
Unable to charge - Charge station not powered
Check power source or try a different station

What this alert means:

Charging cannot begin because the charging equipment is not ready. A charge handle is detected, but the charging station is not communicating with the vehicle. This issue could occur because:

- The charging station is not powered.
- The control pilot signal between the charging station and the vehicle is interrupted.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

What to do:

Try charging the vehicle with different charging equipment or at a different charging station.

- If the vehicle begins charging, the issue was likely with the equipment.
- If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the vehicle.

If using a Mobile Connector or Wall Connector, first check the status lights on the front. If no status lights are visible, check the power source and contact an electrician to inspect the building wiring connection to the wall outlet or the Wall Connector to confirm that all wires are properly connected and torqued.

If using other external charging equipment, consult the product's owner's manual to learn how to confirm that the station is powered. Contact an electrician to inspect the building wiring and charging equipment as necessary.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

CP_a054
Charge port latch not engaged
Fully insert charge cable or check for obstruction

What this alert means:

The charge port latch is unable to latch the charge cable in the charge port inlet. If the latch is not engaged, AC charging (for example, charging with a Mobile Connector or Wall Connector) will be limited to 16A and DC Fast Charging / Supercharging will be unavailable.

The charge port light will pulse amber if this alert appears during AC charging and will be solid amber if this alert appears when attempting to DC Fast Charge / Supercharge.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

What to do:

Try re-inserting the charge cable fully into the charge port inlet.

If your vehicle begins charging and the charge port light pulses green, the charge cable may not have been fully inserted before. AC charging should no longer be limited, and DC Fast Charging / Supercharging should be available.

If charging is still limited or the vehicle will not charge at all, inspect the charge port inlet and the charge cable connector for any obstructions, such as debris, moisture, and/or foreign objects. Make sure any charge port inlet obstruction has been removed and any moisture has been allowed to dry, then try re-inserting the cable into the charge port.

If charging is still limited or the vehicle will not charge at all, make sure the charge port latch manual release cable (located on the left-hand side in the trunk) has not been pulled. Make sure the handle (usually ring-shaped or a strap) for the manual release cable is free of obstructions and that nothing is attached to it (like a cargo net or umbrella). For more information on using the charge port manual release, see Manually Releasing Charge Cable on page 209.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 205.

CP_a055
Charging equipment communication lost
Check power source and charging equipment

What this alert means:

Charging stopped because communication between the vehicle and the external charging equipment was interrupted.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

What to do:

Confirm whether the external charging equipment is powered by looking for any status lights, displays, or other indicators on the equipment. For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

If the equipment is **not** powered, try to restore the external charging equipment's power source.

- If attempting to charge at a public station and power is unable to be restored, contact the station operator.
- If attempting to charge at a private station (for example: charging at home) and power is unable to be restored, contact an electrician.

If the equipment is powered, try charging the vehicle using different external charging equipment.

- If the vehicle begins charging, the issue was likely with the equipment.
- If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the vehicle.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

CP_a056
Charging stopped - Charge cable disconnected
Close charge port - Press brake pedal and retry

What this alert means:

Charging has stopped because your vehicle has detected that the connection between the charge port and charge cable has been unexpectedly interrupted.

What to do:

Before disconnecting a charge cable, make sure you first stop charging.

With some external charging equipment, charging may be stopped by pressing the button on the charge handle.

You can also stop charging from your vehicle touchscreen, your Tesla Mobile App, or the charging station.

For more information, see Stopping Charging on page 207.

CP_a058
Unable to AC charge - System will retry shortly
Disconnect and retry or use different equipment

What this alert means:

Your vehicle is unable to charge because it has detected one of the following conditions and has tried to charge too many times without success:

- The charge port is unable to detect whether a charge cable is inserted or detect the type of charge cable connected.
- Your vehicle is unable to sense a valid pilot control signal coming from the charging station, so it cannot communicate effectively with the external charging equipment.
- Communication between your vehicle and the external charging equipment has been interrupted.
- The external charging equipment has reported an error that prevents your vehicle from charging.

What to do:

When this alert is present, the vehicle will retry charging after some time. If the issues mentioned above are resolved, the vehicle will then resume charging. If you wish to retry charging sooner, disconnect the charge cable from the charge port and reconnect it.

For more information and troubleshooting suggestions, check in your vehicle touchscreen for other recent alerts that involve charging.

CP_a066
Charging equipment not ready
See equipment instructions to start charging

What this alert means:

Charging cannot begin because the charging station is communicating to your vehicle that either the external charging equipment is not ready or charging is not authorized. The control pilot signal that communicates between the charging station and your vehicle indicates that your vehicle is not allowed to start charging.

This could occur because:

- The charging station is actively delaying charging. For example, this can happen because the station has a scheduled charging feature activated.
- The charging station requires further activation before the charge session can begin. Some additional authentication may be needed before the station starts charging your vehicle, such as a charging card, a mobile app, or a credit card.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

What to do:

Check the charging station for any instructions that explain the steps necessary to enable charging. For example, look for a touchscreen terminal, LED status indicators, printed instructions, or a payment interface that might provide guidance. If you cannot enable charging on the current charging station, try charging the vehicle with different charging equipment or at a different charging station.

- If the vehicle begins charging, the issue was likely with the equipment.

- If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the vehicle.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 205.

CP_a078
Cable blocked - Charge port latch may be frozen
Try using Defrost Car button in Mobile App

What this alert means:

The charge port latch cannot unlatch the charge cable, and cold ambient temperature is detected.

What to do:

To remove any strain on the cable, re-insert the charge cable fully into the charge port inlet. Try again to unlatch the charge cable.

If the charge cable still cannot be removed, the charge port latch may be frozen.

To help thaw any ice on the charge port latch, press the **Defrost Car** button in your Tesla Mobile App to defrost your vehicle for approximately 30 to 45 minutes.

NOTE: Be sure to use **Defrost Car** in your Mobile App to defrost your vehicle. Adjusting the climate control settings in your vehicle's touchscreen is not as effective.

It may also be possible to thaw any ice affecting the charge port latch by turning on rear defrost via your vehicle touchscreen. Some vehicles are equipped with a charge port inlet heater that turns on when you turn on the rear defrost in cold weather conditions.

For more information on charging in cold weather conditions, see Cold Weather Best Practices on page 185.

If the charge cable still cannot be removed, try the charge port manual release cable in your vehicle's trunk.

1. Make sure your vehicle is not actively charging.
   - On your vehicle touchscreen, access the charging screen.
   - If necessary, press Stop Charging.
2. Open the rear trunk.
3. Pull the charge port release cable downwards to unlatch the charge cable.
   - **NOTE:** The release cable is located on the left hand side of the rear trunk. It may be recessed within a small opening of the trunk interior trim.
4. Pull the charge cable from the charge port.

For more information on using the charge port manual release, see Manually Releasing Charge Cable on page 209.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 205.

CP_a079
Charge rate reduced - Charge port may be frozen
Try using Defrost Car button in Mobile App

What this alert means:

The charge port latch is unable to secure the charge cable in the charge port inlet, and cold ambient temperature is detected. If the latch is not engaged, AC charging (for example, charging with a Mobile Connector or Wall Connector) will be limited to 16A and DC Fast Charging / Supercharging will be unavailable.

The charge port light will pulse amber if this alert appears during AC charging and will be solid amber if this alert appears when attempting to DC Fast Charge / Supercharge.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

What to do:

Try re-inserting the charge cable fully into the charge port inlet. If your vehicle begins charging and the charge port light pulses green, the charge cable may not have been fully inserted before. AC charging should no longer be limited, and DC Fast Charging / Supercharging should be available.

If charging is still limited or the vehicle will not charge at all, make sure the charge port latch manual release cable (located on the left-hand side in the trunk) has not been pulled. Make sure the handle (usually ring-shaped or a strap) for the manual release cable is free of obstructions and that nothing is attached to it (like a cargo net or umbrella). For more information on using the charge port manual release, see Manually Releasing Charge Cable on page 209.

If charging is still limited or the vehicle will not charge at all, inspect the charge port inlet and the charge cable connector for any obstructions, such as debris, moisture, and/or foreign objects. Make sure any charge port inlet obstruction has been removed and any moisture has been allowed to dry, then try re-inserting the cable into the charge port.

If you have checked for and cleared any debris or foreign objects, but charging is still limited or your vehicle will not charge at all, the charge port latch may be frozen. To help thaw any ice on the charge port latch, press the **Defrost Car** button in your Tesla Mobile App to defrost your vehicle for approximately 30 to 45 minutes.

NOTE: Be sure to use **Defrost Car** in your Mobile App to defrost your vehicle. Adjusting the climate control settings in your vehicle's touchscreen is not as effective.

It may also be possible to thaw any ice affecting the charge port latch by turning on rear defrost via your vehicle touchscreen. Some vehicles are equipped with a charge port inlet heater that turns on when you turn on the rear defrost in cold weather conditions.

For more information on charging in cold weather conditions, see Cold Weather Best Practices on page 185.

If the alert remains present, limited AC charging should still be available.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 205.

CP_a101
Charge rate reduced - Wall connection hot
Outlet or Wall Connector wiring must be checked

What this alert means:

High temperature detected by Wall Connector alerts indicate the building connection to the Wall Connector is getting too warm, so charging has been slowed to protect the wiring and Wall Connector.

This is not typically an issue with your vehicle or your Wall Connector, but rather an issue with the building wiring. This may be caused by a loose building wiring connection to the Wall Connector and can be fixed quickly by an electrician.

What to do:

Contact an electrician to inspect the building wiring connection to the Wall Connector. They should make sure that all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the installation guide for the Wall Connector.

Wall Connector installation guides can be found here.

CP_a102
Unable to charge - Wall connection too hot
Outlet or Wall Connector wiring must be checked

What this alert means:

High temperature detected by Wall Connector alerts indicate the building connection to the Wall Connector is getting too warm, so charging has been slowed to protect the wiring and Wall Connector.

This is not typically an issue with your vehicle or your Wall Connector, but rather an issue with the building wiring. This may be caused by a loose building wiring connection to the Wall Connector and can be fixed quickly by an electrician.

What to do:

Contact an electrician to inspect the building wiring connection to the Wall Connector. They should make sure that all wires are properly connected and torqued according to the installation guide for the Wall Connector.

For more information, see the installation guide for your Wall Connector.

CP_a133
Unable to charge - Vehicle connection issue
Insert charge handle fully into charge port

What this alert means:

Charging is unavailable. The proximity sensor on the external charging equipment indicates that the charging handle is being pressed or the latch is disengaged. This can happen when the external charging handle is not fully plugged in, causing the latch to remain disengaged.

What to do:

Try charging the vehicle with different charging equipment or at a different charging station.

- If the vehicle begins charging, the issue was likely with the equipment.
- If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the vehicle.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details. Additional third-party charging stations may also be available in your area to help you pinpoint the issue.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides. If using other external charging equipment, refer to the manufacturer's provided documentation for troubleshooting tips.

CP_a139
Charging equipment reports error
Check equipment for error code or message

What this alert means:

Charging was interrupted because the external charging equipment has reported a fault that prevents the vehicle from charging.

What to do:

Inspect the external charging equipment and look for status lights, displays, or other status indicators on the equipment. Consult the equipment owner's manual for further troubleshooting instructions.

Try charging the vehicle with different charging equipment or at a different charging station.

- If the vehicle begins charging, the issue was likely with the equipment.
- If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the vehicle.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details. Additional third-party charging stations may also be available in your area to help you pinpoint the issue.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides. If using other external charging equipment, refer to the manufacturer's provided documentation for troubleshooting tips.

CP_a141
Charging equipment reports error
Check equipment for error code or message

What this alert means:

Charging was interrupted because the external charging equipment has reported a fault that prevents the vehicle from charging.

What to do:

Inspect the external charging equipment and look for status lights, displays, or other status indicators on the equipment. Consult the equipment owner's manual for further troubleshooting instructions.

Try charging the vehicle with different charging equipment or at a different charging station.

- If the vehicle begins charging, the issue was likely with the equipment.
- If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the vehicle.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details. Additional third-party charging stations may also be available in your area to help you pinpoint the issue.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides. If using other external charging equipment, refer to the manufacturer's provided documentation for troubleshooting tips.

CP_a143
Charging adapter has electric arc flash hazard
Use different charging equipment

What this alert means:

Charging is unavailable because your vehicle has detected an electric arc flash hazard in the third-party charging adapter used to connect a Combined Charging System (CCS) charge handle to your vehicle's charge port.

An electric arc flash can occur if you attempt to unplug **while actively charging with the third-party charging adapter**, and an electric arc flash can cause serious bodily injury and/or property damage.

What to do:

Follow the steps below to mitigate this risk:

- Make sure charging is completely stopped.
  1. Use your vehicle touchscreen to confirm charging has stopped, or to stop charging if necessary.
  2. Use the charging station display and controls to confirm charging has stopped, or to end any active charging session.
- Make sure no flashing green or blue light (LED) is visible on your vehicle's charge port.
- Unplug the charging adapter from your vehicle's charge port.
- Confirm again that the charging station indicates no active charging session.
- Unplug the charging adapter from the charge handle.

Use different charging equipment to charge your vehicle. For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 205.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

CP_a146
Charging station reports error
Check charging station for error code or message

What this alert means:

Charging was interrupted because the external charging equipment has reported a fault that prevents the vehicle from charging.

What to do:

Inspect the external charging equipment and look for status lights, displays, or other status indicators on the equipment. Consult the equipment owner's manual for further troubleshooting instructions.

Try charging the vehicle with different charging equipment or at a different charging station.

- If the vehicle begins charging, the issue was likely with the equipment.
- If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the vehicle.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details. Additional third-party charging stations may also be available in your area to help you pinpoint the issue.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides. If using other external charging equipment, refer to the manufacturer's provided documentation for troubleshooting tips.

CP_a151
Charge port error detected - Service is required
AC charging may not function / OK to Supercharge

What this alert means:

Your vehicle's charge port requires service. The charge port is unable to establish a valid control pilot signal and communicate effectively with some AC charging equipment and power sources.

While this alert remains present, AC charging and DC Fast Charging with non-Tesla charging stations may be limited or unavailable.

What to do:

It is recommended that you schedule service to have your vehicle's charge port inspected at your earliest convenient opportunity.

In the meantime, Supercharging should continue to be available. Supercharging locations can be displayed through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

AC charging may also be available using a Gen 2 Mobile Connector or Gen 3 Wall Connector. However, it is recommended that you make sure your vehicle's charge port can communicate with your Tesla charging product. Try charging with your Gen 2 Mobile Connector or Gen 3 Wall Connector, and confirm your vehicle is charging as expected, before relying on it.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 205.

CP_a164
Charge handle still detected after unlatch request
Use charge port manual release cable if needed

What this alert means:

Your vehicle's charge port detects a charge cable / charge handle is still connected after receiving multiple requests to unlatch the charge cable so it can be disconnected.

This alert may indicate the charge port latch is not releasing the charge cable as expected.

What to do:

If the charge cable cannot be removed from the charge port after multiple attempts to unlatch it, try the manual release cable in your vehicle's trunk.

1. Make sure your vehicle is not actively charging.
   - On your vehicle touchscreen, access the charging screen.
   - If necessary, press Stop Charging.
2. Open the rear trunk.
3. Pull the charge port release cable downwards to unlatch the charge cable.
   - **NOTE:** The release cable is located on the left hand side of the rear trunk. It may be recessed within a small opening of the trunk interior trim.
4. Pull the charge cable from the charge port.

For more information on using the charge port manual release, see Manually Releasing Charge Cable on page 209.

If the charge cable still cannot be removed, the charge port latch may be frozen.

To help thaw any ice on the charge port latch, press the **Defrost Car** button in your Tesla Mobile App to defrost your vehicle for approximately 30 to 45 minutes.

NOTE: Be sure to use **Defrost Car** in your Mobile App to defrost your vehicle. Adjusting the climate control settings in your vehicle's touchscreen is not as effective.

It may also be possible to thaw any ice affecting the charge port latch by turning on rear defrost via your vehicle touchscreen. Some vehicles are equipped with a charge port inlet heater that turns on when you turn on the rear defrost in cold weather conditions.

For more information on charging in cold weather conditions, see Cold Weather Best Practices on page 185.

If this alert occurs repeatedly over multiple drives and charging attempts, it is recommended that you schedule service to have your vehicle's charge port inspected at your earliest convenient opportunity.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

If using other external charging equipment, refer to the manufacturer's provided documentation for troubleshooting tips.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 205.

DI_a138
Front motor disabled - OK to drive
Vehicle power may be limited

What this alert means:

Your vehicle's front motor is unavailable. Power, speed, and acceleration may be reduced as your vehicle uses the rear motor(s) to continue driving.

What to do:

In some cases, your vehicle may be unable to continue driving. If this occurs, another vehicle alert should also be present to provide more information and recommended actions.

This alert may be caused by a temporary condition that will be resolved automatically. If this alert clears during your current drive, or is no longer present when you start your next drive, it was likely caused by a temporary condition. No action is required.

This alert may also indicate a condition requiring front motor inspection and service. If this alert persists throughout subsequent drives, it is recommended that you schedule service. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.

DI_a166
Vehicle automatically parked to prevent rollaway
Fasten seatbelt and close door to stay in gear

What this alert means:

Your vehicle has automatically shifted into Park (P) because it determined the driver was leaving or no longer present. This is expected vehicle behavior under various circumstances.

Your vehicle will automatically shift into Park if **all** of these conditions are true:

- Autopark is not active
- Your vehicle is traveling slower than 1.4 mph (2.25 km/h) in Drive or Reverse
- The last driver activity was detected more than 2 seconds ago. Driver activity includes:
  - Pressing the brake and/or accelerator pedal
  - Manually steering the vehicle

And at least **two** of these conditions are true:

1. Driver seatbelt is detected as unbuckled
2. Driver is not detected as present
3. Driver door is detected as open
4. One or more of the sensors used to detect the three conditions above (seatbelt buckle, seat occupancy, door latch) is not working as expected

Your vehicle will also automatically shift into Park if **any** of these conditions is true:

- Door is detected as open
- Seatbelt is detected as unbuckled while speed is less than 0.1mph (0.15 km/h) in Drive or Reverse
- No driver activity is detected for 60 seconds

NOTE: Your vehicle will also automatically shift into Park when a charge cable is connected to the charge port.

What to do:

For more information on automatic shifting into Park, see Shifting on page 94.

DI_a175
Cruise control unavailable

What this alert means:

Cruise Control, including Traffic-Aware Cruise Control , is currently unavailable.

Cruise Control might be unavailable because:

- The driver canceled the request.
- The driver unbuckled their seatbelt.
- The front trunk, trunk, or a door is open.
- The vehicle is traveling below the Cruise Control minimum speed of 18 mph (30 km/h).
- There is an environmental condition, such as limited visibility.
- Valet mode is active.

What to do:

Take control and drive your vehicle manually.

When any condition preventing Cruise Control activation is no longer present, Cruise Control should be available. If this alert persists throughout subsequent drives, schedule service at your earliest convenience. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.

For more information, see Traffic-Aware Cruise Control on page 135.

DI_a184
Autopark canceled
Take control

What this alert means:

Autopark has been canceled.

Autopark might have been canceled because:

- The driver pressed the Cancel button on the touchscreen.
- The driver moved the steering yoke (or steering wheel).
- The driver pressed the accelerator pedal, pressed the brake pedal, or opened a door.
- There is a steep slope / grade.
- There is a weather condition affecting visibility.
- The curb cannot be detected.
- A trailer is attached to the vehicle.

What to do:

Park, or finish parking, your vehicle manually. Once you have finished parking, apply the brakes and shift into Park. Your vehicle will otherwise remain free-rolling.

Autopark should be available again during your next drive.

For more information, see Autopark on page 152.

DI_a185
Autopark Aborted

What this alert means:

Autopark has aborted and the Electronic Parking Brake has been applied.

Autopark might have been canceled because:

- The driver pressed the Cancel button on the touchscreen.
- The driver moved the steering yoke (or steering wheel).
- The driver pressed the accelerator pedal, pressed the brake pedal, or opened a door.
- There is a steep slope / grade.
- There is a weather condition affecting visibility.
- The curb cannot be detected.
- A trailer is attached to the vehicle.

What to do:

Park, or finish parking, your vehicle manually.

Autopark should be available again during your next drive.

For more information, see Autopark on page 152.

DI_a190
Rear tire tread depth low - Schedule service Inspect tires for rotation/replacement

What this alert means:

NOTE: This alert does NOT indicate that there is a flat tire.

Your vehicle has detected that the rear tires have experienced more wear over time than the front tires, exceeding the recommended difference.

What to do:

It is recommended that the tread depth on all tires be inspected. As your tires wear during normal driving, the rear tires generally wear more quickly than the front tires.

Tire rotation is important to balance tire wear evenly across all tires.

Failure to rotate tires as recommended poses a risk of hydroplaning and losing control of the vehicle on wet roads. Failure to rotate tires also decreases the life of your tires, requiring premature replacement.

It is recommended that you schedule service via your Tesla Mobile App or with an independent service provider to have your tires rotated when:

- The difference in tire tread depth between any front and rear tire exceeds 1.5mm

- Your vehicle has been driven for more than 6,250 miles (10,000 km) since the last rotation

Upon completion of tire inspection and any necessary tire service, update your vehicle's tire configuration to optimize your vehicle settings to your tires and clear the alert for at least 6,250 miles. For more information, see Tire Care and Maintenance on page 220.

It is not recommended that you rely on this alert instead of routine checks of tire tread depth. This alert should only be present when your vehicle estimates the tires are far beyond the recommended service interval.

This alert is calibrated for Tesla tires and is not expected to work with tires of different types or sizes, including combinations of different tire brands or models. It may not display, or may display prematurely, on vehicles using tires not recommended by Tesla. For more information on recommended tires, see Wheels and Tires on page 245.

DI_a245
Vehicle Hold feature unavailable
Keep brake pedal pressed while stopped

What this alert means:

Vehicle Hold is currently unavailable due to system constraints. When stopping, use the brake pedal to bring your vehicle to a complete stop and keep your vehicle stationary.

What to do:

Continue to your destination. Your vehicle is OK to drive.

If this alert persists throughout subsequent drives, schedule service at your earliest convenience. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.

For more information, see Vehicle Hold on page 109.

DI_a250
Adaptive ride control disabled
Drive with caution

What this alert means:

The speed of your vehicle is limited to 90 mph (144 km/h) due to an issue with the Adaptive Suspension Damping system.

The system cannot provide real-time adjustments to the suspension system to optimize both ride and handling, and as a result your ride may be softer than usual.

What to do:

If this alert persists throughout subsequent drives, schedule service at your earliest convenience. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.

This alert is accompanied by a red indicator light on the instrument panel. For more information, see Air Suspension on page 104.

DIF_a251 / DIR_a251 / DIREL_a251 / DIRER_a251
Gearbox fluid service recommended
Schedule Service

What this alert means:

Your vehicle has detected a condition requiring gearbox fluid inspection.

What to do:

It is recommended that you schedule service.

Your vehicle is OK to drive with this alert present. However, continuing to drive over an extended period of time with this alert present may result in permanent gearbox / powertrain damage.

EPBL_a195 / EPBR_a195
Vehicle automatically parked to prevent rollaway
Fasten seatbelt and close door to stay in gear

What this alert means:

Your vehicle has automatically shifted into Park (P) because it determined the driver was leaving or no longer present. This is expected vehicle behavior under various circumstances.

Your vehicle will automatically shift into Park if a combination of these conditions are true:

- Autopark is not active
- Your vehicle is traveling at very low speed in Drive or Reverse
- A charge cable is connected to the charge port
- The last driver activity was detected more than a few seconds ago. Driver activity includes:
  - Pressing the brake and/or accelerator pedal
  - Manually steering the vehicle
- Driver can be detected as leaving or not present based on a combination of these conditions:
  - Vehicle detects the driver's seat belt is unbuckled.
  - Vehicle detects the driver is not present.
  - The driver's door is open.
  - One or more of the sensors used to detect the three conditions above (seat belt buckle, seat occupancy, door latch) is not working as expected.

What to do:

For more information on automatic shifting into Park, see Shifting on page 94.

ESP_a118
Assist for low brake performance activated
To stop, keep brake pedal firmly pressed

What this alert means:

Hydraulic Fade Compensation is active. This brake assist function activates temporarily to make sure you have full braking capability in conditions where reduced braking performance is detected by your vehicle.

When this assist function activates, you may feel the brake pedal pull away from your foot and notice a strong increase in brake pressure. You may also hear a pumping sound coming from the brake hydraulic unit at the front of the vehicle. This will usually last for a few seconds, depending on road surface and vehicle speed. This is completely normal and does not indicate any issue with your vehicle.

What to do:

Continue to press the brake pedal as you normally would, and do not "pump" (repeatedly press and release) the pedal as this will interrupt the function.

This alert will clear when your vehicle comes to a stop or you are no longer pressing the brake pedal. It may still be displayed for up to 5 seconds afterward.

Reduced braking performance is usually temporary, and can occur for a number of reasons including high brake temperatures after heavy brake use, or driving in extremely cold or wet conditions. It can also indicate that your brake pads or rotors have worn to the point that normal replacement is needed.

If you continue to experience reduced braking performance which does not improve over time, please contact Tesla service at your convenience for a brake inspection.

For more information, see Hydraulic Fade Compensation on page 102.

PCS_a016
Cannot charge - Poor grid power quality possible
Retry / Try other charge location or Supercharging

What this alert means:

Charging has stopped due to a condition that prevents your vehicle from charging with AC power. DC fast charging / Supercharging should still function as expected.

This may be due to power supply disturbances caused by the external charging equipment or by the electrical power grid. In some cases, this condition may be the result of using nearby electric devices that draw a lot of power.

If these possible causes can be ruled out, then a condition with your vehicle itself may also be affecting AC charging.

What to do:

If this alert is accompanied by another alert that specifies the condition affecting AC charging, start by investigating that alert.

Further troubleshooting tips based on equipment type:

- If using a Mobile Connector, try charging the vehicle with a different wall outlet.
  - If the vehicle starts to charge, the issue was likely with the original wall outlet.
  - If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the Mobile Connector.
- If using a Wall Connector, try charging the vehicle with different charging equipment like a Mobile Connector powered by a separate wall outlet.
  - If the vehicle starts to charge, the issue was likely with the Wall Connector.

If the issue is with the original wall outlet or the Wall Connector, contact an electrician to inspect the wiring connection.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

If this alert persists when attempting to charge at multiple locations and with different charging equipment, it is recommended that you schedule service.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

PCS_a017
Charging stopped - Power lost while charging
Check power source and charging equipment

What this alert means:

Power has been lost during charging. This could result from the charging equipment losing power from the source (for example, a wall outlet) or from an issue with the charging equipment.

What to do:

This alert is often accompanied by other alerts that can help you identify and troubleshoot the issue. Start by investigating any other displayed alerts that relate to charging issues.

Alternatively, you can check Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights to confirm power to the device, and also refer to the product owner's manual for troubleshooting information based on blink codes. If using other (non-Tesla) external charging equipment, check for a display or other user interface that provides troubleshooting help.

If there is clearly no power to the charging equipment, check the circuit breaker for the wall outlet / Wall Connector to make sure it has not tripped.

Further troubleshooting tips based on equipment type:

- If using a Mobile Connector, try charging the vehicle with a different wall outlet.
  - If the vehicle starts to charge, the issue was likely with the original wall outlet.
  - If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the Mobile Connector.
- If using a Wall Connector, try charging the vehicle with different charging equipment like a Mobile Connector powered by a separate wall outlet.
  - If the vehicle starts to charge, the issue was likely with the Wall Connector.

If the issue is with the original wall outlet or the Wall Connector, contact an electrician to inspect the wiring connection.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

PCS_a019
Power grid or vehicle issue limiting AC charging
Unplug and retry / Try different charging location

What this alert means:

Charging speed has been reduced due to a condition that affects your vehicle's ability to charge with AC power. DC fast charging / Supercharging should still function as expected.

This may be due to power supply disturbances caused by the external charging equipment or by the electrical power grid. In some cases, this condition may be the result of using nearby electric devices that draw a lot of power.

If these possible causes can be ruled out, then a condition with your vehicle itself may also be affecting AC charging.

What to do:

If this alert is accompanied by another alert that specifies the condition affecting AC charging, start by investigating that alert.

Further troubleshooting tips based on equipment type:

- If using a Mobile Connector, try charging the vehicle with a different wall outlet.
  - If the vehicle starts to charge, the issue was likely with the original wall outlet.
  - If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the Mobile Connector.
- If using a Wall Connector, try charging the vehicle with different charging equipment like a Mobile Connector powered by a separate wall outlet.
  - If the vehicle starts to charge, the issue was likely with the Wall Connector.

If the issue is with the original wall outlet or the Wall Connector, contact an electrician to inspect the wiring connection.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

If this alert persists when attempting to charge at multiple locations and with different charging equipment, it is recommended that you schedule service.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

PCS_a032
Poor electric grid power quality detected
Try different charging station or location

What this alert means:

Charging speed has been reduced or charging has been interrupted due to a condition that affects your vehicle's ability to charge with AC power. DC fast charging / Supercharging should still function as expected.

The onboard charger in your vehicle has detected power supply disturbances in the electrical power grid. These disturbances interfere with your vehicle's charging process.

Typical causes of these power supply disturbances include:

- Issues with the building wiring and/or the wall outlet.
- Issues with the external charging equipment.
- Other large electric devices, such as washing machines or air conditioning units, that temporarily draw a lot of power or otherwise disturb the electrical power grid.
- External conditions affecting the electrical power grid.

What to do:

As this alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources, and it does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service, it is recommended that you:

- Try charging with different wall outlets.
- Try charging again (disconnect and reconnect to retry) when other large electric devices are not drawing power.
- Try charging with multiple, different types of charging equipment at different locations.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

PCS_a052
External charging equipment not providing power
Check power source or try different equipment

What this alert means:

Charging cannot begin due to a condition that prevents your vehicle from charging with AC power. DC fast charging / Supercharging should still function as expected.

Your vehicle has requested AC power from the external charging equipment, but the onboard charger does not detect any supply voltage coming from the equipment.

This can sometimes be caused by a hardware issue specific to the external charging equipment, which prevents the charging equipment from switching power to the vehicle on or off when requested. It could also occur due to another condition affecting the external charging equipment, the power source it is connected to, or your vehicle itself.

What to do:

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

Try charging with multiple, different types of charging equipment.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

PCS_a053
Charge rate reduced - Unexpected voltage drop Remove extension cords / Have wiring inspected

What this alert means:

Charging speed has been reduced because the onboard charger in your vehicle has detected a large voltage drop during charging.

Likely causes of this issue include:

- Problems with the building wiring and/or the wall outlet.
- An extension cord or other wiring that cannot support the requested charge current.

This issue can also result from turning on electric devices that draw a lot of power from the same branch circuit while the vehicle is charging.

This alert may also appear when an incompatible charging adapter is used with a charging station.

What to do:

If this issue has occurred multiple times at your normal charging location, contact an electrician to inspect the electrical installation. They should check the following:

If using a charging adapter, make sure you are using the correct adapter for the charging station:

- For J1772 AC charging stations, use only the J1772 adapter.
- For CCS Combo 1 DC charging stations, use only the CCS Combo 1 adapter.
- The wrong adapter type might appear to make a physical connection or fit but prevent proper power transfer.

- Any installed charging equipment and its connection to the building wiring.
- The building wiring, including any wall outlet used with a Mobile Connector.
- The electrical connection to the power utility line where it enters the building.

Discuss with the electrician whether the charge current on the vehicle should be lowered, or if the installation should be upgraded to support a higher charge current.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

PCS_a054
Charging stopped due to large voltage drop
Remove extension cords / Have wiring inspected

What this alert means:

Charging has been interrupted because the onboard charger in your vehicle has detected an unusually large voltage drop.

Likely causes of this issue include:

- Problems with the building wiring and/or the wall outlet.
- An extension cord or other wiring that cannot support the requested charge current.

This issue can also result from turning on electric devices that draw a lot of power from the same branch circuit while the vehicle is charging.

What to do:

If this issue has occurred multiple times at your normal charging location, contact an electrician to inspect the electrical installation. They should check the following:

- Any installed charging equipment and its connection to the building wiring.
- The building wiring, including any wall outlet used with a Mobile Connector.
- The electrical connection to the power utility line where it enters the building.

Discuss with the electrician whether the charge current on the vehicle should be lowered, or if the installation should be upgraded to support a higher charge current.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

PCS_a073
External charging equipment error detected
Try different charging equipment

What this alert means:

AC charging cannot begin due to a condition that prevents your vehicle from charging with AC power. DC fast charging / Supercharging should still function as expected.

Your vehicle's onboard charger is detecting input voltage at the charge port when no power has been requested from the external charging equipment, which indicates the external charging equipment is not functioning as expected.

This can sometimes be caused by a hardware issue specific to the external charging equipment, which prevents the charging equipment from switching power to the vehicle on or off when requested. It could also occur due to another condition affecting the external charging equipment, or a condition affecting your vehicle itself.

What to do:

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

Try charging with multiple, different types of charging equipment.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

PCS_a090
Charging slowed - Some AC phases not powered
Check power source and charging equipment

What this alert means:

Charging speed has been reduced due to a condition that affects your vehicle's ability to charge with AC power. DC fast charging / Supercharging should still function as expected.

Your vehicle's onboard charger has detected that one or more power converters is not receiving the necessary AC input voltage. For example: during three-phase charging, one phase might be missing from the AC input power provided by the external source. This could occur due to a condition affecting the external charging equipment, the power source it is connected to, or your vehicle itself.

What to do:

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

Try charging with multiple, different types of charging equipment.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector or Wall Connector status lights, refer to the product's Owner's Manual at Charging & Adapter Product Guides.

PM_a092 / PMF_a092 / PMR_a092 / PMREL_a092 / PMRER_a092
Powertrain issue detected - Schedule service
Issue may persist even if functionality is restored

What this alert means:

Your vehicle's powertrain requires service. Power, speed, and acceleration may be reduced, and your vehicle may need to shut down while driving.

This alert indicates a persistent condition requiring powertrain inspection and service.

Even if this alert clears after the current drive and does not return during subsequent drives, service is required to resolve the powertrain issue your vehicle has detected.

What to do:

It is recommended that you schedule service for your vehicle's powertrain at your earliest opportunity.

Without service, your vehicle may continue to have reduced power, speed, and acceleration, may experience conditions that require it to shut down while driving, or may become unable to drive.

TAS_a313
Adaptive ride control degraded
Ride comfort may be reduced

What this alert means:

There is an issue with your vehicle's Adaptive Suspension Damping system. As a result, the system cannot provide real-time adjustments to the suspension system to optimize both ride and handling.

Instead, all dampers are receiving fixed current. Your ride may be softer or firmer than usual.

What to do:

If this alert persists throughout subsequent drives, schedule service at your earliest convenience. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.

This alert is accompanied by a yellow indicator light on the instrument panel. For more information, see Air Suspension on page 104.

TAS_a314
Adaptive ride control disabled
Drive with caution

What this alert means:

There is an issue with your vehicle's Adaptive Suspension Damping system. As a result, the system cannot provide real-time adjustments to the suspension system to optimize both ride and handling, and your ride may be softer than usual.

What to do:

If this alert persists throughout subsequent drives, schedule service at your earliest convenience. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime.

This alert is accompanied by a red indicator light on the instrument panel. For more information, see Air Suspension on page 104.

UI_a004
Front trunk open
Proceed with caution

What this alert means:

Your vehicle's front trunk (hood) is detected open while driving.

This alert indicates at least one of the two latches securing the hood, the front trunk primary and/or secondary latch, cannot be confirmed closed (confirmed as fully secured) when your vehicle is shifted into a gear other than Park.

What to do:

As this condition may lead to the front trunk opening while driving, it is recommended that you drive carefully until you can safely bring your vehicle to a stop and shift into Park.

Once your vehicle is parked, check the front trunk (hood) to make sure it is fully closed (both latches are fully engaged). For more information, see Closing instructions for the Front Trunk on page 39.

The alert should clear once your vehicle is shifted into Park. However, it may return once you start driving if you do not first inspect and fully secure the hood.

If this alert persists across multiple drives, or occurs with increasing frequency over several drives, it is recommended that you schedule service at your earliest convenience.

For more information on the front trunk, see Front Trunk on page 39.

UI_a006
Service is required
Schedule service now

What this alert means:

This alert is set remotely by Tesla when a condition requiring service is detected on your vehicle.

This alert can be set due to various conditions. When you schedule service, more information should be available.

This alert can only be cleared by a service technician after your vehicle has been serviced.

What to do:

As this alert can be present due to various conditions, it is recommended that you schedule service at your earliest convenience.

UI_a137
Active service connection to vehicle
Service performing remote diagnostics

What this alert means:

A service technician is remotely logged into your vehicle for diagnosis or repair. You may notice some loss of Infotainment functionality while the connection persists, but this alert does not indicate an issue with your vehicle.

Your vehicle is OK to drive.

What to do:

This alert should clear automatically after the technician completes vehicle diagnosis or repair. You may find it necessary to restart your touchscreen to restore full Infotainment functionality after the alert has cleared. For more information, see Restarting the Touchscreen in your vehicle's Do It Yourself Guide.

If this alert does not clear after 24 hours, it is recommended that you schedule service via your Tesla Mobile App or with an independent service provider. Please note that independent service provider options may vary, based on your vehicle configuration and your location.

UMC_a001
Unable to charge with Mobile Connector
Inadequate outlet grounding - Try another outlet

What this alert means:

The Mobile Connector has detected that the electrical outlet has insufficient grounding, likely caused by an inadequate or missing ground connection.

This does not indicate an issue with your Mobile Connector or vehicle, but instead points to an issue with the wall outlet / electrical installation the Mobile Connector is connected to.

What to do:

Have the electrical installation inspected by an electrician. Your electrician should make sure there is proper grounding at your circuit breaker or power distribution box, and also make sure that appropriate connections are made to the outlet, before you attempt to plug in the Mobile Connector again.

If you need to charge in the meantime, try charging using a different outlet, at another location, or with another type of charging station.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

UMC_a002
Unable to charge - Mobile Connector GFCI tripped
Unplug charge handle from charge port and retry

What this alert means:

The vehicle cannot charge because the ground-fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) in the Mobile Connector has tripped.

Like the GFCI in a wall outlet, this feature is designed to stop the flow of electricity when there is a problem. It has interrupted charging to protect your vehicle and the charging equipment.

This could happen for many reasons. The problem could be in the charge cable, the charge handle, the charge port, or even an onboard vehicle component.

What to do:

Inspect the charge port and the charge handle for pooled water or unusual levels of moisture. If you find excessive moisture, wait and let both the inside area of the charge port and the exposed portion of the charge handle dry sufficiently before trying again.

Inspect the charge equipment for damage.

- If the cable is in any way damaged or deteriorated, **do not use it**. Try different charging equipment instead.
- If the cable is in good condition, try charging again with the same Mobile Connector.

If the issue persists and prevents charging, try charging with different charging equipment.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

UMC_a004
Unable to charge with Mobile Connector
Voltage too high / Try a different wall outlet

What this alert means:

The vehicle cannot charge, or charging is interrupted, because **either** the Mobile Connector:

- Detects the wall outlet voltage is too high, **or**
- Detects an unexpected increase in supply voltage from the wall outlet.

What to do:

Try charging the vehicle with a different wall outlet. If the vehicle starts to charge, the issue was likely with the original wall outlet. Contact an electrician to inspect the building wiring connection to that outlet.

If the vehicle still does not charge when you try a different wall outlet, try charging at a different location.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

UMC_a005
Unable to charge with Mobile Connector
Voltage too low / Try a different wall outlet

What this alert means:

The vehicle cannot charge, or charging is interrupted, because **either** the Mobile Connector:

- Does not detect enough supply voltage from the wall outlet, **or**
- Detects an unexpected drop in supply voltage from the wall outlet.

What to do:

Try charging the vehicle with a different wall outlet. If the vehicle starts to charge, the issue was likely with the original wall outlet. Contact an electrician to inspect the building wiring connection to that outlet.

If the vehicle still does not charge when you try a different wall outlet, try charging at a different location.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

UMC_a007
Mobile Connector control box temperature high
Let Mobile Connector cool to resume charging

What this alert means:

Charging has been interrupted because the Mobile Connector has detected a high temperature inside its control box housing.

What to do:

Make sure the Mobile Connector is not covered by anything, and that there is no heat source nearby. If the problem persists in normal ambient temperatures (under 38°C), service is required.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

UMC_a008
Unable to charge - Wall plug temperature high
Wall outlet and wiring inspection recommended

What this alert means:

High temperature detected by Mobile Connector alerts indicate the outlet used to charge is becoming too warm, so charging has stopped to protect the outlet.

This does not indicate an issue with your Mobile Connector or vehicle, but instead points to an issue with the wall outlet / electrical installation the Mobile Connector is connected to.

A warm outlet may be caused by a plug that is not fully inserted, a loose building wiring connection to the outlet, or an outlet that is beginning to wear out.

What to do:

Make sure your adapter is fully plugged into the outlet. If charging speed does not return to normal, contact an electrician to inspect the outlet and building wiring connections to the outlet and complete any repairs needed.

If the outlet is worn, it should be replaced with a high-quality outlet. Consider upgrading to a Tesla Wall Connector for greater convenience and highest charging speed.

UMC_a009
Cannot charge - Charge handle temperature high
Check charge handle or charge port for debris

What this alert means:

Charging has been interrupted because the Mobile Connector has detected a high temperature in the charge handle that connects to your vehicle's charge port.

What to do:

Make sure the Mobile Connector is fully inserted into your vehicle's charge port inlet.

Inspect the charge port inlet and the Mobile Connector handle for any obstructions or moisture. Make sure any obstruction in the charge port or Mobile Connector handle has been removed and any moisture has been allowed to dry, then try re-inserting the Mobile Connector handle into the charge port.

Also make sure the charge handle of the Mobile Connector is not covered by anything, and that there is no heat source nearby.

If the alert persists in normal ambient temperatures (under 38°C), and occurs during multiple charging attempts, this may indicate a condition affecting the Mobile Connector or your vehicle. It is recommended that you schedule service at your convenience.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

UMC_a010
Mobile Connector to adapter connection hot
Let cool - Plug adapter fully into Mobile Connector

What this alert means:

Charging has been interrupted because the Mobile Connector has detected a high temperature at the connection between the wall plug adapter and the control box.

What to do:

Make sure the wall plug adapter is fully connected to the Mobile Connector control box.

Also make sure the wall plug adapter is not covered by anything, and that there is no heat source nearby.

After unplugging from the power source (wall outlet), inspect the wall plug adapter connection and the Mobile Connector control box connection for any obstructions or moisture. Make sure any obstruction has been removed and any moisture has been allowed to dry, then try re-inserting the wall plug adapter into the Mobile Connector and then connecting to the power source (wall outlet).

Once the Mobile Connector control box temperature has decreased and any obstruction has been removed, the alert should clear and charging should possible.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

UMC_a011
Charging equipment communication error
Try again or try different equipment

What this alert means:

Your vehicle is unable to charge because it cannot communicate effectively with the Mobile Connector. The Mobile Connector cannot confirm via proximity detection that the charge handle is fully connected to your vehicle.

What to do:

First, confirm the lack of effective communication is caused by the Mobile Connector rather than an issue with your vehicle. This is usually the case.

To confirm this, try charging the vehicle using different external charging equipment.

- If the vehicle begins charging, the issue was likely with the Mobile Connector.
- If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the vehicle.

Inspect the charge port inlet and the Mobile Connector handle for any obstructions (use a flashlight as necessary). Make sure any obstruction has been removed and any moisture has been allowed to dry, then try re-inserting the Mobile Connector handle into the charge port.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 205.

UMC_a012
Charging equipment communication error
Try again or try different equipment

What this alert means:

Your vehicle is unable to charge because it cannot communicate effectively with the Mobile Connector. The Mobile Connector detects that it cannot generate or maintain a valid control pilot signal.

What to do:

First, confirm the lack of effective communication is caused by the Mobile Connector rather than an issue with your vehicle. This is usually the case.

To confirm this, try charging the vehicle using different external charging equipment.

- If the vehicle begins charging, the issue was likely with the Mobile Connector.
- If the vehicle still does not charge, the issue may be with the vehicle.

Inspect the charge port inlet and the Mobile Connector handle for any obstructions (use a flashlight as necessary). Make sure any obstruction has been removed and any moisture has been allowed to dry, then try re-inserting the Mobile Connector handle into the charge port.

This alert is usually specific to external charging equipment and power sources and does not typically indicate an issue with your vehicle that can be resolved by scheduling service.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

For more information on charging, see Charging Instructions on page 205.

UMC_a013
Wall plug adapter error - Charge rate reduced
Plug adapter fully into Mobile Connector and retry

What this alert means:

Your Mobile Connector is unable to communicate with the wall plug adapter. Because your Mobile Connector cannot monitor the wall plug adapter temperature, charge current is automatically reduced to 8A.

What to do:

1. Unplug your Mobile Connector, including the wall plug adapter, completely from the wall outlet.
2. Make sure the connection between the wall plug adapter and the main body of your Mobile Connector is secure.
   a. Disconnect the wall plug adapter completely from the main body of your Mobile Connector.
   b. Fully reinsert the wall plug adapter into the main body of your Mobile Connector by pushing it into the socket until it snaps into place.
3. Try charging again by plugging the Mobile Connector, including wall plug adapter, fully into the wall outlet.
4. If the alert persists, try using a different wall plug adapter (see steps above to make sure the adapter is fully connected to your Mobile Connector).
   a. If the alert is no longer present, the issue is likely with the wall plug adapter you were using previously.
   b. If the alert persists, the issue is likely with your Mobile Connector.

If needed, obtain another wall plug adapter or Mobile Connector.

In the meantime, you can continue to charge with the same equipment. The charge rate will be reduced, as charge current will be limited to 8A while this condition persists.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

UMC_a014
Wall plug adapter error - Charge rate reduced
Plug adapter fully into Mobile Connector and retry

What this alert means:

Your Mobile Connector is unable to communicate with the wall plug adapter. Because your Mobile Connector cannot identify the type of wall outlet the wall plug adapter is connected to, charge current is automatically reduced to 8A.

What to do:

1. Unplug your Mobile Connector, including the wall plug adapter, completely from the wall outlet.
2. Make sure the connection between the wall plug adapter and the main body of your Mobile Connector is secure.
   a. Disconnect the wall plug adapter completely from the main body of your Mobile Connector.
   b. Fully reinsert the wall plug adapter into the main body of your Mobile Connector by pushing it into the socket until it snaps into place.
3. Try charging again by plugging the Mobile Connector, including wall plug adapter, fully into the wall outlet.
4. If the alert persists, try using a different wall plug adapter (see steps above to make sure the adapter is fully connected to your Mobile Connector).
   a. If the alert is no longer present, the issue is likely with the wall plug adapter you were using previously.
   b. If the alert persists, the issue is likely with your Mobile Connector.

If needed, obtain another wall plug adapter or Mobile Connector. In the meantime, you can continue to charge with the same equipment. The charge rate will be reduced, as charge current will be limited to 8A while this condition persists.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

UMC_a015
Wall plug adapter error - Charge rate reduced
Plug adapter fully into Mobile Connector and retry

What this alert means:

Your Mobile Connector is unable to communicate with the wall plug adapter. Because your Mobile Connector cannot identify the type of wall outlet the wall plug adapter is connected to, charge current is automatically reduced to 8A.

What to do:

1. Unplug your Mobile Connector, including the wall plug adapter, completely from the wall outlet.
2. Make sure the connection between the wall plug adapter and the main body of your Mobile Connector is secure.
   a. Disconnect the wall plug adapter completely from the main body of your Mobile Connector.
   b. Fully reinsert the wall plug adapter into the main body of your Mobile Connector by pushing it into the socket until it snaps into place.
3. Try charging again by plugging the Mobile Connector, including wall plug adapter, fully into the wall outlet.
4. If the alert persists, try using a different wall plug adapter (see steps above to make sure the adapter is fully connected to your Mobile Connector).
   a. If the alert is no longer present, the issue is likely with the wall plug adapter you were using previously.
   b. If the alert persists, the issue is likely with your Mobile Connector.

If needed, obtain another wall plug adapter or Mobile Connector. In the meantime, you can continue to charge with the same equipment. The charge rate will be reduced, as charge current will be limited to 8A while this condition persists.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

UMC_a016
Mobile Connector control box temperature high
Maximum charge rate reduced

What this alert means:

Charge current has been temporarily reduced because the Mobile Connector has detected increased temperature inside its control box housing.

What to do:

Make sure the Mobile Connector is not covered by anything, and that there is no heat source nearby. If the problem persists in normal ambient temperatures (under 38°C), service is required.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

UMC_a017
Charge rate reduced - Wall plug temperature high
Wall outlet and wiring inspection recommended

What this alert means:

High temperature detected by Mobile Connector alerts indicate the outlet used to charge is becoming too warm, so charging has been slowed to protect the outlet.

This is not typically an issue with your vehicle or your Mobile Connector, but rather an issue with the outlet. A warm outlet may be caused by a plug that is not fully inserted, a loose building wiring connection to the outlet, or an outlet that is beginning to wear out.

What to do:

Make sure your adapter is fully plugged into the outlet. If charging speed does not return to normal, contact an electrician to inspect the outlet and building wiring connections to the outlet and complete any repairs needed.

If the outlet is worn, it should be replaced with a high-quality outlet. Consider upgrading to a Tesla Wall Connector for greater convenience and highest charging speed.

UMC_a018
Charge rate reduced - Handle temperature high
Check charge handle or charge port for debris

What this alert means:

Charge current has been temporarily reduced because the Mobile Connector has detected increased temperature in the charge handle that connects to your vehicle's charge port.

What to do:

Make sure the Mobile Connector is fully inserted into your vehicle's charge port inlet.

Inspect the charge port inlet and the Mobile Connector handle for any obstructions or moisture. Make sure any obstruction in the charge port or Mobile Connector handle has been removed and any moisture has been allowed to dry, then try re-inserting the Mobile Connector handle into the charge port.

Also make sure the charge handle of the Mobile Connector is not covered by anything, and that there is no heat source nearby.

If the alert persists in normal ambient temperatures (under 38°C), and occurs during multiple charging attempts, this may indicate a condition affecting the Mobile Connector or your vehicle. It is recommended that you schedule service at your convenience.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

UMC_a019
Mobile Connector to adapter connection hot
Maximum charge rate reduced

What this alert means:

Charge current has been reduced because the Mobile Connector has detected a high temperature at the connection between the wall plug adapter and the control box.

What to do:

Make sure the wall plug adapter is fully connected to the Mobile Connector control box.

After unplugging from the power source (wall outlet), inspect the wall plug adapter connection and the Mobile Connector control box connection for any obstructions or moisture.

It is recommended that any debris / foreign objects be removed. Make sure any obstruction has been removed and any moisture has been allowed to dry, then try re-inserting the wall plug adapter into the Mobile Connector and then connecting to the power source (wall outlet).

Also make sure the wall plug adapter is not covered by anything, and that there is no heat source nearby. If the alert persists in normal ambient temperatures (under 38°C), and occurs during multiple charging attempts, this may indicate a condition affecting the Mobile Connector or your vehicle. It is recommended that you schedule service at your convenience.

You can also try charging your vehicle using a Tesla Supercharger or Destination Charging location, all of which can be located through the map on your vehicle's touchscreen display. See Maps and Navigation on page 188 for more details.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

UMC_a040
Mobile connector inadequately grounded
Connect to grounded outlet

What this alert means:

The Mobile Connector detects the electrical outlet it is connected to has an insufficient ground connection. This does not indicate an issue with your Mobile Connector or vehicle. This alert indicates an issue with the electrical installation.

WARNING: Charging with an ungrounded outlet can result in an electric shock.

What to do:

Try connecting your Mobile Connector to a different electrical outlet. Remove any extension cords and third-party adapters.

An electrician should ensure the outlet used to connect the Mobile Connector is grounded.

For more information on troubleshooting Mobile Connector status lights and charging issues, refer to the product's owner's manual.

You can also use other charging methods, including a Tesla Supercharger which can be located through the map on your vehicle's center display. Additional third-party charging stations may also be available in your area to help you to pinpoint the issue. See the Range Assurance section in Getting Maximum Range on page 213 for more details.

VCFRONT_a173
Incompatible electrical system software detected
Schedule service - Unable to charge until updated

What this alert means:

Your vehicle has detected that one or more Electronic Control Units (ECUs) required for high voltage system operation are running a different firmware version than expected.

The vehicle blocks high voltage functions to ensure all systems are compatible. This typically occurs during or after a software update if not all components are updated successfully.

What to do:

Your vehicle will be unable to drive or charge and is supported only by the low voltage battery or a jump power source.

It is recommended that you schedule service. The vehicle may need a software update to restore compatibility between components.

VCBATT_a180
Electrical system power reduced
Vehicle may shut down unexpectedly

What this alert means:

The electrical system cannot maintain the voltage required to support all vehicle features.

If this alert is present while you are driving, it is possible your vehicle will shut down unexpectedly.

If this alert is present when your vehicle is in Park or when it first wakes, it is possible your vehicle may not have adequate electrical power to start driving. A separate vehicle alert may be present to indicate that condition.

What to do:

It is recommended that you eliminate or reduce your use of any non-essential features. This can help your vehicle maintain adequate electrical power for essential functions.

If this alert remains active, schedule service immediately. Without service, your vehicle may shut down unexpectedly or may not restart.

VCBATT_a182
Schedule service to replace low voltage battery
Software will not update until battery is replaced

What this alert means:

The low voltage battery is showing degraded performance and needs to be replaced. Until the low voltage battery is replaced, vehicle software updates will not complete.

What to do:

It is recommended that you have the low voltage battery replaced at your earliest convenient opportunity.

You can schedule service via your Tesla Mobile App, or with an independent service provider that offers low voltage battery replacement for your vehicle. Please note that independent service provider options may vary, based on your vehicle configuration and your location.

If the low voltage battery does not have enough electrical power to turn on your vehicle or open the doors, follow the instructions in If Vehicle Has No Power on page 251.

For more information on the battery system, see High Voltage Battery Information on page 203.

VCBATT_a191
Electrical system power reduced
Vehicle shutting down

What this alert means:

The low voltage battery cannot provide the electrical support necessary to drive or continue driving. Your vehicle is shutting down to preserve energy for essential functions other than driving.

Your vehicle cannot be driven or continue driving while this condition continues.

What to do:

If this alert is present while you are driving, your vehicle needs to come to a stop immediately. It is recommended that you:

- Pull over safely immediately
- Use your Mobile App to contact Tesla Roadside Assistance immediately, or seek other roadside assistance if preferred

If you do not pull over safely within a short time, your vehicle may shut down unexpectedly. It is also possible that your vehicle will not restart once parked.

When this alert is present, the electrical system cannot maintain the voltage required to support all vehicle features. Many vehicle functions may no longer work.

It is possible your vehicle may lose all electrical power. If this occurs, you can still use the manual door releases to exit the vehicle if necessary. For more information, see Opening Front Doors from Interior on page 30.

This alert may be present due to various vehicle conditions. For more information and further recommended actions, check for other active vehicle alerts.

If this alert remains present, it is recommended that you schedule service immediately. Without service, your vehicle may not drive, may shut down unexpectedly, or may not restart.

VCFRONT_a192
Electrical system is unable to support all features
Switching off features to conserve energy

What this alert means:

The electrical system cannot support all vehicle features. Your vehicle is shutting down nonessential features to preserve energy for essential functions.

If you are driving when this alert is present, it is possible your vehicle may shut down unexpectedly. It is also possible that your vehicle will not restart once parked.

Nonessential features may be unavailable, including seat heaters, cabin climate control, and in-vehicle entertainment. This is expected behavior intended to help your vehicle maintain adequate electrical power for essential functions, including the ability to operate headlights, windows and doors, hazard lights, and the front trunk (frunk).

It is possible your vehicle may lose all electrical power. If this occurs, you can still use the manual door releases to exit the vehicle if necessary. For more information, see Opening Front Doors from Interior on page 30.

What to do:

This alert may be present due to various vehicle conditions. For more information and further recommended actions, check for other active vehicle alerts.

VCBATT_a220
Electrical system is unable to support all features
Schedule service

What this alert means:

The low voltage battery cannot provide the electrical support necessary to drive or continue driving.

It is possible your vehicle will shut down unexpectedly. It is also possible that your vehicle will not restart after the current drive.

You may notice that some nonessential features are not available. This is expected behavior due to your vehicle preserving energy for essential functions.

What to do:

If this alert is present while you are driving, your vehicle needs to come to a stop as soon as possible. Pull over safely at your earliest opportunity.

It is recommended that you eliminate or reduce your use of any nonessential features. This can help your vehicle maintain adequate electrical power for essential functions other than driving, until it can be serviced.

If this alert remains present, it is recommended that you schedule service immediately. Without service, your vehicle may not drive, may shut down unexpectedly, or may not restart.

VCFRONT_a396
Coolant low - Schedule service
Climate/driving performance may be limited

What this alert means:

The vehicle detects a low coolant level, which is often caused by a leak.

If the coolant level is significantly low, it may affect your vehicle's driving performance, climate control, or even cause damage to vehicle components.

What to do:

Park your vehicle in a safe location. Inspect underneath the vehicle for signs of a leak or damage. Look for obvious signs such as:

- Puddling or leaking blue or orange liquid (coolant)
- Significant damage to any portion of the vehicle underbody

If there are obvious signs of a leak or significant damage to the vehicle, schedule service immediately. Without service, your vehicle may not drive and features may be limited.

If you do not find any obvious signs of a leak or damage, schedule service soon. Your vehicle is OK to drive in the meantime. It is still recommended to schedule service to ensure the issue is properly diagnosed and resolved.

Refilling the coolant to the proper level can clear the alert, but if the alert returns, a leak is likely present and service should still be scheduled. When refilling the coolant, make sure to only use a Tesla approved coolant. Refer to the vehicle's Service Manual to identify the proper coolant type.

VCBATT_a402
Electrical system backup power is unavailable
Vehicle will consume more energy while idle

What this alert means:

The backup power source for the electrical system, the low voltage battery, is not available or cannot provide the voltage required to support all vehicle features.

The primary source of electrical power, the high voltage battery system, will continue to support vehicle functions, even when your vehicle is idle. For more information on the high voltage battery, see High Voltage Battery Information on page 203.

You may notice that some nonessential features are not available. This is expected behavior due to your vehicle preserving energy for essential functions.

You may also notice that your vehicle consumes more energy than usual when you are not driving it, or that your vehicle displays a lower projected range than you would normally expect after charging. This is normal vehicle behavior when this alert is present, and it will continue until the backup power source is restored.

There is a chance that an issue affecting the primary power source could cause your vehicle to shut down unexpectedly.

What to do:

It is recommended that you limit or avoid the use of any nonessential features. This can help your vehicle maintain adequate electrical power for essential functions.

It is recommended that you schedule service at your earliest opportunity, so the backup power source for the electrical system can be restored.

VCBATT_a496
Vehicle is preparing to shut down
PULL OVER SAFELY

What this alert means:

The electrical system cannot provide adequate support to drive or continue driving. Your vehicle is preparing to shut down to preserve energy for essential functions other than driving.

Your vehicle cannot be driven or continue driving while this condition continues.

What to do:

If this alert is present while you are driving, your vehicle needs to come to a stop as soon as possible. It is recommended that you:

- Pull over safely at your earliest opportunity
- Use your Mobile App to contact Tesla Roadside Assistance immediately, or seek other roadside assistance if preferred

If you do not pull over safely within a short time, your vehicle may shut down unexpectedly. It is also possible that your vehicle will not restart once parked.

It is possible your vehicle may lose all electrical power. If this occurs, you can still use the manual door releases to exit the vehicle if necessary. For more information, see Doors on page 30.

This alert may be present due to various vehicle conditions. For more information and further recommended actions, check for other active vehicle alerts.

VCSEC_a221
Air pressure below recommendation for tires
Check pressure and refill air as needed

What this alert means:

This alert does NOT indicate that there is a flat tire.

The tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) has detected that the air pressure in one or more of your tires is at least 20% lower than the recommended cold tire pressure.

See Maintaining Tire Pressures on page 220 for detailed information on where to find the recommended cold pressure (RCP) for your vehicle's tires, how to check tire pressures, and how to keep your tires properly inflated.

This alert may appear in cold weather because the air in your tires naturally contracts when it becomes cold, decreasing tire pressures.

What to do:

Add air to maintain the recommended cold tire pressure. Although drops in tire pressure are expected in colder weather, the recommended cold tire pressure should be maintained at all times.

The alert may clear as the vehicle is driven. This is because the tires will warm up and the tire pressure will increase. Even if the alert clears, the tires should still be refilled with air once they have cooled.

The alert will clear once the Tire Pressure Monitoring System detects that each of your tires is inflated to the recommended cold pressure.

- The alert and Tire Pressure indicator light may still be present immediately after you have filled your tires to the recommended cold pressure, but both should clear once you have driven a short distance.
- You may need to drive over 15 mph (25 km/h) for at least 10 minutes for the Tire Pressure Monitoring System to measure and report your updated tire pressures.

If you repeatedly see this alert for the same tire, have the tire inspected for a slow leak. You can visit a local tire shop or schedule service using your Tesla Mobile App.

For more information on tire pressure and inflation, see Tire Care and Maintenance on page 220.

VCSEC_a228
Air pressure in tires very low
PULL OVER SAFELY - Check for flat tire

What this alert means:

This alert indicates that one or more of the tires on your vehicle is extremely low or flat.

The tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) has detected that the air pressure in one or more of your tires is significantly lower than the recommended cold tire pressure.

What to do:

You should pull over carefully as soon as possible. In a safe location, check for a flat tire.

You can request Tesla roadside assistance options (mobile tire, loaner wheel, tow) if required. See Contacting Tesla Roadside Assistance on page 252 for more information.

In a non-emergency situation, it is recommended that you visit a local tire shop for assistance or schedule service using your Tesla Mobile App.

See Maintaining Tire Pressures on page 220 for detailed information on where to find the recommended cold pressure (RCP) for your vehicle's tires, how to check tire pressures, and how to keep your tires properly inflated.

The alert should clear once the Tire Pressure Monitoring System has a consistent tire pressure measurement for each of your tires of at least 30 psi.

- The alert and Tire Pressure indicator light may still be present immediately after you have filled your tires to the recommended cold pressure, but both should clear once you have driven a short distance.
- You may need to drive over 15 mph (25 km/h) for at least 10 minutes for the Tire Pressure Monitoring System to measure and report your updated tire pressures.

For more information on tire pressure and inflation, see Tire Care and Maintenance on page 220.

Document Applicability

For the latest and greatest information that is customized to your vehicle, view the Owner's Manual on your vehicle's touchscreen by touching **Controls** > **Service** > **Owner's Manual**. The information is specific to your vehicle depending on the features you purchased, vehicle configuration, market region and software version. In contrast, owner information that is provided by Tesla elsewhere is updated as necessary and may not contain information unique to your vehicle.

Information about new features is displayed on the touchscreen after a software update, and can be viewed at any time by touching **Controls** > **Software** > **Release Notes**. If the content in the Owner's Manual on how to use your vehicle conflicts with information in the Release Notes, the Release Notes take precedence.

Illustrations

The illustrations provided in this document are for demonstration purposes only. Depending on vehicle options, software version and market region, the information displayed on the touchscreen in your vehicle may appear slightly different.

Feature Availability

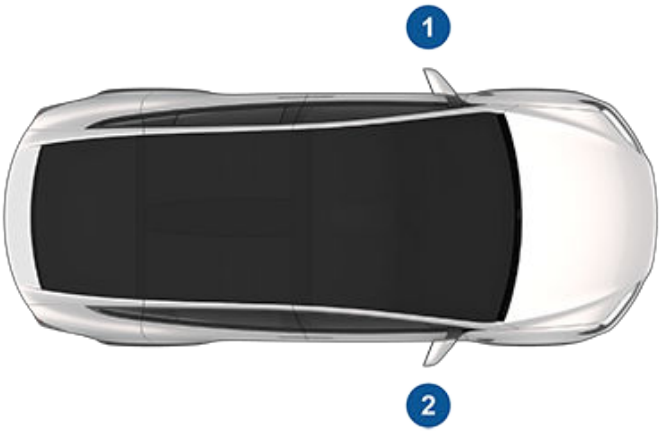
Some features are available only on some vehicle configurations and/or only in specific market regions. Options or features mentioned in the Owner's Manual does not guarantee they are available on your specific vehicle. See Feature Availability Statement on page 321 for more information.

Errors or Inaccuracies

All specifications and descriptions are known to be accurate at time of publishing. However, because continuous improvement is a goal at Tesla, we reserve the right to make product modifications at any time. To communicate any inaccuracies or omissions, or to provide general feedback or suggestions regarding the quality of the Owner's Manual, send an email to ownersmanualfeedback@tesla.com.

Location of Components

Owner information may specify the location of a component as being on the left or right side of the vehicle. As shown, left (1) and right (2) represent the side of the vehicle when sitting inside.



Copyrights and Trademarks

© 2012-2026 Tesla, Inc. All information in this document and all vehicle software is subject to copyright and other intellectual property rights of Tesla, Inc. and its licensors. This material may not be modified, reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the prior written permission of Tesla, Inc. and its licensors. Additional information is available upon request. Tesla uses software created by the Open Source community. Please visit Tesla's Open Source software website at http://www.tesla.com/opensource. HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation. The following are trademarks or registered trademarks of Tesla, Inc. in the United States and other countries:

TESLA

TESLA MOTORS

TESLA ROADSTER

MODEL S

MODEL X

MODEL 3

MODEL Y

CYBERTRUCK

TESLA

All other trademarks contained in this document are the property of their respective owners and their use herein does not imply sponsorship or endorsement of their products or services. The unauthorized use of any trademark displayed in this document or on the vehicle is strictly prohibited.

Feature Availability Statement

Your Tesla is constantly changing, with new features being added and improved upon with every software update. However, depending on the firmware release operating on your vehicle, your vehicle may not be equipped with all features or may not operate exactly as described in this Owner's Manual. The features on your vehicle vary depending on market region, vehicle configuration, options purchased, software updates, and more.

Referencing options or features mentioned in this Owner's Manual does not guarantee they are available on your specific vehicle. The best way to ensure you are getting the latest and greatest features is to update your vehicle's software as soon as you receive the notification to do so. You can also set your preferences to **Controls > Software > Software Preferences > Advanced**. See Software Updates on page 216 for more information. For the features available on your vehicle, always comply with local laws and limits to ensure the safety of you, your passengers, and those around you.

Vehicle Telematics

Model X is equipped with electronic modules that monitor and record data from various vehicle systems, including the motor, components, Battery, braking and electrical systems. The electronic modules record information about various driving and vehicle conditions, including braking, acceleration, trip and other related information regarding your vehicle. These modules also record information about the vehicle's features such as charging events and status, the enabling/disabling of various systems, diagnostic trouble codes, VIN, speed, direction and location.

The data is stored by the vehicle and may be accessed, used and stored by Tesla service technicians during vehicle servicing or periodically transmitted to Tesla wirelessly through the vehicle's telematics system. This data may be used by Tesla for various purposes, including, but not limited to: providing you with Tesla telematics services; troubleshooting; evaluation of your vehicle's quality, functionality and performance; analysis and research by Tesla and its partners for the improvement and design of our vehicles and systems; to defend Tesla; and as otherwise may be required by law. In servicing your vehicle, Tesla can potentially resolve issues remotely simply by reviewing your vehicle's data log.

Tesla's telematics system wirelessly transmits vehicle information to Tesla on a periodic basis. The data is used as previously described and helps ensure the proper maintenance of your vehicle. Additional Model X features may use your vehicle's telematics system and the information provided, including features such as charging reminders, software updates, and remote access to, and control of, various systems of your vehicle.

Tesla does not disclose the data recorded in your vehicle to any third party except when:

- An agreement or consent from the vehicle's owner (or the leasing company for a leased vehicle) is obtained.
- Officially requested by the police or other authorities.
- Used as a defense for Tesla.
- Ordered by a court of law.
- Used for research purposes without disclosing details of the vehicle owner or identification information.
- Disclosed to a Tesla affiliated company, including their successors or assigns, or our information systems and data management providers.

For additional information regarding how Tesla processes data collected from your vehicle, please review Tesla's Privacy Notice at http://www.tesla.com/about/legal.

Data Sharing

For quality assurance and to support the continuous improvement of advanced features, your Model X may collect analytics, road segment, diagnostic, and vehicle usage data and send to Tesla for analysis. This analysis helps Tesla improve products and services by learning from the experience of billions of miles that Tesla vehicles have driven. Although Tesla shares this data with partners that contribute similar data, the collected information does not identify you personally and can be sent to Tesla only with your explicit consent. In order to protect your privacy, personal information is either not logged at all, is subject to privacy preserving techniques, or is removed from any reports before being sent to Tesla. You have control over what data you share by touching **Controls** > **Software** > **Data Sharing**.

For additional information regarding how Tesla processes data collected from your vehicle, please review Tesla's Privacy Notice at http://www.tesla.com/about/legal.

NOTE: Although Model X uses GPS in connection with driving and operation, as discussed in this document, Tesla does not record or store vehicle-specific GPS information, except the location where a crash occurred. Consequently, Tesla is unable to provide historical information about a vehicle's location (for example, Tesla is unable to tell you where Model X was parked/traveling at a particular date/time).

Quality Control

You might notice a few km on the odometer when you take delivery of your Model X. This is a result of a comprehensive testing process that ensures the quality of your Model X.

The testing process includes extensive inspections during and after production. The final inspection takes place at Tesla and includes a road test conducted by a technician.

Unreal Engine

Model X uses the Unreal® Engine. Unreal® is a trademark or registered trademark of Epic Games, Inc. in the United States of America and elsewhere.

Unreal® Engine, Copyright 1998 - 2026, Epic Games, Inc. All rights reserved.

Sound Library

"Free Sounds Library" (if equipped).

Free Sound Effects Site.

License: Attribution 4.0 International (CC BY 4.0). You are allowed to use sound effects free of charge and royalty free in your multimedia projects for commercial or non-commercial purposes.

http://www.freesoundslibrary.com

Emoticons

Twemoji emoticons on the Photobooth app (if equipped).

Licensed by X Corp., FKA Twitter, Inc. (©2026 X Corp. and other contributors) under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International (CC BY 4.0) license.

Contacting Tesla

For detailed information about your Model X, go to http://www.tesla.com, and log on to your Tesla account, or sign up to get an account.

If you have any questions or concerns about your Model X, call Tesla. To find the number for your region, go to http://www.tesla.com then view contact information.

Transferring Ownership

When you sell Model X, you can remove your ownership and transfer the vehicle to a new owner in the Tesla mobile app. Make sure that you:

- No longer own the vehicle or you no longer need access to the vehicle.
- Have the latest version of the mobile app.
- Can access Wi-Fi and Model X before opening the app.

Follow these steps:

1. Perform a factory reset for security purposes by touching **Controls** > **Service** > **Factory Reset**. Model X verifies your credentials by prompting you to enter the username and password associated with your Tesla account.

   NOTE: You cannot perform a factory reset once the vehicle is removed from your account.

2. Remove or transfer Model X by touching **My Products** > **Remove or Transfer Ownership**.

When you remove Model X from a Tesla account, it ends all paid subscriptions for that vehicle. It also removes any incentives earned or held by the original vehicle owner. Removed incentives cannot be restored. Bluetooth devices, profiles, and navigation history are also cleared.

If you transfer Model X to a new owner, you both receive an email confirmation once the process is complete. Supercharging credits, upgrades, subscriptions, and some other features might not be transferable.

NOTE: Each Tesla vehicle can only have one owner and one Tesla account at a time.

Claiming Ownership of a Pre-Owned Tesla

After you have created a Tesla account, request the previous owner to transfer ownership to you. If the previous owner is unable to transfer ownership, you can use the Tesla mobile app to claim ownership of Model X you purchased through a third party. Make sure you have access to Wi-Fi and the vehicle before opening the app.

If you do not have any Tesla vehicles in the app, go to your account and touch **My Products** > **Add Product**.

If you already have a Tesla vehicle in the app, touch the name of your vehicle in the top-left corner and then touch **Add Product**.

See https://www.tesla.com/support/how-add-or-remove-vehicles-tesla-app for additional details about the process and any required documentation.

FCC and ISED Certification

Component	Manufacturer	Model	Operating Frequency (MHz)	FCC ID	IC
B Pillar Endpoint	Tesla	1607773	13.56 2400-2483.5 6000-8500	2AEIM-1607773	20098-1607773
Security Controller	Tesla	1614280	2400-2483.5	2AEIM-1614280	20098-1614280
Fascia Endpoint	Tesla	1613851	2400-2483.5 6000-8500	2AEIM-1613851	20098-1613851
Fascia Endpoint	Tesla	1733130	2400-2483.5 6000-8500 315 or 433.9	2AEIM-1733130	20098-1733130
Key fob	Tesla	1614285	2400-2483.5 6000-8500	2AEIM-1614285	20098-1614285
TPMS	Tesla	1472547G	2400-2483.5	2AEIM-1472547G	20098-1472547G
Tire, Michelin PSEV Summer T0	Michelin	1620245-00-A 1620246-00-A	2400 - 2483.5	FI5TMSAF02	5056ATMSAF02
Tire, Pirelli SZero A/S	Pirelli	1620243-00-A 1620244-00-A	2400 - 2483.5	2ANX7CPSN1	24121-CPSN1
Tire, Michelin Sport EV	Michelin	1620245-*- 1620246-*-	2400-2483.5	FI5TMSAF02 FI5TMSAL01	5056A-TMSAF02 5056A-TMSAL01
Radar	Tesla	1541584	76000-77000	2AEIM-1541584	20098-1541584
Homelink (if equipped)	Gentex	ADHL5C	286-440	NZLADHL5C	4112A-ADHL5C
CarPC	Tesla	1960600	--	XMR2020AG525RGL YZP-ATC5CPC001	10224A-2020AG525R 7414C-ATC5CPC001
Wireless Charger	Tesla	WC4	127.72 KHz 13.56 2400-2483.5	2AEIM-WC4	20098-WC4
BT USB hub	Tesla	1642783	2400-2483.5	2AEIM-1642783	20098-1642783
In-Cabin Radar*	Tesla	1616631	60000-64000	2AEIM-1616631	20098-1616631
Wireless Charger	Tesla	WC3	127.72 KHz	2AEIM-WC3	20098-WC3

*The in-cabin radar is restricted to factory installation.

The devices listed above comply with Part 15 of the FCC rules and Industry Canada's license-exempt RSS Standard(s) and EU Directive 2014/53/EU.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by Tesla could void your authority to operate the equipment.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Radiation Exposure Statement

The products comply with the FCC/ISED RF Exposure for Low Power Consumer Wireless Power Transfer. RF exposure limits are set forth for an uncontrolled environment and are safe for intended operation as described in this manual. The farthest RF exposure demonstrated by compliance was at 20cm and farther from the user's body; set the device to low output power if such function is available.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements ISED établies pour unenvironnement non contrôlé.

Déclaration d'exposition aux radiations

Le produit est conforme à l'exposition RF ISED pour le transfert de puissance sans fil de consommateurs de faible puissance. La limite d'exposition RF fixée pour un environnement non contrôlé est sans danger pour le fonctionnement prévu tel que décrit dans ce manuel. L'exposition RF supplémentaire que la conformité a été démontrée à 20cm et plus de séparation du corps de l'utilisateur ou de mettre l'appareil à la puissance de sortie inférieure si une telle fonction est disponible.

Radio Frequency Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician to help.

CAUTION: This equipment and its antennas must not be co-located or operated with another antenna or transmitter.

RF Modules

Description	Frequency Band	Power Level	Antenna Location	Manufacturer
Security Controller	2400 – 2483.5 MHz	10 mW	PCB Antenna, in A Pillar	Tesla, Inc. 3500 Deer Creek Rd, Palo Alto, CA 94304 USA
Fascia Endpoint	6000 – 8500 MHz	10 mW	Chip Antenna, behind front and rear fascia	
Fascia Endpoint	2400 – 2483.5 MHz	10 mW	PCB Antenna, behind front and rear fascia	

Description	Frequency Band	Power Level	Antenna Location	Manufacturer
B-Pillar Endpoint	6000 - 8500 MHz	10 mW	Chip Antenna, behind the B-pillar glass	
B-Pillar Endpoint	2400 – 2483.5 MHz	10 mW	PCB Antenna, behind the B-pillar glass	
B-Pillar Endpoint	13.56 MHz	n/a(magnetic field)	PCB Antenna, behind the B-pillar glass	
Radar	76000-77000 MHz	4 W	Behind front fascia	
Key Fob	2400 – 2483.5 MHz	10 mW	Built in the key PCB	
Key Fob	6000 – 8500 MHz	10 mW	Built in the key PCB	
Wireless Charger	13.56 MHz 127.72 kHz	n/a (magnetic field)	PCB Antenna, in center console	
Wireless Charger	2400 – 2483.5 MHz	10 mW	PCB Antenna, in center console	
In cabin radar	60000 - 64000 MHz	20 mW	PCB Antenna, close to rear view mirror	
BT USB Box	2400 – 2483.5 MHz	10 mW	PCB Antenna, in rear center console	
TPMS Sensor	2400 – 2483.5 MHz	10 mW	Each wheel	
Bluetooth	2402 – 2480 MHz	10 mW	Front header lower, right	
GSM 900	885-915 930-960 MHz	2 W	Transmit and receive: Front header Left hand side, also used for eCall Receive: Front header Right hand side Wireless Connectivity	
GSM 1800	1710-1785 1805-1880 MHz	1 W		
WCDMA (band 8)	880-915 925-960 MHz	250 mW		
WCDMA (band 1/3)	1920-1980 2110-2170 MHz	250 mW		
LTE (band 7/8/34/41)	2500-2570, 2620-2690 MHz 925-960, 800-915 MHz 2010-2025 MHz (TDD) 2496-2690 MHz (TDD)	200 mW		
LTE (band 20/28/29/32)	758-803, 703-748 MHz 791-821, 832-862 MHz 717-728 MHz Rx only 1452-1496 MHz Rx only	200 mW		
LTE (band 1/3/9)	1805-1880, 1710-1785 MHz 2110-2170, 1920-1980 MHz	200 mW		

Description	Frequency Band	Power Level	Antenna Location	Manufacturer
LTE (band 11/17/18)	1475.9-1495.9, 1427.9-1447.9 MHz 860-890, 815-845 MHz	200 mW		
Wi-Fi	2400-2483.5 MHz 5470-5725 MHz, 5725-5850 MHz	100 mW	Front header Left hand side Front header Right hand side, Wireless Connectivity	
Bluetooth	2400-2483.5 MHz	10 mW	Front header Left hand side	
GNSS	1559-1610; 1151-1214; 1215.6-1350 MHz	n/a (receive only)	Between windshield and Rear-view mirror, Location Tracking	
Charge port antenna	315 MHz (NA, Japan, Taiwan) 433.9 MHz	n/a (receive only)	Charge port area	
FM	76-108 MHz	n/a (receive only)	Rear Window	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH Becher-Goring-Str.16 76307 Karlsbad, Deutschland
DAB	174-241 MHz	n/a (receive only)	Rear Window	
Homelink (if equipped)	286-440 MHz	10 mW	Above front bumper beam	Gentex Corporation 600 N Centennial Street Zeeland, MI 49464 USA

EU

CE

Your vehicle has different types of radio equipment. The manufacturers of the radio equipment declare the RF Modules listed above have been evaluated against the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the Declaration of Conformity can be found at the following Internet address: https://www.tesla.com/eu-doc.

Index

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System): 101
absolute speed limit: 167
accessing rear seats: 45, 46
accessing third row seats: 45, 46
accessories, plugging into power outlet: 12
accessory carrier: 119
active hood: 115
Active Road Noise Reduction: 13
adjacent lane speed: 138
adjusting seats: 43
adjustment, lumbar: 43
air circulation: 178
air conditioning: 178
air distribution: 178
air filter: 183
airbags (location): 71
alarm: 170, 174
all-season tires: 225
Always Show Estimated Round Trip Energy: 192
anti-lock braking (ABS): 101
apps: 6
Arcade: 198
Assisted Navigation: 188
attention warning: 169
audio: 195, 198
    playing files: 195, 198
    settings: 195
    volume control: 195
auto fold: 92
auto tilt: 92
AUTO wipers: 100
automatic emergency braking: 165
Automatic Navigation: 188
average range: 214

B

backup camera: 117
Battery (high voltage): 204, 245
    specifications: 245
    temperature limits: 204
battery (key), replacing: 28
battery (low voltage): 203, 245
    complete discharge: 203
    specifications: 245
bicycle carrier: 119
Blind Spot Collision Warning: 161
Blind Spot Collision Warning Chime: 161
Bluetooth: 80, 82, 198
    devices, playing audio files from: 198
    general information: 80, 82
    phone, pairing and using: 80
body repairs: 234
body touch up: 230
Boombox: 198, 199
booster seats - child safety: 51
brakes: 101, 165, 243
    automatic in emergencies: 165
    overview of: 101
    specifications: 243

C

cabin air filter: 183
cabin camera: 168
cabin temperature control: 178
Calendar: 82
camera, rear-facing: 117
Camp Mode: 180
car cover: 230
car wash mode: 227
car washes: 228
Caraoke): 196
card: 24
cargo area: 37
cargo volume information: 241
carpets, cleaning: 229
CCS (Combo): 202
certifications (CE): 326
certifications (FCC): 326
certifications (IC): 326
certifications (NCC): 326
CHAdeMO: 202
chains: 225
charge port: 205
charge port light: 206
charge port manual release: 209
charge port release cable: 209
charging: 201, 202, 205, 206
    charge settings: 206
    charging status: 206
    components and equipment: 201
    instructions: 205
    public charging stations: 202
    scheduling: 206
charging locations, finding: 191
charging stations, displaying on map: 188
child protection: 34
    disabling rear window switches: 34
child restraint and safety systems: 51

child safety seats, restraint systems: 51
cleaning: 227
climate controls: 178
coat hangers, rear: 41
cold weather: 185
cold weather best practices: 185
collision avoidance assist: 164
Colorizer: 198
connecting to Wi-Fi: 79
console: 41
console, low voltage power outlet: 12
consumption chart: 214
contact information: 252
    roadside assistance: 252
copyrights: 319
covers (seat): 47
cruise control: 135
    Traffic-Aware Cruise Control: 135

D

dashboard overview: 4
Dashcam: 172
dashcam encryption: 172
data recording: 322
data sharing: 322
Declarations of Conformity: 326
delivery mileage: 322
devices: 198
    Bluetooth, playing audio files: 198
dimensions (vehicle exterior): 240
dimensions (vehicle interior): 241
dimensions (vehicle): 240
display settings: 6
door labels: 239
door seals: 229
    cleaning: 229
doors: 30, 33, 259
    Child Lock: 33
    interior locking and unlocking: 33
    locking: 30
    opening from interior: 259
    opening with no power: 259
    Unlock on Park: 33
    unlocking: 30
doors function: 33
    Walk-Away Door Lock: 33
Drag Strip Mode: 111
Drive: 95
drive away locking: 33
drive modes: 94
driver: 112
    profiles: 112
driver drowsiness: 169
driver seat adjustment: 43
driving: 87, 213
    starting: 87
    tips to maximize range: 213

E

Easy Entry button: 45, 46
easy entry, driver profile: 112
ecall: 254
electric parking brake: 102
emergency braking: 164
Emergency Call: 254
Emergency Lane Departure Avoidance: 161
emergency lights: 99
emergency rear door opening: 259
energy: 14, 102
    gained from regenerative braking: 102
    range information: 14
Energy app: 214
energy use predictions (navigating): 192
Entertainment: 198
event data recording: 322
exterior: 3, 227, 230
    car cover: 230
    cleaning: 227
    overview: 3
    polishing, touch up, & repair: 230

F

fan speed, interior: 178
favorites (Media Player): 196
Favorites (navigation): 188
feature availability: 321
features, downloading new: 216
firmware (software) updates: 216
flash drive: 172, 174
flashers, hazard warning: 99
floor mats: 230
fluids: 219
    replacement intervals: 219
forward collision warning: 164
front trunk: 39, 256
    opening with no power: 256

G

gaming controllers: 198
garage doors, opening: 84

gates, opening: 84
Glovebox PIN: 171
glovebox, open: 41
ground clearance (vehicle): 240, 241

H

hazard lights: 99
hazards: 99
headlights, high beam: 97
headlights, high beams: 98
heating: 178
height adjustments (suspension): 233
  disabling (Jack mode): 233
height adjustments, air suspension: 104
high voltage: 201, 219, 245
  Battery specifications: 245
  components: 201
  safety: 219
hills, stopping on: 109
Home: 6
  button: 6
  screen: 6
Home location: 191
HomeLink: 84
  programming and using: 84
hood: 39, 256
  opening with no power: 256
horn: 90
hub caps: 222

I

i-Size - child safety: 51
I'm Feeling Lucky, Hungry: 188
instant range: 214
instrument panel: 14, 229
  cleaning: 229
  overview of: 14
interior: 4, 178, 228
  cleaning: 228
  overview: 4
  temperature control: 178
interior cabin camera: 168
intrusion detection: 170
ISOFIX - child safety: 51

J

J1772: 202
Jack mode: 233
jacking: 233
jump start: 255, 257
jump starting: 251

K

Keep Climate On: 180
key: 28
  replacing battery: 28
key card: 24
key FCC and IC certifications: 326
keys: 24, 27
  adding key cards and phone keys: 27
  deleting key cards and phone keys: 27
  displaying a list of: 27
  overview: 24

L

label: 239
  Statutory Plate: 239
  Tire Information: 239
lane assist: 161
Lane Departure Avoidance: 161
liftgate: 36, 37
  adjust opening height: 37
  opening: 36
lifting: 233
lights, dome (map): 97
lights, exterior: 97
lights, fog: 97
lights, hazard warning: 99
lights, interior: 97
load limits: 239
location tracking: 188
locking: 30
low voltage power outlet: 12
lug nut covers: 223

M

maintenance: 218, 219, 220, 227, 231, 232
  cleaning: 227
  daily checks: 218
  fluid replacement intervals: 219
  monthly checks: 218
  periodic checks: 219
  replacing wiper blades: 231
  service intervals: 218
  tires: 220
  washer fluid, topping up: 231
  washer jets, cleaning: 232
manage vehicle ownership: 326
map orientation: 188
map updates: 194

mats: 230
media: 195, 198
settings: 195
sources, show and hide: 195
microphones, noise reduction: 13
mileage upon delivery: 322
mirrors: 92
adjusting: 92
mobile app: 76
mobile app access: 76
Mobile Connector: 202, 205
description: 202
using: 205
modifications: 234
motor specifications: 243
My Apps: 7
my car does what?: 198

N

naming your vehicle: 10
Neutral: 96

O

Obstacle-Aware Acceleration: 164
odometer: 116
Off-Peak Charging: 211
offset from speed limit: 167
Online Routing: 193
opening hood without power: 251
overhang dimensions for your vehicle: 240
Owner Information, about: 319

P

Park: 95
Park Assist: 106
parking: 152, 154
using Autopark: 152
using Summon: 154
parking brake: 102
parking, when towing a trailer: 123
parts replacement: 234
pedestrian protection: 115
pedestrian warning: 118
Pet Mode: 180
phone: 24, 80, 82
app: 82
authenticating as a key: 24
connecting: 80
importing contacts: 80
in call options: 82
making a call: 82
pairing: 80
receiving a call: 82
recent calls: 80
phone app: 82
phone charger, inductive: 11
phone charger, wireless: 11
phone key: 24, 27
adding as a key: 27
removing as a key: 27
PIN: 113
PIN to Drive: 170
power: 102
gained from regenerative braking: 102
power cycling: 87
power windows: 34, 237
powering on and off: 87
Preconditioning: 211
public charging stations: 202

R

radio: 195, 198
Radio Frequency compliance: 326
range: 14, 102, 213
displayed on instrument panel: 14
driving tips to maximize: 213
regenerative braking: 102
range assurance: 213
re-naming your vehicle: 10
Re-route: 193
reading light, rear: 41
rear view camera: 117
rear window switches, disabling: 34
recent (Media Player): 196
Recents (navigation): 188
recording: 172, 174
regenerative braking: 102
relative speed limit: 167
release notes: 217
remove ownership: 326
restarting the touchscreen: 87
Reverse: 95
RFID transponders: 234
ride height, air suspension: 104
roadside assistance: 252
rotating tires: 221
Round Trip Energy (navigating): 192
run out of range: 255, 257

S

safety information: 50, 74
  airbags: 74
  seat belts: 50
Schedule: 211
schedule service: 76
scheduled charging: 211
scheduled departure: 211
  using: 211
seat belts: 48, 49, 229
  cleaning: 229
  in a collision: 49
  overview of: 48
  pre-tensioners: 49
  wearing when pregnant: 49
seat heaters: 178
seating capacity: 239
seating position, driving: 42
seats: 178
  heaters: 178
seats, front and rear: 42
second row seats: 45
security settings: 170
self-leveling: 104
Sentry Mode: 174
service data recording: 322
service intervals: 218
shifting: 94
shortcuts: 7, 8
  adding to My Apps: 7
  restarting the touchscreen: 8
Show Calendar Upon Entry: 82
side camera(s): 117
side collision warning: 161
smartphone: 24
  authenticating as a key: 24
Software Reinstall: 216
software update preferences: 216
software updates: 216
SOS Emergency Call: 254
specifications: 243, 245
  brakes: 243
  High Voltage Battery: 245
  low voltage battery: 245
  motor: 243
  steering: 243
  subsystems: 243
  suspension: 245
  tires: 245
  transmission: 243
  wheels: 245
specifications (vehicle interior): 241
specifications and dimensions: 240
specifications, exterior: 240
speed assist: 167
speed limit warning: 167
stability control: 110
standby: 174
starting: 87
Statutory Plate: 239
steering specifications: 243
submerged vehicle: 260
summer tires: 225
sun visors: 35
Superchargers, displaying on map: 188
Supercharging: 209
  congestion fees: 209
  described: 209
  idle fees: 209
  pay-per-use fees: 209
suspension: 104
suspension specifications: 245
suspension, air: 104
suspension, auto-raising: 104
suspension, damping: 104

T

Technically Permissible Maximum Laden Mass: 239
Technically Permissible Maximum Mass on Axle: 239
telematics: 322
temperature: 14, 90, 178, 204
  Battery (high voltage), limits: 204
  cabin, controls for: 178
  heated: 90
  outside: 14
tesla profiles: 112
Teslacam: 172, 174
third row seats (folding and raising): 46
tie-down straps: 250
Tire Information label: 239
tire noise: 225
Tire Pressure Monitoring System: 224
  overview of: 224
tire pressures, checking: 220
tire pressures, displaying: 220
tire pressures, when towing: 121
tires: 220, 221, 224, 225, 245, 246
  all-season: 225
  balancing: 221

chains: 225
inspecting and maintaining: 221
pressures, displaying: 220
pressures, how to check: 220
replacing: 221
replacing a tire sensor: 224
rotation: 221
specification: 245
summer: 225
tire markings: 246
wheel configuration: 220
winter: 225
toll system transponders, attaching: 234
torque specifications: 243
touch up body: 230
touchscreen: 6, 7, 8, 216, 229
adding shortcuts: 7
cleaning: 229
customizing My Apps: 7
display settings: 6
frozen: 8
main: 6
overview: 6
rear: 6
reboot: 8
software updates: 216
unresponsive: 8
tow hitch, connecting: 124
tow hitch, disconnecting: 125
towing: 248, 255, 257
towing a trailer: 119
towing capacity: 120
towing guidelines: 123
towing, instructions: 248
towing, transporting: 248
Toybox: 198
TPMAM: 239
TPMLM: 239
TPMS: 224
overview of: 224
Tracking Disabled: 188
traction control: 110
trademarks: 319
Trailer Brakes for towing: 122
Trailer Mode: 121
trailer towing: 119
transfer ownership: 326
transmission specifications: 243
transponders, attaching: 234
transporting: 248
trip chart: 214
trip meter: 116
Trip Planner: 193
trunk, front: 39
trunk, rear: 36
turn signals, lights: 98

U

Unlock On Park: 33
unlocking: 30
USB devices, connecting: 11
USB flash drive: 170, 172, 174
USB ports, console: 11

V

Valet mode: 113
Vehicle Hold: 109
vehicle identification labels: 238
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) labels: 238
vehicle lights: 97
vehicle loading: 239
ventilation: 183
vents, adjusting: 183
video call: 83
video clips: 172
View Live Camera: 174
voice commands: 20
volume control: 6
volume control (media): 195

W

Walk-Away Door Lock: 33
Wall Connector: 202
warm weather best practices: 187
warning flashers: 99
washer fluid, topping up: 231
washer jets, cleaning: 232
washers, using: 100
web conferencing: 83
wheel chocks: 250
wheel covers: 222
wheels: 221, 222, 223, 245
alignment: 221
lug nut covers, removing and installing: 223
replacing: 221
specifications: 245
torque: 245
wheel covers, removing and installing: 222
Wi-Fi, connecting to: 79
windshield washer fluid, topping up: 231

winter tires: 225
wiper blades, replacing: 231
wipers, using: 100
Work location: 191

Z

Zoom: 83

TESLA

Publication date: 2026/10/08